

# **Work Management Using MXES**



This document and its publication do not constitute or create a contract. MRO Software, Inc. makes no warranties, express or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of this document or with respect to the related software.

© 2005 MRO Software, Inc. All rights reserved. This document contains confidential and trade secret information of MRO Software, Inc. Use, transfer, disclosure, or copying without MRO Software, Inc.'s express written permission is strictly forbidden.

**Patents:** United States Patent Nos. 6,324,522 B2, 6,519,588 B1, and Aust. Pat. No. 758001. Multiple foreign patents pending.

**U.S. Restricted Rights:** If Customer is a government agency, Customer acknowledges and agrees that the Licensed Software is provided with RESTRICTED RIGHTS. Subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of The Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at 252.227-7013 of the Department of Defense FAR Supplement and FAR clause 52.227-19 entitled Commercial Computer Software Restricted Rights, apply and use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in this Agreement. The aforementioned restrictions shall prevail over any similar "Rights" provisions under the laws of any country. Contractor/Manufacturer: MRO Software, Inc., 100 Crosby Drive, Bedford, MA 01730.

**Trademarks:** Maximo® is a registered trademark of MRO Software, Inc. The following table contains a list of MRO Software's trademarks and service marks:

Maximo® Enterprise Maximo® Enterprise/SP Maximo® Enterprise IT Maximo® Asset Center Maximo® Service Center Maximo® Discovery Maximo® Enterprise IT/SP	Maximo® SLA Manager Maximo® Navigator Maximo® Project Manager Maximo® Calibration Maximo® Enterprise Adapter Maximo® Fusion	Maximo® OCS Maximo® Mobile Suite Maximo® Mobile Auditor Maximo® Mobile Inventory Manager Maximo® Mobile Work Manager Maximo® Mobile Calibration
---	--	--

IBM® and WebSphere® are registered trademarks of IBM Corporation. WebLogic® is a registered trademark of BEA Systems, Inc. Broadvision® and related marks are registered trademarks or trademarks of Broadvision, Inc. webMethods® is a registered trademark of webMethods, Inc. Snowbound™ and RasterMaster™ are trademarks of Snowbound Software Corporation. Syclo® and Agency® are registered trademarks of Syclo, LLC.

Other products and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

**Third-Party Technology:** Certain MRO Software, Inc. products contain technology provided under license from third parties, as noted in the following table:

MRO Software Products	Third-Party Information
Maximo	Portions © 1995-2004 Actuate Corporation. Portions © 2003 BEA Systems, Inc. BEA WebLogic® Server™ provided by BEA Systems, Inc. Portions © 1996-2004 IBM Corporation. IBM® WebSphere® provided by IBM Corporation. Portions © 1996-2005, i-net software GmbH.
All Products	Portions © 1996-2003 Visual Mining, Inc. Visual Mining™ NetCharts Server™ provided by Visual Mining, Inc.
Maximo Discovery	©1988-2004 Centennial Software Limited. MSDE Copyright © Microsoft Corporation.
Maximo Navigator	Portions © 1993-2002 Snowbound Software Corporation. RasterMaster™ Raster imaging technology provided by Snowbound Software Corporation. Portions © 1989-1998 Cimmetry Systems, Inc.
Maximo Mobile Suite	Portions © 2002 -2003 Syclo LLC.

**Open Source:** Maximo contains computer software obtained from the public domain, known as "Open Source". A complete listing of all Open Source contained in Maximo may be viewed at <http://www.mro.com/support/opensource>, ownership of which is attributed as follows: Portions © 2005, International Business Machines Corporation and others. Portions © 2002, Steve Souza (admin@jamonapi.com). Portions © 2000 by Jef Poskanzer ([jef@acme.com](mailto:jef@acme.com)). Portions © 2000-2004 Jason Hunter & Brett McLaughlin. Portions © 2004-2005, The Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). All Rights Reserved.

# maximo®

## Work Management Using MXES

Rel. 6.0 08/2005

Part Number MED0143







# MXES Curriculum for EAM

## For Training Info, Course Descriptions, and Availability, go to:

**Web:** <http://www.mro.com/corporate/mroservices/training/>  
**E-mail:** [TrainSVC@mro.com](mailto:TrainSVC@mro.com)  
**Fax:** 781.280.2201

### Key



*Instructor-Led  
Training*



*Virtual Classroom  
Training*

### Foundation

<u>Course #</u>	<u>Course Name</u>	<u>Length</u>	<u>Delivery Options</u>	<u>Prerequisites</u>
MED0138	MXES Navigation & Querying	½ day, or 3-hr virtual		None

### Upgrade

<u>Course #</u>	<u>Course Name</u>	<u>Length</u>	<u>Delivery Options</u>	<u>Prerequisites</u>
MED0136	MXES for EAM - New Features	3 days		None (Note: for users upgrading from Maximo 5)

### Implementation

<u>Course #</u>	<u>Course Name</u>	<u>Length</u>	<u>Delivery Options</u>	<u>Prerequisites</u>
MED0146	MXES Immersion Training for EAM	5 days		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0155	Maintenance Best Practices Using MXES	2 days		None

### End-User / Functional

<u>Course #</u>	<u>Course Name</u>	<u>Length</u>	<u>Delivery Options</u>	<u>Prerequisites</u>
MED0137	System Administration for MXES	3 days		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0139	Inventory Management Using MXES	3 days		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0143	Work Management Using MXES	3 days		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0147	Using SQL with MXES	1 day		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0148	Workflow Management Using MXES	5 days		MXES Immersion Training for EAM (Note: Extensive hands-on Maximo experience preferred)
MED0150	Purchasing with MXES	2 days		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0151	Developing MXES Reports with Actuate	TBD		MXES Navigation & Querying, Using SQL with MXES
MED0154	The MXES KPI Manager (VCT)	3-hr virtual		Using SQL with MXES

[illegible]



# MXES Curriculum for ITSM / ITAM

**For Training Info, Course Descriptions, and Availability, go to:**

**Web:** <http://www.mro.com/corporate/mroservices/training/>

**E-mail:** [TrainSVC@mro.com](mailto:TrainSVC@mro.com)

**Fax:** 781.280.2201

## Key






*Instructor-Led  
Training*





*Virtual Classroom  
Training*








### Foundation

<u>Course #</u>	<u>Course Name</u>	<u>Length</u>	<u>Delivery Options</u>	<u>Prerequisites</u>
MED0138	MXES Navigation & Querying	½ day, or 3-hr virtual	 	None
MED0140	Introduction to ITIL (VCT)	3-hr virtual		None

### Implementation

<u>Course #</u>	<u>Course Name</u>	<u>Length</u>	<u>Delivery Options</u>	<u>Prerequisites</u>
MED0149	MXES Immersion Training for IT	5 days		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0145	Implementing ITIL with MXES	1 day		Introduction to ITIL (VCT)

### End-User / Functional

<u>Course #</u>	<u>Course Name</u>	<u>Length</u>	<u>Delivery Options</u>	<u>Prerequisites</u>
MED0141	IT Service Management Using MXES	3 days		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0142	IT Asset Configuration & Management in MXES	2 days		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0137	System Administration for MXES	3 days		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0147	Using SQL with MXES	1 day		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0148	Workflow Management Using MXES	5 days		MXES Immersion Training for IT ( <i>Note: Extensive hands-on Maximo experience preferred</i> )
MED0150	Purchasing with MXES	2 days		MXES Navigation & Querying
MED0151	Developing MXES Reports with Actuate	TBD		MXES Navigation & Querying, Using SQL with MXES
MED0154	The MXES KPI Manager (VCT)	3-hr virtual		Using SQL with MXES

Course Name	Manager Track		Implementation Track		Developer Track			Administrator Track			End-User Track			
	Managers, Supervisors, & Directors	Service Level Managers	Maximo Implementation Team	Workflow Implementation Team	Maximo Developer / Maximo App Support	Report Writer	Workflow Developer	Maximo Admin	Database Admin	Report Admin	Service Desk / Support Personnel & Supervisors	IT Asset Managers / Configuration Managers	Contracts Manager	Procurement Personnel
<u>MED0138</u> MXES Nav & Query (1/2 day)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<u>MED0137</u> System Admin for MXES (3 days)				✓	✓			✓	✓			✓		
<u>MED0140</u> Intro to ITIL (VCT) (3 hours)	✓													
<u>MED0141</u> IT Service Mgmt Using MXES (3 days)		✓									✓			
<u>MED0142</u> IT Asset Config & Mgmt in MXES (3 days)												✓		
<u>MED0145</u> Implement ITIL w/ MXES (1 day)	✓	✓	✓											
<u>MED0147</u> Using SQL with MXES (1 day)						✓			✓	✓				
<u>MED0148</u> Workflow Mgmt Using MXES (5 days)				✓			✓							
<u>MED0149</u> MXES Immersion Training for IT (5 days)			✓	✓	✓			✓						
<u>MED0150</u> Purchasing with MXES (2 days)														✓
<u>MED0151</u> Dev. MXES Reports w/ Actuate						✓				✓				
<u>MED0152</u> Contract Mgmt Using MXES													✓	
<u>MED0153</u> Using MXES App Designer			✓		✓									
<u>MED0154</u> The MXES KPI Manager (3 hours)						✓				✓				

## Table of Contents

---

### Unit 1: Course Overview

Unit Overview .....	1
Course Introduction .....	2
Course Goals and Objectives.....	3
Course Organization .....	5
Typographical Conventions .....	8

### Chapter 1: Overview of Strategic Asset Management and Maintenance

Chapter Overview .....	1-1
Strategic Asset Management .....	1-2

### Chapter 2: Overview of Work Management in MXES

Chapter Overview .....	2-1
Work Management in MXES .....	2-2
Maximo Work Management Modules .....	2-5
Applications Used to Create and Manage Work Orders .....	2-9
Applications Working Together .....	2-14
Chapter Summary .....	2-16

### Unit 2: Setting Up Database Records

Unit Overview .....	1
Entering Data Overview .....	3
Setting Up the Database .....	4

### Chapter 3: Entering Assets and Asset Detail Records

Chapter Overview .....	3-1
Asset (Equipment) Records .....	3-4
Entering a Non-rotating Asset Record .....	3-15
Entering a Rotating Asset .....	3-20
Creating Asset Hierarchies and Assembly Structures .....	3-24
Condition Monitoring Measurement Points .....	3-32
Failure Hierarchies .....	3-39
Asset Transactions .....	3-49
Managing Meter Reading .....	3-56
Chapter Summary .....	3-59

## Table of Contents continued

---

### Chapter 4: Entering Planning Records

Chapter Overview .....	4-1
Job Plans.....	4-4
Job Plan Fields .....	4-8
Setting Up Job Plans .....	4-11
Job Plan Work Assets .....	4-31
Routes.....	4-34
Chapter Summary.....	4-36

### Chapter 5: Entering Scheduled Maintenance Records

Chapter Overview .....	5-1
Master PM and Preventive Maintenance Applications Overview .....	5-3
Frequency Setup.....	5-6
Seasonal Date Setup.....	5-16
Job Plan Sequencing .....	5-18
Creating Master PM Records .....	5-20
Creating Master PM and Associated PM Records with Multiple Job Plans .....	5-31
PM Records.....	5-37
PM Hierarchies and Routes.....	5-43
Routes and Hierarchies .....	5-50
Chapter Summary.....	5-53

### Unit 3: Work Management Overview

Unit Introduction.....	1
The Work Order Process.....	2
Work Management Applications in Maximo .....	6
Work Order Applications in Maximo: Revisiting PM and Condition Monitoring .....	14
Work Order Details .....	15

### Chapter 6: Work Order Generation

Chapter Overview .....	6-1
Generating PM Work Orders .....	6-3
Generating a Work Order from an Asset Meter Reading .....	6-17
Generating a Work Order from Condition Monitoring Readings .....	6-23
Requesting Work and Services .....	6-29
Generating a Work Order Record Using Quick Reporting.....	6-38
Generating a Work Order Using Work Order Tracking.....	6-43
Chapter Summary.....	6-48

**Table of Contents** continued

---

**Chapter 7: Planning**

Chapter Overview .....	7-1
Planning Using Work Order Tracking .....	7-4
Work Plans .....	7-11
Work Hierarchies.....	7-31
Chapter Summary .....	7-41

**Chapter 8: Scheduling Work Assignments**

Chapter Overview .....	8-1
Scheduling Overview in Maximo.....	8-3
Assignment Manager Overview .....	8-5
Scheduling Work Assignments .....	8-18
Chapter Summary .....	8-35

**Chapter 9: Dispatching and Executing Work Assignments**

Chapter Overview .....	9-1
Setting the Work in Progress.....	9-3
Dispatching and Executing Work Overview.....	9-7
Manual In-Progress (INPRG) Status Change.....	9-8
Starting Work Using Assignment Manager .....	9-10
Interrupting an Assignment .....	9-16
Chapter Summary .....	9-19

**Chapter 10: Completing Work**

Chapter Overview .....	10-1
Completing the Work and Reporting Actuals Overview .....	10-3
Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking .....	10-7
Reporting Actuals Using Quick Reporting .....	10-17
Reporting on Labor Using the Assignment Manager Application.....	10-24
Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application .....	10-26
Chapter Summary .....	10-35

## Table of Contents continued

---

### Unit 4: Automating Business Processes

Unit Overview .....	1
---------------------	---

#### Chapter 11: Introduction to Workflow

Chapter Overview .....	11-1
What Is Workflow? .....	11-2
Workflow Components .....	11-5
Workflow Stages .....	11-8
Creating Workflow Processes .....	11-9
Starting a Record in a Workflow Process .....	11-15
Completing Workflow Assignments .....	11-28
Chapter Summary .....	11-35



# Work Management Using MXES

## Unit 1: Course Overview



**In This Unit**

This unit contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Unit Overview	1
Course Introduction	2
Course Goals and Objectives	3
Course Organization	5
Typographical Conventions	8

---

## Unit Overview

---

### Introduction

In this unit, we will lay the groundwork for the rest of the course.

---

### Unit Purpose

*Unit 1: Course Overview* introduces you to:

- the organization and design of this course,
- the Maximo product structure and the applications that comprise it, and
- Asset Management concepts.

You will use the information you learn in this unit throughout the rest of this course and in any other MRO Software courses you attend.

---

### Unit Learning Objectives

When you have completed this unit, you should be able to:

- Describe the objectives and outline of the course and match them with your learning objectives
  - Identify outputs and key performance indicators (KPIs) that support Asset Management processes for various business areas
- 

### In This Unit

This unit is comprised of the following chapters:

Chapter	Title
1	Overview of Strategic Asset Management and Maintenance
2	Overview of Work Management in MXES

---

## Course Introduction

---

**Welcome**

Welcome to the *Work Management Using MXES* course. This course is an in-depth introduction to the functionality and use of the Maximo Enterprise Suite (MXES) for Work Management. When you have completed this course, you should have a good understanding and competency level of how Maximo can help you track and manage the work being done in your organization.

---

**Audience**

The target audience for this course includes:

- Maintenance managers
  - Planners
  - Schedulers
  - Maintenance supervisors
  - Maintenance engineers
- 

**Course  
Prerequisites**

*MXES Navigation & Querying* or demonstrable working experience with MAXIMO 5.x or greater

---

**Key Information**

If this course is being delivered through a hosted environment, to access Maximo, you will need the information indicated below.

**Maximo URL:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Maximo User Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Maximo Password:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Assigned Student Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Database Instance (if applicable):** \_\_\_\_\_

Your instructor will now provide this information; please write the information in the spaces above.

---

## Course Goals and Objectives

---

**Course Goal**

The goal of *Work Management Using MXES* is:

- to provide you with an understanding of MXES functionality
  - to teach you how to use Maximo to efficiently handle work management activities
  - to provide you with hands-on experience
- 

**Course Learning Objectives**

After completing this course, you should be able to:

- describe the basic components and functionality of Maximo,
  - insert and build core data records into the system,
  - generate work orders,
  - create and modify work plans and job plans,
  - assign craft and labor to work orders,
  - issue materials,
  - record labor and materials usage,
  - report failure information,
  - return materials,
  - generate a follow-up work order, and
  - process a work order using Workflow.
- 

continued on next page

## Course Goals and Objectives continued

---

### Your Learning Objectives



Now that you understand the basic objectives for the course, it is most important that you define the learning objectives *you* bring to the course. We want to make sure that these are clearly stated, mutually understood, and achieved.

List your objectives in the space below. We will conclude the course by asking you whether you have met your objectives. If you have not, we will then address your questions and unmet objectives.

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

---

## Course Organization

---

### Organization

This course has been organized into teaching modules made up of chapters. Each chapter focuses on a specific aspect of configuring and administering Maximo to help you maintain your Maximo installation.

---

### Chapters

Each chapter in this book is an individual teaching module designed to provide an overview of its topic(s) and then provide in-depth instruction and practice.

Each chapter contains these components:

- A subject-matter overview and objectives

*This component provides orientation and perspective for the chapter, along with learning objectives.*

- Instruction in concepts and procedures

*In this part of the chapter, the instructor and the text review relevant concepts, components, and procedures.*

- Hands-on practice

*You will practice most of the important procedures and concepts that the instructor introduces. You will have opportunities for brief hands-on practice during the body of the module and, in some cases, longer hands-on practice in a workshop at the end of the unit.*

---

### Notes Pages

Notes pages are provided at the end of each chapter. You can use these pages to capture information specific to your situation, or important points covered in class discussions.

---

continued on next page

## Course Organization continued

---

### **Special Note:** **Shared vs.** **Independent** **Databases**



- Throughout this course there could be up to 20 participants accessing the same database. If you are *sharing* a single database, your instructor will assign you a two-digit student number (for example, 01–20) to avoid confusion and/or conflicting records in the database.

Some exercises throughout this course will have an *xx* appended to data entry items. Whenever an *xx* is appended, substitute your assigned student number for the *xx*.

- If you are taking this course in an *independent*-database environment—that is, your database is independent from other students' databases and the instructor's database—student numbers are unnecessary. You can simply do the exercises using the records indicated, without adding a student number.

If you are not sure whether you are sharing a database, check with your instructor.

---

continued on next page



## Course Organization continued

---

**Chapter Topics**      The following table contains a list of units and chapters in this student guide:

Unit/Chapter	Title
<b>Unit 1</b>	<b>Course Overview</b>
Chapter 1	Overview of Strategic Asset Management and Maintenance
Chapter 2	Overview of Work Management in MXES
<b>Unit 2</b>	<b>Setting Up Database Records</b>
Chapter 3	Entering Assets and Asset Detail Records
Chapter 4	Entering Planning Records
Chapter 5	Entering Scheduled Maintenance Records
<b>Unit 3</b>	<b>Work Management Overview</b>
Chapter 6	Work Order Generation
Chapter 7	Planning
Chapter 8	Scheduling Work Assignments
Chapter 9	Dispatching and Executing Work Assignments
Chapter 10	Completing Work
<b>Unit 4</b>	<b>Automating Business Processes</b>
Chapter 11	Introduction to Workflow

---

## Typographical Conventions

### Introduction

We use a number of typographical conventions and icons in our course books.

### Conventions Used in Course Materials

Here are some of the conventions you will see most frequently in the course materials:











Convention	Usage	Example
<i>Italics</i>	Introduces or emphasizes a term	A <i>system</i> is a single instance of a Maximo database.
<b>Boldface</b>	Indicates that the word or phrase names a menu item, field, button, or keyboard key	From the <b>Go To</b> drop-down menu, select <b>Administration</b> .
Arial font	Indicates that this is text you type into a field	Type ASSET_NDX8 in this field.
Courier font	Indicates programming code, a system message, or part of a screen display	Maximo displays the following message:  Work order 1000 status changed to APPR.

continued on next page

## Typographical Conventions continued

### Icons

You will see several icons throughout this student guide. This table explains what they mean.

This icon...	Indicates...
	A procedure that you will practice on your own or with guidance from an instructor
	A paper-and-pencil exercise
	A special note or reminder
	A warning or cautionary note
	A question-and-answer session with the instructor, or a group discussion
	Your role in the next exercise is changing, e.g., from manager to user
	The data you are being asked to enter will be used in another exercise
	A challenge question or exercise
	An industry best practice, tip, or suggestion
	A recording that provides additional course content is available



# Work Management Using MXES

## Chapter 1: Overview of Strategic Asset Management and Maintenance



**In This Chapter**

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	1-1
Strategic Asset Management	1-2

---

## Chapter Overview

---

### Introduction

The focus of this chapter is to familiarize you with Strategic Asset Management (SAM) at a high level, and to describe how Maximo supports work management for assets.

---

### Learning Objectives

When you have completed this chapter, you should be able to:

- define Strategic Asset Management (SAM) and
  - discuss the relationship between asset management and maintenance.
-

## Strategic Asset Management

---

### Introduction

This section will discuss what SAM is and how you can use Maximo to manage an organization's strategic assets.

---

### What Is a Strategic Asset?

*Strategic assets* are those assets directly or closely associated with revenue generation, as well as those that are critical to the mission of the organization. The following types of assets can be considered strategic assets:

- Tangible
- Fixed
- Physical
- Capital

For example, manufacturing companies depend on equipment uptime to meet production goals; for them, plant floor *machinery* is clearly strategic. Hotels, hospitals, and airports require trouble-free *facilities* to deliver the quality of service their customers and users expect. Public transit and over-the-road transport companies depend on the reliability of their *fleets* to move people or goods. Financial services companies rely heavily on *computer systems* to manage transactions and maintain positive customer relationships that drive their business. All of these are strategic assets.

---

### What Is SAM?

SAM does the following:

- Manages and optimizes the business processes related to fixed, physical, or capital assets that have a *direct* and *significant* impact on achieving corporate objectives
  - Takes an enterprise-wide view of asset performance and the tools required to drive maximum return on asset investment
  - Drives improved corporate performance by extracting greater lifetime value from asset investment
- 

continued on next page



## Strategic Asset Management continued

### Four SAM Categories

SAM is focused on four broad categories of fixed, physical, and capital assets: *Production*, *Facilities*, *Fleet*, and *IT*.

The following table describes these four categories in greater detail.

Asset Category	Description
<i>Production</i>	<p><i>Production assets</i> are traditionally understood to be those involved in discrete or process manufacturing. This can include robots on the assembly line at an automobile plant or steppers used in computer chip manufacturing.</p> <p>However, the scope of what can be defined as production assets is considerably broader. For example, in the utility industry, production assets are both the turbines and compressors used for power generation and the transmission and distribution assets that deliver output to end-users. In the telecommunications industry, the antennas and microwave towers involved in producing and delivering output to customers are production assets.</p>
<i>Facilities</i>	<p><i>Facilities assets</i> include types of buildings spanning corporate headquarters, hotels, movie theaters, museums, shipyards, and passenger terminals. Maintaining facilities can involve mechanical, HVAC, and electrical systems, as well as landscaping and parking lots. In addition, there can be a variety of specialized facilities such as clean rooms, surgical theaters, laboratories, and satellite ground stations within a building.</p>
<i>Fleet</i>	<p><i>Fleet assets</i> are often over-the-road vehicles such as cars and trucks; however, this category also includes airborne fleets (aircraft), rolling stock (rail cars), and marine assets (passenger boats and ships). Companies may build their core business around mission-critical fleet assets; for example, a commercial shipping company depends on its trucks and aircraft. Vehicles for a public transit organization such as a commuter railroad also fall into this category.</p> <p>Additionally, companies could have enterprise fleet assets that are important to the overall function of an operation but that do not directly generate revenue, such as employee shuttle buses, repair trucks, or forklifts.</p>
<i>IT</i>	<p>The operations of most companies today are critically dependent on the organization's IT infrastructure. For hardware this includes servers, desktops, laptops, cell phones, PDAs, hubs/routers, and telecom equipment. Software is equally important in day-to-day operations; ensuring software license compliance is an important part of IT Asset Management.</p>

continued on next page

## Strategic Asset Management continued

---

### Course Content Note



The focus of this course is Enterprise Asset Management (EAM) asset categories—Facilities, Production, and Transportation—and we will *not* be covering IT assets. For IT Asset Management courses, contact MRO Software Educational Services or your MRO Business Solutions Representative.

---

### Objectives of Asset Management

There are five main objectives of asset management:

- *Investment*—Minimize funds invested to achieve business objectives.
  - *Ownership Cost*—Minimize cost to ensure a required level of performance.
  - *Commercial Return*—Maximize the value that the assets add to the business.
  - *Strategic Value*—Optimize the market value and flexibility of the asset base.
  - *Risk Management*—Manage commercial, health, and environmental risks.
- 

### SAM and Maintenance

Maintenance activities generate the demand for replacement equipment, system assemblies, and components. Therefore, the assets producing the revenue stream, the parts that keep those assets running, and the procurement processes by which those parts are obtained are all linked to a company's efforts to maximize its asset performance. How well a company can track its adherence to the five objectives of asset management ultimately affects the corporation's bottom line.

---

### SAM and Maximo

Because maintenance operations generate large amounts of data, there is an abundance of information that can be derived to guide maintenance activities to greater levels of productivity and cost-effectiveness.

Maximo tracks and reports data and processes associated with maintaining assets. Examples include:

- parts catalogs, inventory, work orders, purchasing details, and supplier data, as well as
  - equipment failures, causes, and remedies.
- 

continued on next page

## Strategic Asset Management continued

---

### Consequences of Haphazard Asset Management

Corporations can pay a high price for failing to synchronize different categories of strategic assets in a way that includes all levels of management within the organization. For example:

- Without a unified solution for managing labor priorities across the enterprise, downtime of equipment might be unnecessarily extended.
  - Conflicting maintenance activities among different assets can lower productivity, extend downtime, and elevate costs.
  - Limited labor resources might be assigned work orders for preventive maintenance that could be deferred, while emergency maintenance needs for production line equipment go unmet.
  - Companies have no understanding of lifetime repair costs for key assets; as a result, they cannot make comparative, strategic decisions about repair, replace, or run-to-failure for different assets that impact budgets for the entire company.
- 

### Class Discussion



As a class and with the instructor, discuss the following questions:

- What assets drive your organization?
  - How are your strategic assets managed?
  - Does your organization capture the costs associated with its assets?
  - Has your organization looked at ways to optimize asset performance? If so, how?
  - Do you think about what you are working with as an asset?
  - Are the assets you work with critical to the corporation's operations?
  - Are your purchasing and inventory functions tied into asset maintenance?
-

**NOTES:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Work Management Using MXES

## Chapter 2: Overview of Work Management in MXES



**In This Chapter**      This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	2-1
Work Management in MXES	2-2
Maximo Work Management Modules	2-5
Applications Used to Create and Manage Work Orders	2-9
Applications Working Together	2-14
Chapter Summary	2-16

---

## Chapter Overview

---

### Introduction

Although every site is different, when you use a computerized maintenance system, there fundamental transactions performed all. The focus of this chapter is to familiarize you with how Maximo supports these maintenance transactions.

---

### Learning Objectives

When you have completed this chapter, you should be able to:

- discuss maintenance performance metrics and benchmarks;
  - describe the stages in a *general* work order lifecycle process;
  - describe the purpose of the Work Order module, which primarily supports work management activities;
  - identify applications in the Work Order module that support the phases in a lifecycle process; and
  - discuss how Maximo applications can work together to manage maintenance work.
-

## Work Management in MXES

### Introduction

The primary responsibility of a maintenance dept is to perform the work required to keep a facility and its assets running efficiently. The work often is embodied in the form of a work order. Work orders are used to carry out work on your assets and are created for many reasons, including preventive maintenance, emergency maintenance, and corrective maintenance.

Work Order Details // 5010 - 12 Month Service on Shipping Dept #2 Conveyor									
WO: 5010		Sched Start:		Sched Finish:					
Site: BEDFORD		Target Start: 1/1/1999 5:51:00 PM		Target Finish: 1/1/1999 5:51:00 PM					
Status: WAPPR		Actual Start:		Actual Finish:					
Parent:		Report Date: 1/1/1999 8:04:00 AM		Reported By: Tom Diller					
Work Type: PM		Priority: 5		GL Account: 6500-300-200					
Vendor:		Contract:							
Classification:		Failure Class:		Problem Code:					
Lead:		Supervisor: BOYD		Person Group:					
Owner:		Owner Group:							
Service:		Service Group:							
Job Plan: JP13140		Conveyor Belt 12 Month Service		Asset: 12700		Conveyor System #2		Location: SHIPPING Shipping and Receiving Department	
Task IDs									
Task ID	Description	Status	Measurement Point	Value	Date	Observations			
10	Inspect on/off and limit switches.	WAPPR							
20	Clean motor.	WAPPR							
30	Inspect gear reducer unit. Check gear box oil.	WAPPR							
40	Inspect, clean, and lubricate drive chain.	WAPPR							
50	Check conveyor belt & pulleys for proper tension.	WAPPR							
60	Inspect and lubricate roller bearings and wheels.	WAPPR							
70	Operate conveyor to ensure that unit runs quietly.	WAPPR							
80	Change oil in gear reducer. Examine drained oil.	WAPPR							
90	Record amperage and voltage with motor operating.	WAPPR							
100	Replace worn bearings, index plate and bolts.	WAPPR							
Planned Labor									
Task ID	Craft	Skill Level	Labor	Vendor	Contract	Qty	Hours	Rate	Line Cost
	MECH	FIRSTCLASS				1	02:00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS				1	02:00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	MECH	APPRENTICE				1	02:00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total Planned Labor:									\$0.00
Page 1 of 2									
Wednesday, April 13, 2005									

continued on next page



## Work Management in MXES continued

---

### Maintenance Interface with Business and Operations

*Strategic* refers to the “what and why” and *tactical* refers to the “how.” So, if maintenance is applied strategically or tactically, maintenance affects performance outcomes for:

#### Business

- Fixed asset turnover
- Return on fixed assets
- Asset contribution margin
- Capital expenditure (CAPEX)
- Operational expenditure (OPEX)
- Statutory compliance
- Risk mitigation
- Cost of ownership (TCO) for assets
- Asset availability
- Overall equipment effectiveness (OEE)

#### Operations

- Ensuring dependable, reliable, and repeatable operations
- Maintaining safe working environments
- Reducing the unit cost of operations
- Driving up profitability
- Eliminating waste and non-value-added activity
- Maintaining scheduled compliance
- Ensuring effective execution of operations strategy
- Supporting achievement of operations objectives

#### The bottom line:

- Return on net assets (enabling asset longevity)
  - Return on capital employed (availability, reliability)
  - Return on investment (maximizing the return on cost of capital, net present value, internal rate of return)
- 

continued on next page

## Work Management in MXES continued

---

### Work Situation Occurrences

Many different situations generate work for a maintenance department, such as a broken light fixture or a boiler failure. How you set up and track work in Maximo depends on the source of work and your site processes. Generally, but not exclusively, there are four situations of work occurrences:

- Work that is requested, planned, scheduled, assigned, performed, and recorded
  - Work that is planned, scheduled, assigned, performed, and recorded
  - Repetitive work that is planned ahead of time to occur at scheduled intervals, assigned, performed, and recorded
  - Work that is performed and then recorded, with no formal request having been made
-

## Maximo Work Management Modules

---

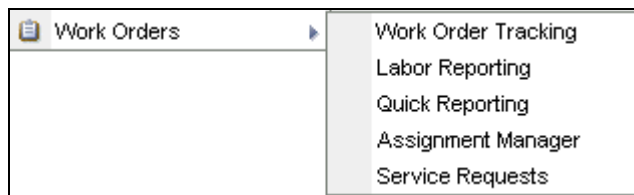
### Introduction

The two modules that primarily are used to identify, plan, and manage work are the Work Orders and Preventive Maintenance modules. In this section we will look at these two modules and their relationships with other Maximo modules.

---

### Work Orders Module Purpose

For most processing and managing work, the Work Orders module is the core tool used in maintenance organizations. Depending on how your maintenance program operates, the Work Orders module provides many ways for you to enter and manage work in the system.



The Work Orders module serves many purposes:

- Centralizes all information and options necessary for the planning and execution of work orders
  - Provides maintenance planners with a tool that gives efficient access to all information needed to plan and report on work orders
  - Provides a quick and efficient way to report work performed on work orders or request work that needs to be done
  - Collects data that allows analytical decision-making in a maintenance organization
- 

continued on next page

## Maximo Work Management Modules continued

### Applications of the Work Orders Module

The Work Orders module consists of these standard applications:

- Work Order Tracking
- Labor Reporting
- Quick Reporting
- Assignment Manager
- Service Requests

Use this application...	To...
Work Order Tracking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Create and modify work orders</li><li>• Process work orders</li><li>• Enter work plans and create job plans</li><li>• Report actual usage of resources</li><li>• Record equipment failures</li></ul>
Labor Reporting	Report actual usage of labor against a work order
Quick Reporting	Enter the work already performed, and incidents of equipment failure and downtime
Assignment Manager	Plan and dispatch work, and adjust craft/labor assignment to accommodate work priorities
Service Requests	Enter, view, and modify service request records

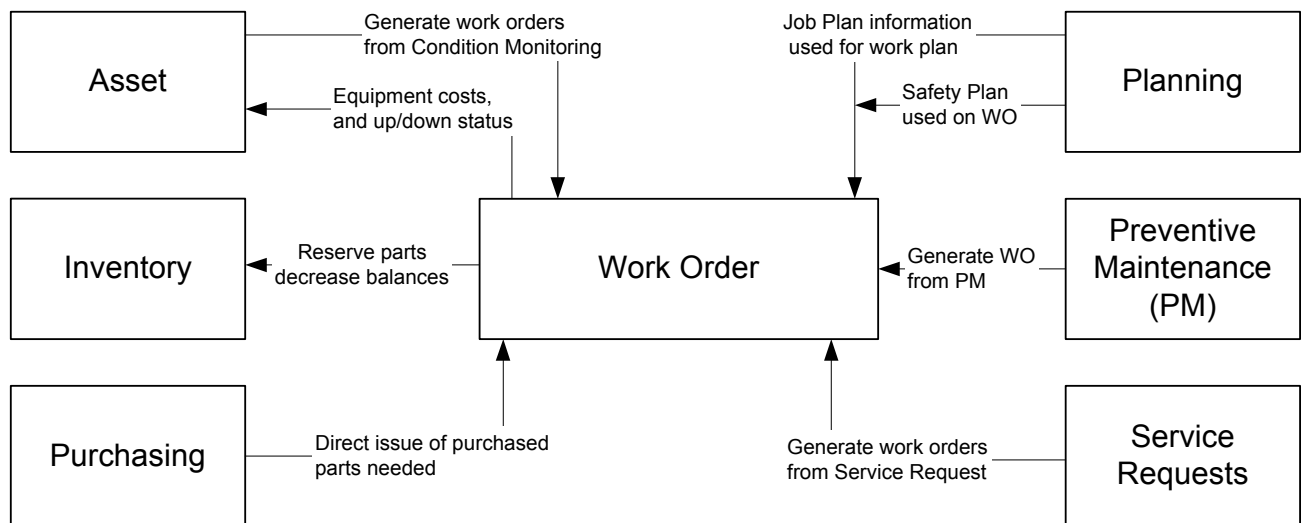
continued on next page

## Maximo Work Management Modules continued

### Module Relationship Diagram Overview

The following graphic illustrates a *high-level* overview of relationships between the work order module and other modules in Maximo.

### Work Order Module Relationships



### Work Orders and Assets

- Work orders are written against a piece of equipment or a location. When work orders are performed and completed, Maximo will send the total cost of work to the Assets module.
- Failure codes defined in the Assets module can be used to identify the problem, cause, and remedy on the work order.

continued on next page

## Maximo Work Management Modules continued

---

### Work Orders and Inventory

- When a work order that has materials is approved, items are reserved in inventory.
  - Items not available in inventory for a work order are ordered through the inventory reorder process.
  - Items that are defined in the Inventory module are used on the work order requiring materials. When you report actual usage on a work order, the balances for the item in inventory are decreased accordingly.
- 

### Work Orders and Purchasing

If you plan items or materials that will be direct issue items, Maximo generates a purchase requisition for the item when you approve the work order and run reorder direct issue items and services in the Inventory application.

---

### Work Orders and Planning

- Job plans can be used to create work plans on a work order. Job plans detail the tasks, materials, tools, labor, and services to be used on a work order and can be used for more than work orders.
  - A work plan defined on a work order can create a job plan record.
  - If you are adding rotating items to a job plan in the Job Plans application, you can specify that Maximo should create a single work order when any quantity of that item is specified on an approved purchase order.
  - Routes attached to a work order will generate children work orders for each asset listed on the route.
- 

### Work Orders and Preventive Maintenance

Work orders that are generated in the Preventive Maintenance module can be tracked from start to finish in Work Order Tracking.

---

### Work Orders and Service Requests

- Call center functionality that allows for external requests of services or work to be made.
  - Work orders are created from the service tickets initially generated when a request is entered into the system.
-

## Applications Used to Create and Manage Work Orders

### Introduction

Because this unit focuses on work orders, this section provides an overview of the applications used to process a work order through a lifecycle.

### Work Order Applications

Maximo applications that can be used to create and manage work orders are:

- Create Service Request
- Work Order Tracking
- Quick Reporting
- Assignment Manager
- Labor Reporting
- Preventive Maintenance
- Condition Monitoring

### Create Service Request

You can use the Create Service Request application to request a repair or change to a service. When a request is entered, Maximo creates a service ticket, from which a work order can be generated.

The screenshot displays the 'Create Service Request' web application. The interface includes a top navigation bar with links for 'View Service Requests', 'Search Solutions', 'Bullets: (2)', 'Go To', 'Reports', 'Start Center', 'Profile', 'Sign Out', and 'Help'. The main form is divided into several sections: 'Reported By' (WILSON), 'Phone' ((617) 555-9017), 'E-mail' (m.wilson@helwig.com), and 'Affected User' (WILSON). To the right, there are fields for 'Asset', 'Location', 'Reported Priority', and 'Reported Date' (12/6/04 12:51 PM). Below these, the 'Request Description' section prompts the user to enter a summary and a more detailed description. The 'Classify' section prompts the user to click the detail menu to classify the Service Request, with fields for 'Classification' and 'Description'. An 'Attachments' section at the bottom allows users to add attachments, with buttons for 'Attach File', 'Attach Web Page', 'Download', and 'Submit'. The 'Submit' button is highlighted in blue.

continued on next page

## Applications Used to Create and Manage Work Orders continued

### Work Order Tracking

While you can use the Work Order Tracking application to enter work orders into the system, the primary function of this application is to manage work orders through the lifecycle process. It is intended for maintenance supervisors, planners, and schedulers to plan, review, and approve work orders.

You can use the Work Order Tracking application to perform every function related to processing work orders. These tasks include creating, approving, and initiating work orders, checking their status history, and closing or reworking them when appropriate.

The screenshot displays the 'Work Order Tracking' application window. The interface includes a top navigation bar with options like 'List', 'Work Order', 'Plans', 'Related Records', 'Actuals', 'Safety Plan', 'Log', 'Failure Reporting', and 'Reports'. The main form is divided into several sections:

- Work Order Details:** Fields for Work Order (1151), Location, Asset, Parent WO, Classification, and Description. It also includes Site (BEDFORD), Class (WORKORDER), Work Type, GL Account, Failure Class, and Problem Code.
- Attachments:** Status (WAPPR), Status Date (2/28/05 5:44 PM), Inherit Status Changes? (checked), Accepts Charges? (checked), and Is Task? (unchecked).
- Job Details:** Fields for Job Plan, PM, Safety Plan, and Contract.
- Asset Details:** Fields for Asset Up?, Warranties Exist?, SLA Applied?, and Charge to Store?.
- Priority:** Fields for Asset/Location Priority, Priority, Priority Justification, and Risk Assessment.
- Scheduling Information:** Fields for Target Start, Target Finish, Scheduled Start, Scheduled Finish, Actual Start, Actual Finish, Duration (0:00), and Time Remaining.
- Follow-up Work:** Fields for Originating Record, Originating Record Class, Has Follow-up Work? (checked), and Interruptible? (unchecked).
- Responsibility:** Fields for Reported By (WILSON), Reported Date (2/28/05 5:44 PM), On Behalf Of, Phone ((617) 555-9017), Supervisor, Crew, Lead, Work Group, Vendor, Owner, Owner Group, Service Group, and Service.

continued on next page



## Applications Used to Create and Manage Work Orders continued

### Quick Reporting

You can use the Maximo Quick Reporting application to create or report on open work orders or small jobs. You can enter actual labor and material usage information, or report events, such as equipment failures or downtime, that do not involve maintenance department work.

### Assignment Manager

You use the Assignment Manager application to dispatch labor and schedule work in the same place. Using this application, you can view work order assignments and their craft requirements, dispatch labor according to work priority, or view labor and schedule work according to labor availability.

WO Group	Task	Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs	Asset	Location	Calc Pri	Status
1000	10	Relocate guard rails to allow fork truck ...							11300	BR300		
1000	20	Relocate associated electrical conduit							11300	BR300		
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor		ELECT	FIRSTCLASS		7:00		11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor		MECH	FIRSTCLASS		7:00		11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor		MECH	FIRSTCLASS		7:00		11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor		ELECT	FIRSTCLASS		7:00		11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1001	10	Inspect on/off and limit switches.							12600	SHIPPING		
1001	20	Clean motor.							12600	SHIPPING		

continued on next page

Applications Used to Create and Manage Work Orders continued

Labor Reporting

You use the Labor Reporting application to report the type and total number of hours of work that was performed by external contractors or internal employees. You can enter labor information by work order, labor (“timecard” reporting), ticket, or contract/vendor.

The screenshot shows the 'Labor Reporting' application window. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Bullets: (2)', 'Go To', 'List Reports', 'Start Center', 'Profile', 'Sign Out', and 'Help'. Below this is a search bar with 'Find:' and a 'Select Action' dropdown. A section labeled 'Advanced Search' has a 'Save Query' link. The main area displays a table with the following columns: Labor, Craft, Skill Level, Work Order, Task, Start Date, Regular Hours, Rate, and Approved?. A single row is visible with the following data: LEWIS, MECH, FIRSTCLASS, 1148, 10, 5/31/90, 2:30, 18.50, and an unchecked 'Approved?' checkbox. Below the table is a 'Select Records' checkbox and a 'New Row' button.

Preventive Maintenance

PM records are templates that contain job plan and scheduling information for your work assets. You copy this information to work orders you generate from the PM application.

The screenshot shows the 'Preventive Maintenance' application window. The top navigation bar is identical to the previous screenshot. Below it is a tabbed interface with 'List', 'PM', 'Frequency', 'Seasonal Dates', 'Job Plan Sequence', and 'PM Hierarchy'. The 'PM' tab is active. The form contains several sections: 'PM' with fields for PM # (1001), Master PM, Site (BEDFORD), Status (DRAFT), and Attachments; 'Details' with fields for Location, Asset, Route, Lead Time (Days) (0), Lead Time Active? (checked), Counter (0), Use Job Plan Sequences? (unchecked), and Has Children? (unchecked); 'Work Order Information' with fields for Job Plan, Description, Work Type, Last Start Date, Work Order Status (WSCH), Last Completion Date, Priority, Earliest Next Due Date, Supervisor, Crew, Lead, Person Group, Owner, and Group Owner; and 'Resource Information' with fields for GL Account, Storeroom, Storeroom Site (BEDFORD), Use this PM to Trigger PM Hierarchy? (checked), and Child Work Orders and Tasks Will Inherit Status Changes? (checked).

continued on next page

## Applications Used to Create and Manage Work Orders continued

### Condition Monitoring

The Condition Monitoring application is used to set up measurement points and to generate work orders.

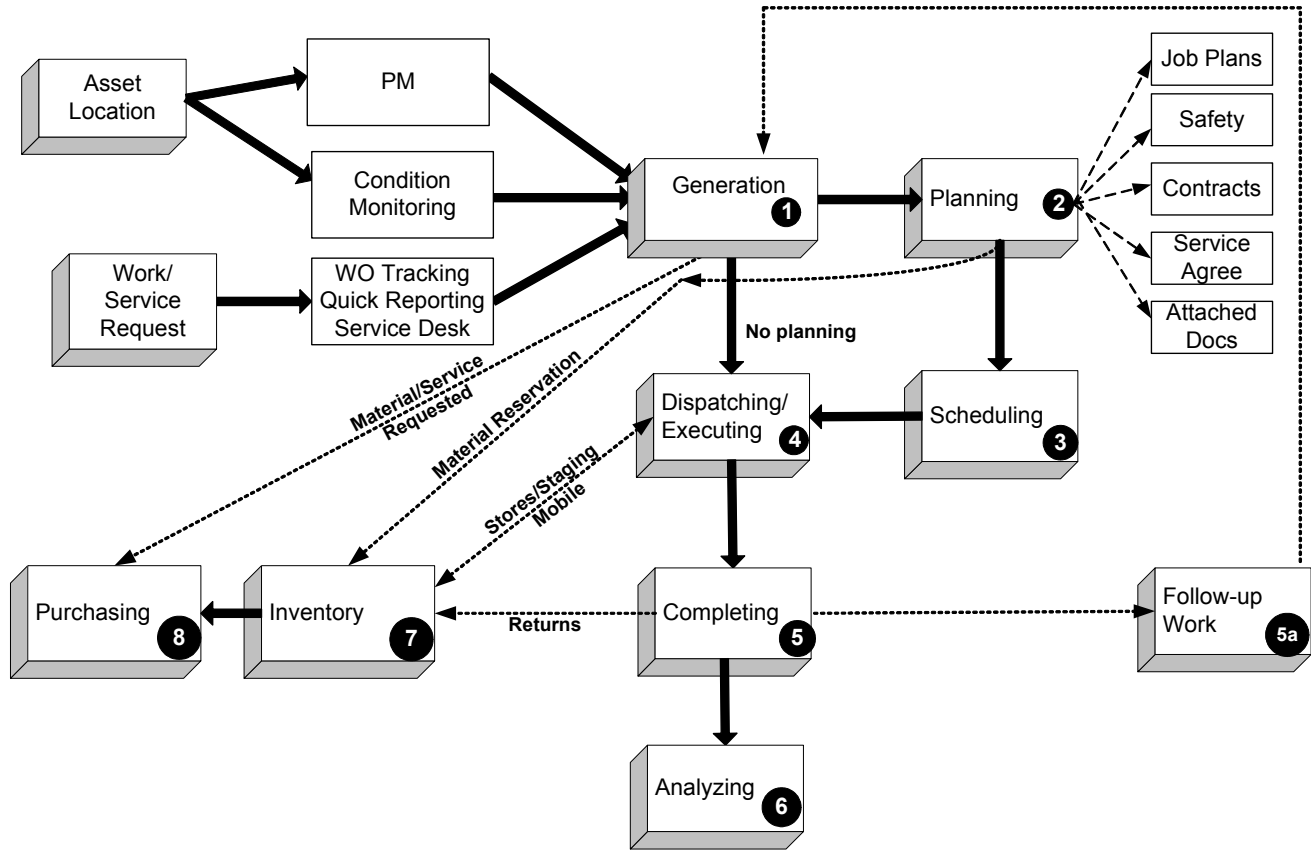
The screenshot displays the 'Condition Monitoring' application interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for 'Bulleins (2)', 'Go To', 'Reports', 'Start Center', 'Profile', 'Sign Out', and 'Help'. Below this is a search bar with a 'Find:' label and a 'Select Action' dropdown. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Condition Monitoring**: A tabbed interface with a 'List' tab selected. It contains fields for 'Point', 'Location', 'Asset', 'Meter', 'Site', 'Meter Type', and 'Unit of Measure'.
- Upper Limits**: A section with fields for 'Upper Warning Limit', 'Upper Action Limit', 'Upper Limit PM', 'Upper Limit Job Plan', and 'Upper Limit Priority'.
- Lower Limits**: A section with fields for 'Lower Warning Limit', 'Lower Action Limit', 'Lower Limit PM', 'Lower Limit Job Plan', and 'Lower Limit Priority'.
- Characteristic Action Values**: A table with columns 'Value', 'PM', 'Job Plan', and 'Priority'. It shows a message '...No rows to display...' and a 'New' button.
- Measurements**: A table with columns 'Measurement Date', 'Measurement', and 'Observation'. It also shows a message '...No rows to display...' and a 'New' button.
- History**: A table with columns 'Work Order', 'Effective Date', and 'Description'. It shows a message '...No rows to display...' and a 'New' button.

## Applications Working Together

### Applications Working Together

The following diagram shows how some of the Maximo applications and modules can work together when managing the work order through its lifecycle.



continued on next page

## Applications Working Together continued

Stage	Description
1	<p>For equipment or location, you can create and generate work orders, sometimes with associated job plans, safety plans, and contracts, in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A PM becomes due and is generated automatically by the system or by a cron task, or manually by using the PM application.</li> <li>• A condition measurement falls outside the limits and is generated automatically by a cron task or manually by using the CM application.</li> <li>• A problem is reported and can be manually (user) entered in the Work Order Tracking, Service Request, or Quick Reporting applications.</li> <li>• (5a) If necessary, a follow-up work order is generated from an originating work order.</li> </ul>
2	<p>Depending on the work order, job plans, related service contracts, and safety information is associated or added to the work order. When a job plan or work plan is used with a work order, and the work order is approved, planned materials are put on inventory reserve. Depending on the work situation, services and materials requisitioning is done by the maintenance organization or through inventory reorder.</p>
3	<p>Scheduling data drawn from the Scheduling Information table window in the Work Order Tracking application is used by a project scheduling application, such as Maximo Project Manager or Assignment Manager. Based on priority, backlog is ranked, with the highest-priority work being done first. Work assignments are then scheduled using the Assignment Manager application.</p>
4	<p>After work and labor assignments are scheduled, work is dispatched to staff using the Assignment Manager application. Work orders are then printed and dispatched to the staff. Staff picks up materials from the storeroom, warehouse, or staging, or (if an open storeroom) materials are drawn by the staff. If a storeroom issues materials, they can be issued using the issues and transfers application. The physical work begins.</p>
5	<p>Physical work is finished for part of or all of the work order. Actual Material, Labor, and Tool usage is entered against the work order using either the Quick Reporting or Work Order Tracking application. Unused materials are returned to inventory and actual work order costs are calculated. After a certain amount of time, the work order is closed, which represents that all the physical work and all the required electronic data for the work order is entered.</p>
5a	<p>If necessary, a follow-up work order is generated from an originating work order.</p>
6	<p>Use the data in the system to generate daily, weekly, and monthly reports and analysis summaries.</p>
7	<p>Manage your inventory and reconcile item balances using the Inventory module.</p>
8	<p>Manage the purchasing processes using the Purchasing module.</p>

## Chapter Summary

---

### **Work Orders Module Purpose**

For most processing and managing work, the Work Orders module is the core tool used in maintenance organizations. Depending on how your maintenance program operates, the Work Orders module provides many ways for you to enter and manage work in the system.

The Work Orders module serves many purposes:

- Centralizes all information and options necessary for the planning and execution of work orders
  - Provides maintenance planners with a tool that gives efficient access to all information needed to plan and report on work orders
  - Provides a quick and efficient way to report work performed on work orders or request work that needs to be done
  - Collects data that allows analytical decision-making in a maintenance organization
- 

### **Applications of the Work Orders Module**

The Work Orders module consists of these standard applications:

- Work Order Tracking
  - Labor Reporting
  - Quick Reporting
  - Assignment Manager
  - Service Requests
- 

### **Work Orders and Assets**

- Work orders are written against a piece of equipment or a location. When work orders are performed and completed, Maximo will send the total cost of work to the Assets module.
  - Failure codes defined in the Assets module can be used to identify the problem, cause, and remedy on the work order.
- 

continued on next page

## Chapter Summary continued

---

### Work Orders and Inventory

- When a work order that has materials is approved, items are reserved in inventory.
  - Items not available in inventory for a work order are ordered through the inventory reorder process.
  - Items that are defined in the Inventory module are used on the work order requiring materials. When you report actual usage on a work order, the balances for the item in inventory are decreased accordingly.
- 

### Work Orders and Purchasing

If you plan items or materials that will be direct issue items, Maximo generates a purchase requisition for the item when you approve the work order and run reorder direct issue items and services in the Inventory application.

---

### Work Orders and Planning

- Job plans can be used to create work plans on a work order. Job plans detail the tasks, materials, tools, labor, and services to be used on a work order and can be used for more than work orders.
  - A work plan defined on a work order can create a job plan record.
  - If you are adding rotating items to a job plan in the Job Plans application, you can specify that Maximo should create a single work order when any quantity of that item is specified on an approved purchase order.
  - Routes attached to a work order will generate children work orders for each asset listed on the route.
- 

### Work Orders and Preventive Maintenance

Work orders that are generated in the Preventive Maintenance module can be tracked from start to finish in Work Order Tracking.

---

### Work Orders and Service Requests

- Call center functionality that allows for external requests of services or work to be made.
  - Work orders are created from the service tickets initially generated when a request is entered into the system.
-

NOTES:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

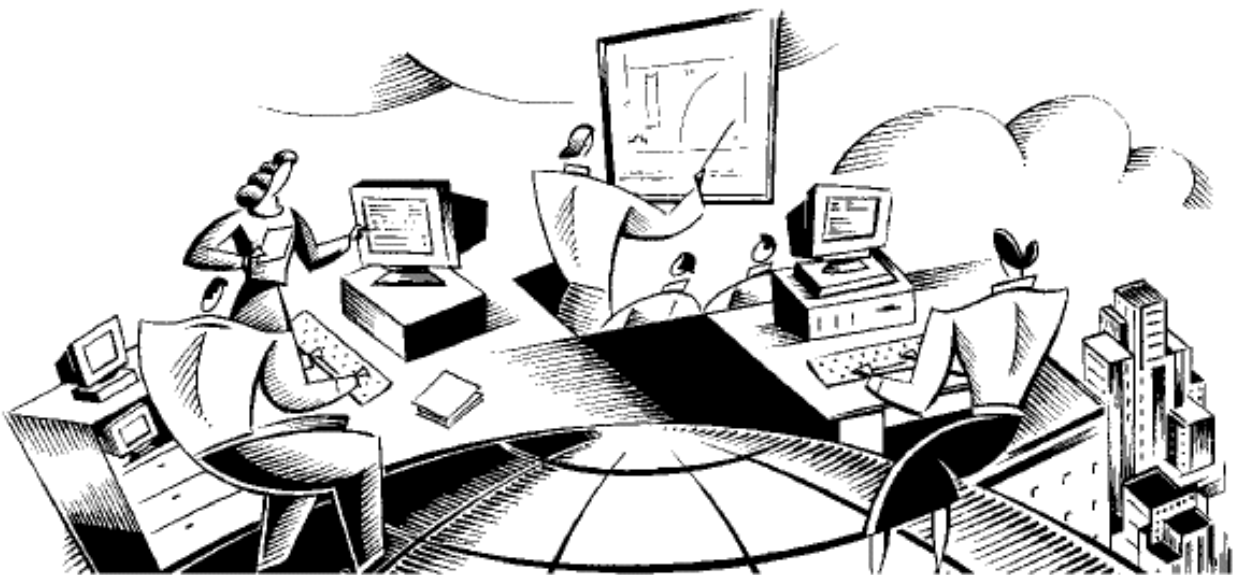
---

---



# Work Management Using MXES

## Unit 2: Setting Up Database Records



**In This Unit**

This unit contains the following chapters:

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Topic</b>
3	Entering Assets and Asset Details Records
4	Entering Planning Records
5	Entering Scheduled Maintenance Records

---

## Unit Overview

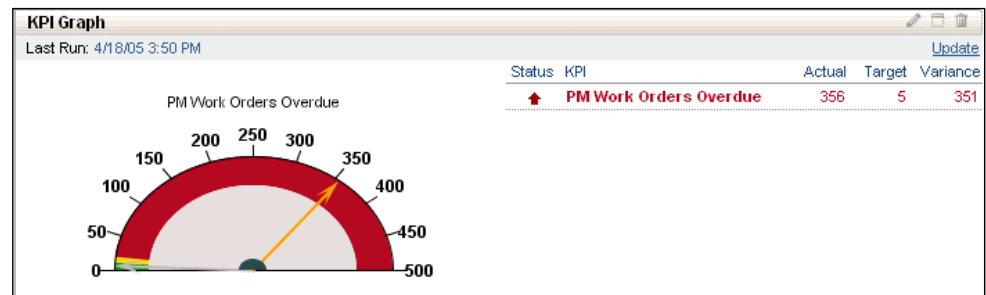
### Introduction

Before using Maximo, data must be entered into the database so that you can “act” on the database. Setting up the Maximo database requires that you examine in detail your maintenance processes and your organization’s reporting needs. You also need to determine what performance indicators should be analyzed.

Work Order Details // 7232 - HVAC inspection & preparation		
WO: 7232	Sched Start: 3/29/1999 4:00:00 PM	Sched Finish: 3/31/1999 4:00:00 PM
Site: BEDFORD	Target Start:	Target Finish:
Status: WAPPR	Actual Start:	Actual Finish:
Parent: 7230	Report Date: 9/23/1998 10:06:00 PM	Reported By: WINSTON
Work Type: CP	Priority: 7	GL Account: 6000-300-???
Vendor:	Contract:	
Classification:	Failure Class:	Problem Code:
Lead:	Supervisor:	Person Group:
Owner:	Owner Group:	
Service:	Service Group:	
Job Plan: INS11200 HVAC System Inspection Asset: Location: NEEDHAM Needham Site		

Task IDs					
Task ID	Description	Status	Measurement Point	Value	Date
10	Check Electrical Subsystems and components	WAPPR			
20	Check Motor and Mounts	WAPPR			
30	Check Filtration Units	WAPPR			
40	Conduct Air Quality Chemical Tests	WAPPR			
50	Operate to ensure safety	WAPPR			



continued on next page

## Unit Overview continued

---

### Check-In



A database is a collection of data that is organized so that its contents can be easily accessed, managed, and updated. In Maximo, the data within the database consists of records that you or the system administrator enters.

---

### Learning Objectives

While each chapter has its own unique objectives, when you have completed all of the chapters in this unit, you should be able to:

- discuss the various database relationships,
  - describe the applications primarily used to set up Maximo for processing and managing work, and
  - enter asset and supporting work management records into the database.
- 

### Note



Although this unit focuses on building the database, we will enter only a few data items, because the intent of this course is to show you *how* the Maximo applications work together. However, in actuality, implementing Maximo involves mass loading/converting much data. MRO Software Professional Services can help by providing their expertise.

---

## Entering Data Overview

### Introduction

Applications function to *build* or *act on* the database. Although many applications build *or* act on the database, some applications can do both. In this unit's corresponding chapters, we will focus on those applications that are primarily used to *build* a Maximo database.

This work order (WO), **WO # 5010**, was generated based on the **Frequency** data entered as part of a PM set up using the **Preventive Maintenance** application.

The **Job Plan** and its details are part of this WO because a **Job Plan** was set up in the **Job Plans** application and then associated to a PM record that was created when setting up PMs.

Work Order Details // 5010 - 12 Month Service on Shipping Dept #2 Conveyor									
WO: 5010	Sched Start:	Sched Finish:							
Site: BEDFORD	Target Start: 1/1/1999 5:51:00 PM	Target Finish: 1/1/1999 9:51:00 PM							
Status: WAPPR	Actual Start:	Actual Finish:							
Parent:	Report Date: 1/1/1999 8:34:00 AM	Reported By: Tom Diller							
Work Type: PM	Priority: 5	GL Account: 6500-300-200							
Vendor:	Contract:	Problem Code:							
Classification:	Failure Class:	Person Group:							
Lead:	Supervisor: BOYD								
Owner:	Owner Group:								
Service:	Service Group:								
Job Plan: JP13140    Conveyor Belt 12 Month Service    Asset: 12700    Conveyor System #2    Location: SHIPPING    Shipping and Receiving Department									
Task IDs									
Task ID	Description	Status	Measurement Point						
10	Inspect on/off and limit switches.	WAPPR							
20	Clean motor.	WAPPR							
30	Inspect gear reducer unit. Check gear box oil.	WAPPR							
40	Inspect, clean, and lubricate drive chain.	WAPPR							
50	Check conveyor belt & pulleys for proper tension.	WAPPR							
60	Inspect and lubricate roller bearings and wheels.	WAPPR							
70	Operate conveyor to ensure that unit runs quietly.	WAPPR							
80	Change oil in gear reducer. Examine drained oil.	WAPPR							
90	Record amperage and voltage with motor operating.	WAPPR							
100	Replace worn bearings, index plate and bolts.	WAPPR							
Planned Labor									
Task ID	Craft	Skill Level	Labor	Vendor	Contract	Qty	Hours	Rate	Line Cost
	MECH	FIRSTCLASS				1	02:00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS				1	02:00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	MECH	APPRENTICE				1	02:00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total Planned Labor:									\$0.00

Page 1 of 2

Monday, April 18, 2005

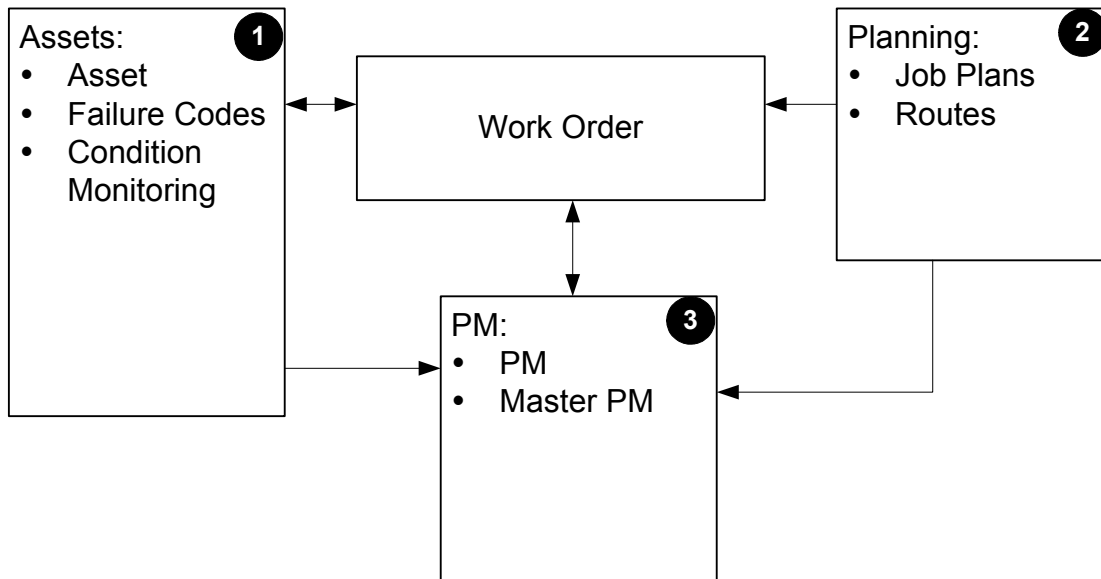
The Location and Equipment data was set up in the **Locations** and **Assets** applications and then associated to the PM record as part of its setup.

## Setting Up the Database

### Process Flow

As we discussed, there are numerous possibilities for what data is entered into Maximo and when it is entered. For this unit, we will assume that setting up Maximo will follow the flowchart below.

### Setting Up WO Referencing and Supporting Records



Stage	Description
1	We will enter records that answer the question of what is worked on, and where, by entering equipment records using the <b>Assets</b> application. We will also enter asset-supporting records that can indicate why something has occurred by using the <b>Failure Codes</b> application, as well as entering records that allow us to gather important data from the asset itself by entering condition-monitoring points with the <b>Condition Monitoring</b> application.
2	Using the <b>Job Plans</b> application, we will enter job plan records that answer the question of how the work gets done. We will also be able to plan for work stops along routes by using the <b>Routes</b> application.
3	We will enter records that answer the question of when, what, and how often work needs to be done by entering records using the <b>Preventive Maintenance</b> and <b>Master PM</b> applications.

continued on next page

## Setting Up the Database continued

### Database Building Applications

To acquaint you with the Maximo modules and applications that are used to set up Maximo, here is a brief overview of each module's applications and a description of their functionality that will be used in this unit's chapters.

Module	Application	Description
<b>PM</b>	Preventive Maintenance	Holds templates for scheduled work
	Master PM	Holds template templates for other PM (Preventive Maintenance) records
<b>Assets</b>	Assets	Allows you to enter and display detailed data on equipment
	Failure Codes	Holds templates for failure hierarchies
	Condition Monitoring	Allows you to create and view measurement point records for assets and locations
<b>Planning</b>	Job Plans	Holds templates for the operations, labor, material, tools, and work assets required to do a specific job
	Routes	Lists related work assets, which are considered "stops" along the route

continued on next page

## Setting Up the Database continued

### Multisite

Multisite is a way of implementing Maximo that allows a large company or corporation with multiple facilities to share data from a single database, while allowing the flexibility to have different business practices and data at different facilities. A multisite setup allows you to organize your Maximo database to model your company's organizational structure. The table below describes the levels of data storage.

Level	Description
System or Database	Data that is stored at the system level can be accessed by all users who are connected to the Maximo database. You might also hear this level referred to as <i>enterprise</i> level.
Organization	Data that is stored at the organization level can be accessed only by users within a specific organization. An organization can contain one or more sites. Organization-level data cannot be shared with other organizations.
Site	Data that is stored at the site level can be accessed only by users at the specified site. Site-level data cannot be shared with other sites or organizations.

### Priorities

Maximo uses values to indicate priority for work orders, assets, and locations, and can use these different priority values to generate a calculated priority to determine the overall priority of a work order among work orders "competing" for similar assets or locations.

Priority

Maximo uses two values:

- **Priority**—If the work order is created in Work Order Tracking, you can specify the priority of the work order. Work orders generated from a PM inherit their priority from the PM.
- **Asset/Location Priority**—Maximo copies the priority value from the asset record. If no priority value is specified on the asset record, Maximo copies the priority from the location record.

continued on next page



## Setting Up the Database continued

### Priority Value Range

In Maximo, the default is 0. Values from 0–999 are valid, but it is recommended to limit the range of value to 0–10, where 0 is designated the lowest priority.



### Priority Calculation Options

The calculated work priority can be the work order priority, or a combination of the work order priority and the asset/location priority. Maximo can be set to use any one of the following formulas to determine work priority:

Option	Formula
NONE	No calculation
PRIORITY	Work Order Priority
EQPRIORITY	Asset/Location Priority
PRIORITY + EQPRIORITY	Work Order Priority + Asset/Location Priority
2* PRIORITY + EQPRIORITY	2 * Work Order Priority + Asset/Location Priority
PRIORITY + 2*EQPRIORITY	Work Order Priority + 2 * Asset/Location Priority

### Ownership

The *owner* of a record is the person or person group in charge of the record from an administrative perspective. The owner keeps the customer updated and acts as the point person for any issues involving the work. Individuals or groups can assume responsibility, or *ownership*, of a work order in Maximo. When an owner group owns a work order, all members of that group see the work order in their Work View. Ownership designations can be made when setting up Job Plan or PM records in the database or on the work order record itself. Job plan and preventive maintenance records contain Owner and Group Owner fields, and when you generate a PM work order or apply a job plan to a work order, Maximo automatically copies the values in these fields to the work order.

Owner	<input type="text"/>	
Owner Group	<input type="text"/>	



continued on next page

## Setting Up the Database continued

---

**Procedure:**  
**Inserting**  
**Records into the**  
**Database**

The general procedure for inserting a record into the database is as follows:

Step	Action
1	Open the application from the Start Center or the Navigation bar <b>Go To</b> drop-down menu.
2	Click the <b>Insert Record</b> toolbar button. 
3	Enter a value in the key field, and then enter a description for it.
4	Enter a value in each of the other required fields.
5	Click the <b>Save</b> button to save the record. 

---

# Work Management Using MXES

## Chapter 3: Entering Assets and Asset Detail Records



**In This Chapter**      This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	3-1
Asset (Equipment) Records	3-4
Entering a Non-rotating Asset Record	3-15
Entering a Rotating Asset	3-20
Creating Asset Hierarchies and Assembly Structures	3-24
Condition Monitoring Measurement Points	3-32
Failure Hierarchies	3-39
Asset Transactions	3-49
Managing Meter Reading	3-56
Chapter Summary	3-59

---

## Chapter Overview

---

### Introduction

Work orders can be written against assets (equipment) or locations. But you might need other information besides the asset and/or location description in order to do the work. For example:

- Will work on this equipment require taking down other assets?
  - Are there pending work orders against the asset, or against other assets at the location, that can be done now?
  - Will work at this location affect other locations?
  - Are there pending work orders against the location itself?
- 

### Learning Objectives

When you have completed this chapter, you should be able to:

- describe rotating assets (equipment),
  - insert new equipment records,
  - create a condition monitoring measurement point for an asset, and
  - create a failure hierarchy.
- 

continued on next page

## Chapter Overview continued

### Definitions

Here are some terms that will be used in this chapter and throughout the course.

Term	Definition
<i>Asset equipment</i>	Assets for which you want to keep a repair history, but will not store in inventory.
<i>Rotating item</i> <i>Rotating asset</i> <i>Rotating equipment</i>	<p>Assets that are interchangeable, such as motors, pumps, fire extinguishers, or PC monitors. Rotating assets have both a unique asset number and an inventory item number. The item number lets you track assets as a group as they are moved into and out of inventory and other types of locations. Each piece will have the same item number and a different equipment number.</p> <p>For example, a company might have five centrifugal pumps that are similar in that all five are the same make and model. Therefore, they all have the same item number. However, each pump is a unique piece of equipment with its own history of use and repair. Therefore, each pump has its own unique equipment number, which enables you to track maintenance and related costs.</p>
<i>Item</i>	A generic identification of an asset or spare part. IT establishes the attributes of the rotating asset (equipment) associated with it.
<i>Location</i>	A functional identification where an asset can reside.

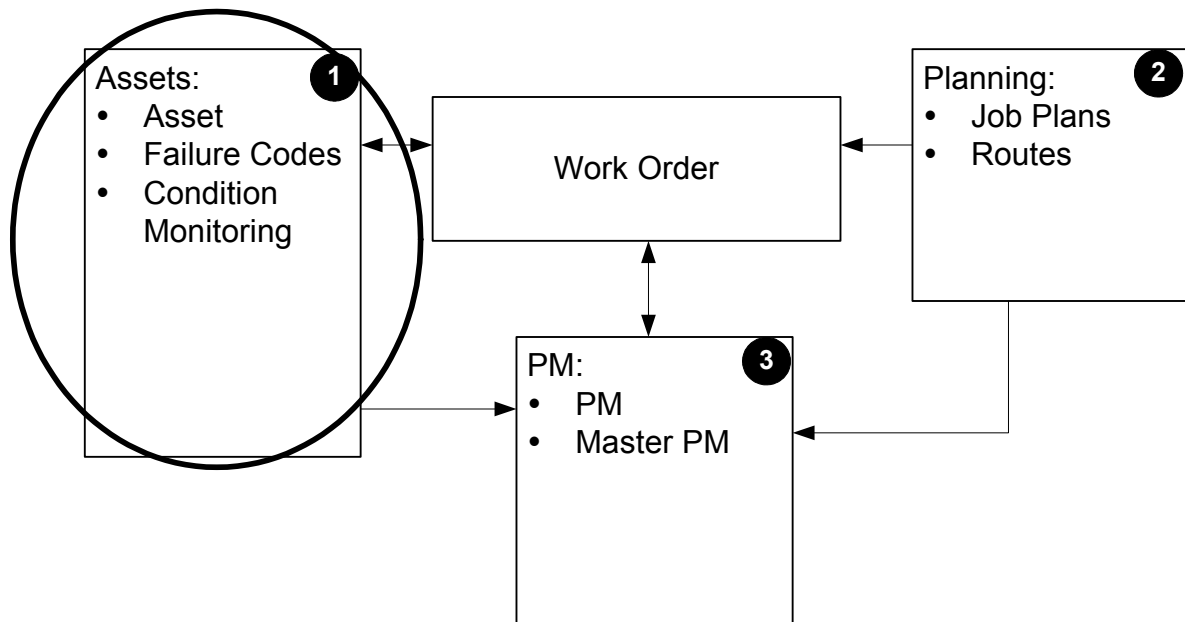
continued on next page

## Chapter Overview continued

### We Are Here

We will enter records that answer the questions of what is worked on and where by entering asset records using the Assets applications. We will also enter asset-supporting records that can indicate why something has occurred by using the Failure Codes application, and enter records that allow for the recording of condition-monitoring measurement points using the Condition Monitoring application.

### Setting Up WO Referencing and Supporting Records



## Asset (Equipment) Records

### Introduction

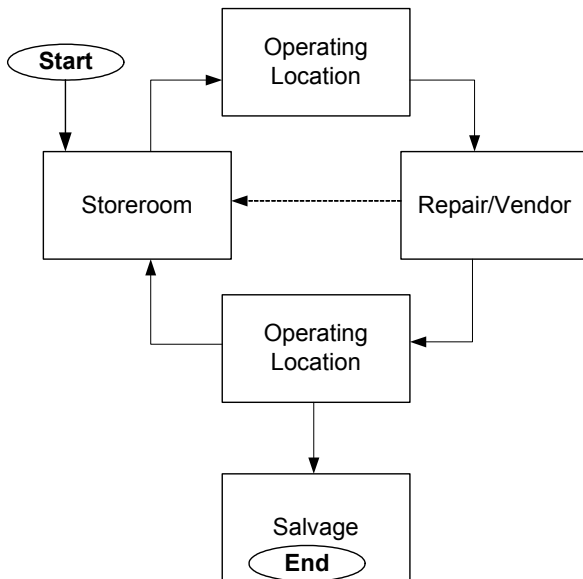
*Asset modeling* is the process of tracking the cost and maintenance of equipment from purchase to salvage. In this section we will enter several asset records into Maximo and track the cost and maintenance activities against these assets.

### Lifecycle of Assets

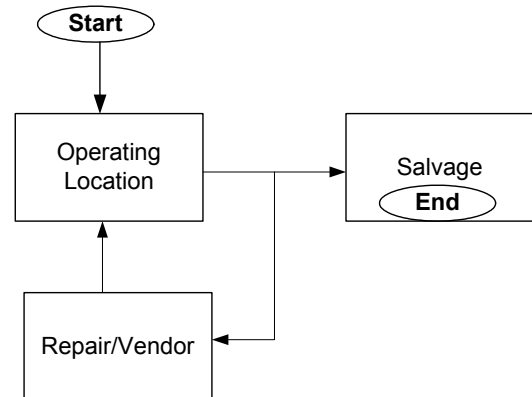
In Maximo, assets can be categorized into two groups: rotating or non-rotating.

- A *rotating* asset might start its lifecycle as a stocked item in a storeroom, then be issued and transferred. Rotating assets can be tracked in inventory.
- A *non-rotating* asset starts its lifecycle at a location. Non-rotating assets do not move into and out of storerooms and are not tracked in inventory.

#### Rotating Equipment Lifecycle



#### Non-rotating Equipment Lifecycle





## Asset (Equipment) Records continued

### Capturing Total Asset Costs

Entering asset records and associating them with their subassemblies and spare parts not only allows the performance of each subassembly and spare part to be monitored on an independent basis, but also allows for all of the asset costs to be captured.

### Assets Application

The **Assets** application and its related information are central to maintenance management. The Assets application stores a significant amount of information that is needed to maintain your equipment. Use the Assets application to add new pieces of equipment to the database and define relationships among pieces of equipment.

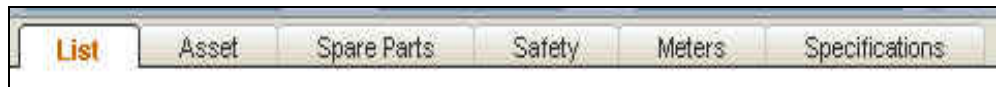
The screenshot displays the Maximo Assets application interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Bulletin, Go To, Reports, Start Center, Profile, Sign Out, and Help. The main form is titled 'Assets' and features a 'Find:' search bar and a 'Select Action' dropdown. The form is organized into several sections: 'Asset' (with fields for Asset ID, Status, Site, and Type), 'Details' (with fields for Parent, Maintain Hierarchy?, Location, Bin, Rotating Item, Condition Code, Meter Group, Usage, Calendar, Shift, Priority, Serial #, Failure Class, Item Type, and Tool Rate), 'Purchase Information' (with fields for Vendor, Manufacturer, Installation Date, Purchase Price, and Replacement Cost), 'Costs' (with fields for Total Cost, YTD Cost, Budgeted, and Inventory), and 'Downtime' (with fields for Asset Up?, Last Changed Date, Total Downtime, Changed By, and Changed Date). The form is currently displaying the 'Details' section, which is expanded to show the 'Parent' field. The 'Purchase Information' section is also expanded, showing the 'Purchase Price' and 'Replacement Cost' fields. The 'Costs' section is expanded, showing the 'Total Cost', 'YTD Cost', 'Budgeted', and 'Inventory' fields. The 'Downtime' section is expanded, showing the 'Asset Up?' checkbox, 'Last Changed Date', 'Total Downtime', 'Changed By', and 'Changed Date' fields.

continued on next page

## Asset (Equipment) Records continued

### Tabs

The Assets application has the following tabs:



The following table describes each of these tabs.

Use this tab...	To...
<b>List</b>	Search for assets
<b>Asset</b>	View, modify, add, or delete the main record for a piece of equipment or a serialized part/component
<b>Spare Parts</b>	Create the asset hierarchy and view the subassemblies and parts of a piece of equipment
<b>Safety</b>	View, add, or delete safety records for an asset
<b>Meters</b>	View or add metering information for an asset
<b>Specifications</b>	Classify and apply the specification template that is associated with the classification you used.





continued on next page

## Asset (Equipment) Records continued

### Select Action Menu

The **Select Action** menu contains specific actions associated with the **Assets** application. The actions you can perform with this menu include:

- viewing the location and equipment hierarchy (Open Drilldown)
- move equipment, associate equipment to a different rotating item number
- attach an item's assembly structure
- reset meter readings
- view work orders and PMs for the equipment
- associate users and/or custodians to the asset

	Change Status
	View Asset Downtime History
	Asset Details
	Open Drilldown
	Apply Item Assembly Structure
	Associate Services
	View Work Orders and PMs
	View Contracts
	Enter Meter Readings
	Manage Meter Reading History
	Reset/Replace Meters
	Move/Modify Assets
	Swap Assets
	View Asset Move History
	Associate Users and Custodians
	Zero Asset Costs
	Change Item Number
	Attachment Library/Folders ▶
	Duplicate Asset
	Delete Asset
	Add to Bookmarks
	Run Reports

continued on next page

## Asset (Equipment) Records continued

---

### Select Action Menu Use



Some actions on the Select Action menu will be explained in this chapter and used in exercises in this course, but for a detailed explanation of this menu, see the *Maximo User's Guide*.

---

### Asset Status

The Status field indicates when an asset is:

- **Not Ready.** Default status for new asset records. Asset records can be created before assets have been received, installed, configured, inspected, or otherwise approved for their intended use.
- **Decommissioned.** Asset has been retired from service and moved to scrap or salvage.
- **Operating.** Asset has been received, installed, configured, inspected, or otherwise approved for use or operation.

Status	NOT READY
--------	-----------

Additional points on asset status:

- Initial entry of an asset record into Maximo defaults to a Not Ready status.
  - When an asset has a status of Decommissioned, it cannot be viewed from other applications, such as Work Order Tracking, but can be viewed with the Assets application.
- 

continued on next page

## Asset (Equipment) Records continued

### Status Change Options

When the asset status is changed, there are checkbox options available to help in the management of the asset and its relationship with other applications and, if applicable, with its subassemblies (children). The list below describes the purpose of each option.

The screenshot shows a 'Change Status' window. It contains fields for 'Asset' (MFTRUCK) and 'Status' (NOT READY). A 'New Status' dropdown menu is open, showing 'Dry VanXX'. Below this are four checkboxes with labels: 'Roll New Status to All Child Assets?', 'Remove Asset Reference from Active Routes?', 'Remove Asset Reference from Active Safety Plans?', and 'Change the Status of All Associated PMs to Inactive?'. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Select this option...	To specify that...
<b>Roll New Status to All Child Assets?</b>	All children of the asset whose status you are changing also will have their status changed to the same new status. This option can be selected for any status change.
<b>Remove Asset Reference from Active Routes?</b>	The asset should no longer be referenced on active routes while the asset is in the new status. For example, if you set an asset's status to Decommissioned, you might want the asset removed from inspection routes. This option can be selected only when the status of an asset is Decommissioned.
<b>Remove Asset Reference from Active Safety Plans?</b>	The asset should no longer be referenced on active safety plans while the asset is in the new status. This option can be selected only when the status of an asset is Decommissioned.
<b>Change the Status of All Associated PMs to Inactive?</b>	Any PMs associated with the asset should be set to Inactive while the asset is in the new status. This option can be selected only when the status of an asset is Decommissioned.

continued on next page

## Asset (Equipment) Records continued

---

### Asset Type

If you are using Maximo to track a variety of assets, note that the Asset Type field allows for assets to be categorized. Some examples might include:

- **Production** (e.g., motors, pumps, winches, presses)
  - **Facilities** (e.g., plumbing, lighting, fire extinguishers)
  - **Fleet** (e.g., forklifts, trucks, buses, trains, aircraft)
  - **Technology** (e.g., computers, routers, hubs, servers)
- 

### Every Asset Within a Site Must Have a Unique Identifier



If you might want to move an asset from one site to another, the asset's number must be unique to perform the move. If there is already an asset with the same asset number at the site to which you want to move, Maximo will not allow you to move the asset unless you rename the asset identifier. Maximo will prompt you to assign a new asset identifier to the asset you are moving.

---

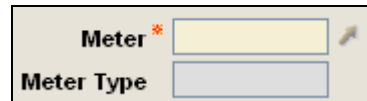
continued on next page

## Asset (Equipment) Records continued

### Meters in Maximo

In Maximo, meters can represent actual physical meters or *virtual* meters—meters that are not physical but require a reading. Meters can be associated to assets and items, which can be used for:

- PM schedule frequencies
- Condition monitoring measurement points
- Item balances

A screenshot of a web form from the Maximo system. It contains two input fields. The first field is labeled "Meter" with a red asterisk icon to its right, indicating it is a required field. The second field is labeled "Meter Type". Both fields are empty and have a light blue border.

There are three types of meters:

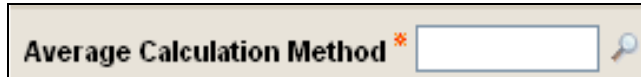
- *Continuous* meters are cumulative and tend to measure consumption or accumulation. They include meters that track such things as miles, hours, engine starts, pieces produced, or fuel consumed.
- *Gauge* meters show a range of values such as fuel levels, temperature, pressure, noise level, or oil level. Gauge meters are recorded via condition monitoring points.
- *Characteristic* meters are observational and have a list of possible values. They are used to track such things as noise level, vibration level, clarity, or color. Characteristic meters are recorded via condition monitoring points.

continued on next page

## Asset (Equipment) Records continued

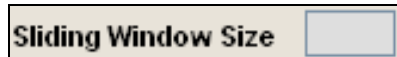
### Continuous Meter and Average Calculation Method

If you select a continuous meter, then you need to choose an average calculation method:

A screenshot of a software interface showing a dropdown menu labeled "Average Calculation Method" with an asterisk icon. The dropdown is currently empty, and a magnifying glass icon is visible to the right of the input field.

- **All** calculates the average of all the readings.
- **Sliding Days** calculates the average of the readings over a specific number of days.
- **Sliding Readings** calculates the average of a specific number of readings.
- **Static** sets the average and never recalculates it.

Note: If you use **Sliding Days** or **Sliding Readings**, enter the number of readings, days, weeks, or months to include in a sliding average meter unit calculation.

A screenshot of a software interface showing an input field labeled "Sliding Window Size". The field is empty, and a magnifying glass icon is visible to the right of the input field.

### Accept Meter Rolldown

When you associate meters to an asset, the system will default to accept a meter reading from an asset. If you do not want the asset to accept meter readings, you can choose NONE.

A screenshot of a software interface showing a dropdown menu labeled "Accept Rolldown From" with an asterisk icon. The dropdown is currently set to "ASSET", and a magnifying glass icon is visible to the right of the input field.

continued on next page



## Asset (Equipment) Records continued

### Meter Group

When an asset has a meter group associated with it, all the meters that belong to that group are listed on the asset's Meters tab.

**Meter Group**

A few things to note:

- If the asset is a rotating asset, and its rotating item has a meter group assigned to it, the meter group associated with the item is copied to the asset record and the Meter Group field is read-only.
- If a rotating asset's item does not have a meter group assigned to it, you can assign a meter group to the asset.
- You also can assign a meter group to a non-rotating asset.

### Select Action: Enter Meter Readings

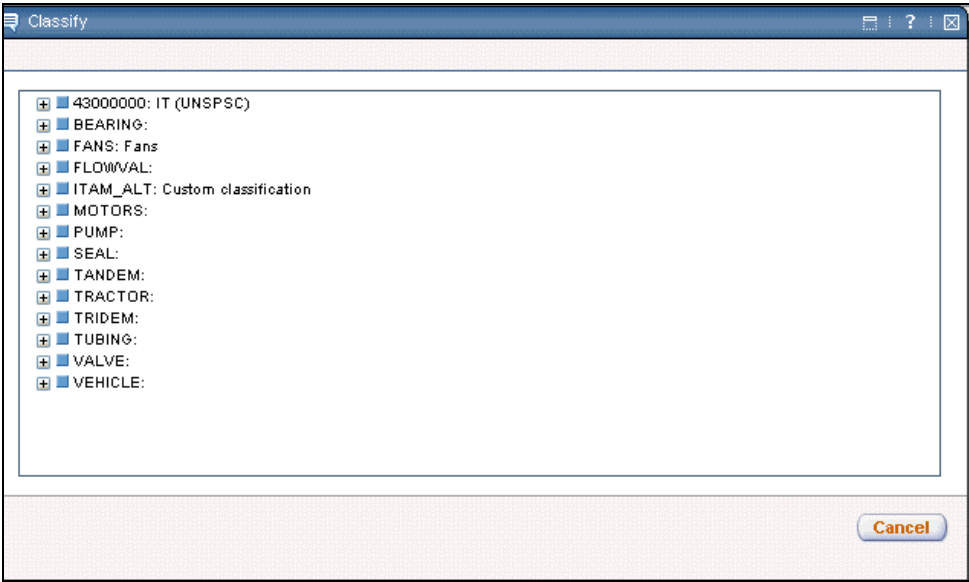
The **Enter Meter Readings** action not only allows you to enter a meter reading, but also allows you to view the details of meter readings from various types of asset transactions.

continued on next page

Asset (Equipment) Records continued

Specifications and Classifications

When you define specifications for an asset, you use the classification hierarchy that is comprised of specification templates. These templates contain attributes about an asset, such as its size, speed, material, or capacity, that you can use to define specific information about the asset.



After you have chosen a classification path for an asset, the predefined list of attributes displays in the Specifications section and allows you to input values specific to the tool.

Classification		TANDEM DRY VAN					
Specifications							
Filter 1 - 10 of 33							
Download ?							
Attribute	Description	Data Type	Alphanumeric Value	Numeric Value	Unit of Measure	Section	
▶ BASEMOD	Base Model	ALN					
▶ LENGTH	Length	NUMERIC			FEET		
▶ OWIDTH	Overall Width	NUMERIC			IN		
▶ IMDTH	Inside width	NUMERIC			IN		
▶ OHEIGHT	Overall Height	NUMERIC			FEET		
▶ IHEIGHT	Inside Height	NUMERIC			IN		
▶ DOOR	Door Opening	NUMERIC			IN		
▶ CAPACITY	Capacity	NUMERIC			LBS		
▶ SUSP	Suspension	ALN					
▶ SUSPS	Suspension Spread	NUMERIC			IN		

## Entering a Non-rotating Asset Record

### Introduction

As we discussed, an asset is equipment with a unique identifier that is not tracked in inventory. In this section, we will enter a non-rotating asset record into Maximo.

### Inserting Asset Records



We will enter a vehicle and its supporting information into Maximo using the **Asset**, **Meters**, and **Specifications** tabs.


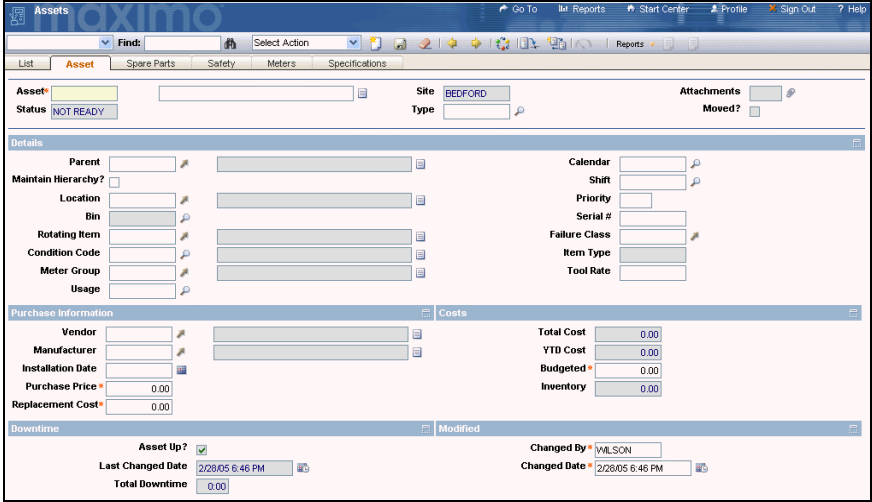
Step	Action
1	<p>From the <b>Go To</b> menu, click on <b>Assets</b> and select the <b>Assets</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Assets application opens.</p>

continued on next page

## Entering a Non-rotating Asset Record continued

### Inserting Asset Records

continued

Step	Action								
2	<p>Click the <b>New Asset</b> toolbar button.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Asset tab opens.</p> 								
3	<p>On the <b>Asset</b> tab, enter the following information:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Asset</b></td><td>100 XX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Description</b></td><td><i>[Leave blank for now]</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Type</b></td><td>FLEET</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Asset</b>	100 XX	<b>Description</b>	<i>[Leave blank for now]</i>	<b>Type</b>	FLEET
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>								
<b>Asset</b>	100 XX								
<b>Description</b>	<i>[Leave blank for now]</i>								
<b>Type</b>	FLEET								

continued on next page

## Entering a Non-rotating Asset Record continued

### Inserting Asset Records

continued

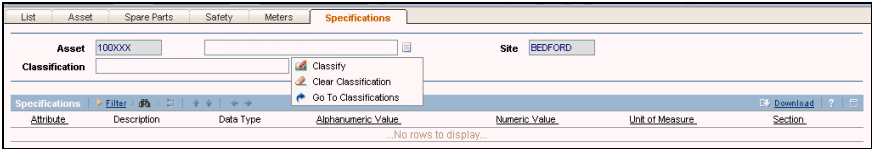
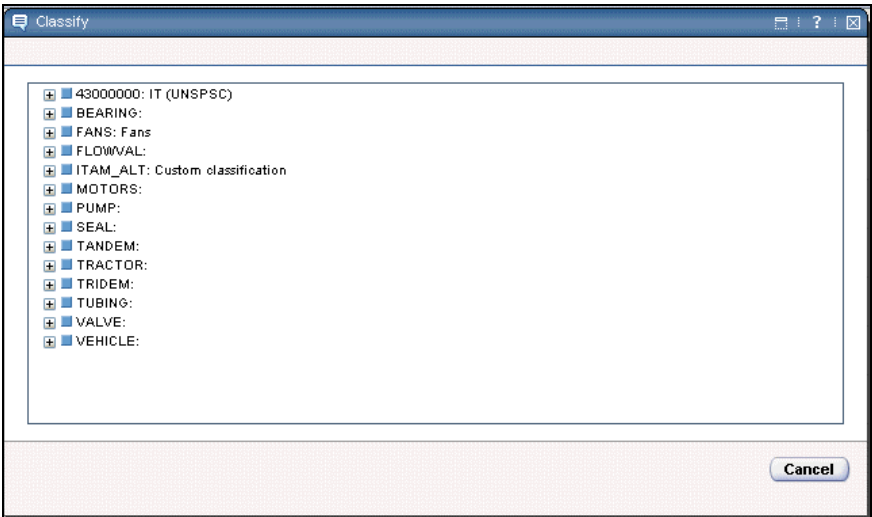

Step	Action												
4	<p>Click the <b>Detail</b> button in the <b>Location</b> field. Search for and select <b>FLTGAR - Fleet Garage</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Fleet Garage is identified as the operating location for this vehicle.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> If no location is indicated in the <b>Location</b> field and you save your record, the Location field will become read-only. You can use the Move/Modify or Swap action to move the asset into the location.</p>												
5	<p>Use the <b>Tab</b> key or your mouse to move between fields and enter the following information:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Serial #</b></td><td>017</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Manufacturer</b></td><td>FTL</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Installation Date</b></td><td>[Today's Date]</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Purchase Price</b></td><td>150000</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Replacement Cost</b></td><td>150000</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Serial #</b>	017	<b>Manufacturer</b>	FTL	<b>Installation Date</b>	[Today's Date]	<b>Purchase Price</b>	150000	<b>Replacement Cost</b>	150000
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>												
<b>Serial #</b>	017												
<b>Manufacturer</b>	FTL												
<b>Installation Date</b>	[Today's Date]												
<b>Purchase Price</b>	150000												
<b>Replacement Cost</b>	150000												
6	Click on the <b>Meters</b> tab, then click the <b>New Row</b> button.												
7	<p>On the <b>Meters</b> tab, enter the following data:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Meter Name</b></td><td>ODOM-M</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Last Reading</b></td><td>60000</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Avg. Calculation Method</b></td><td>ALL</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Reading Type</b></td><td>ACTUAL</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Note:</u> After a record is saved with a meter, the meter reading field becomes read-only. To enter a meter reading after you have saved your record, you need to use the <b>Enter Meter Readings</b> action.</p>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Meter Name</b>	ODOM-M	<b>Last Reading</b>	60000	<b>Avg. Calculation Method</b>	ALL	<b>Reading Type</b>	ACTUAL		
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>												
<b>Meter Name</b>	ODOM-M												
<b>Last Reading</b>	60000												
<b>Avg. Calculation Method</b>	ALL												
<b>Reading Type</b>	ACTUAL												

continued on next page

## Entering a Non-rotating Asset Record continued

### Inserting Asset Records

continued

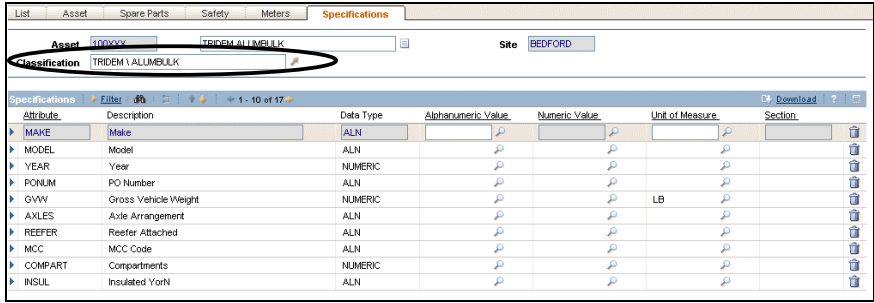

Step	Action
8	<p>Click on the <b>Specifications</b> tab. In the <b>Classification</b> field, click the <b>Detail Menu</b> button.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look similar to the following example.</p> 
9	<p>From the <b>Detail</b> menu, select <b>Classify</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays the Classify hierarchy.</p>  <p> <u>Note:</u> Classifications are created in the Administration module. Instructions for how to create a classification hierarchy are covered in the <i>System Administration for MXES</i> course.</p>

continued on next page

## Entering a Non-rotating Asset Record continued

### Inserting Asset Records

continued

Step	Action
10	Click on the <b>plus (+) TRIDEM</b> branch and select <b>ALUMBULK</b> .
11	<p><b>Save</b> your record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Description field defaults to the Classification description.</p>  <p> <b>Note:</b> At this point you could populate the data for this asset's attributes; however, because of time constraints we will not do this.</p>

## Entering a Rotating Asset

### Introduction

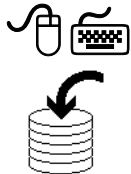
As we discussed earlier, rotating assets are assets that are interchangeable and have both a unique asset number and a rotating item number.

**Rotating Item**




Note: Values for the Rotating Item are established in the Inventory module Item Master application. Inventory setup and management is covered in the *Inventory Management Using MXES* course.

### Inserting a Rotating Asset Record



In this exercise we will enter a rotating asset record.

Step	Action
1	Click the <b>New Asset</b> toolbar button. 

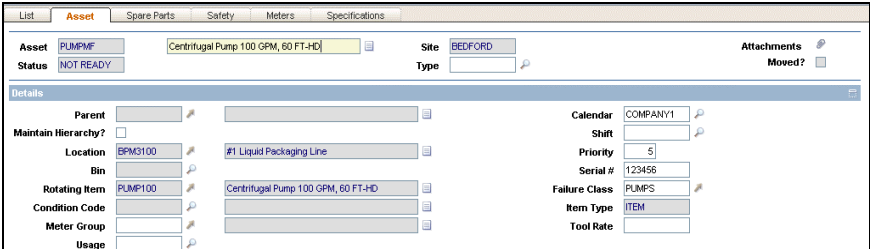
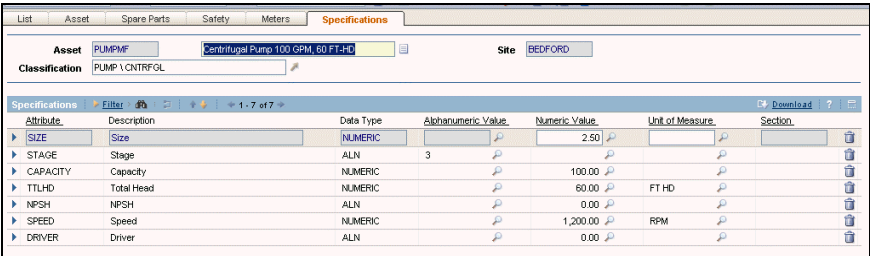
continued on next page



## Entering a Rotating Asset continued

### Inserting a Rotating Asset Record

continued

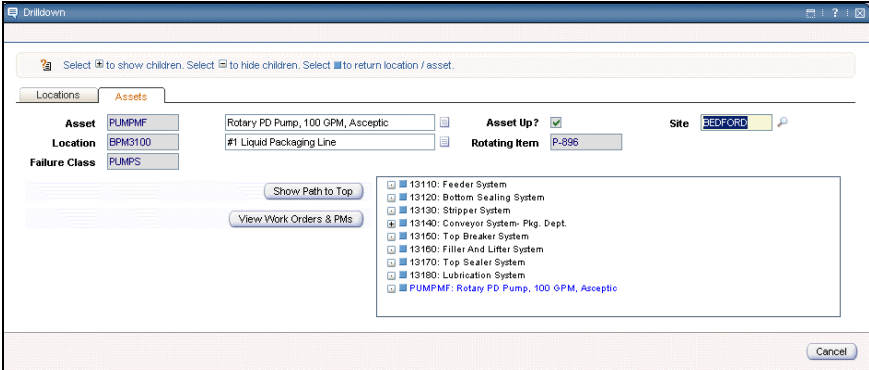
Step	Action								
2	<p>Enter the following data:</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Field</b></td><td><b>Value</b></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Asset</b></td><td>PUMPXX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Description</b></td><td>[Leave blank for now]</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Rotating Item</b></td><td>PUMP100</td></tr> </table> <p><b>Result:</b> Notice that the Description field defaults to the item description that was set up in the Item Master application.</p> 	<b>Field</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Asset</b>	PUMPXX	<b>Description</b>	[Leave blank for now]	<b>Rotating Item</b>	PUMP100
<b>Field</b>	<b>Value</b>								
<b>Asset</b>	PUMPXX								
<b>Description</b>	[Leave blank for now]								
<b>Rotating Item</b>	PUMP100								
3	<p>Click on the <b>Specifications</b> tab.</p> <p><b>Result:</b> Maximo displays the specifications for this pump. These specifications are carried over from the rotating item set up in the Item Master application.</p> 								

continued on next page

## Entering a Rotating Asset continued

### Inserting a Rotating Asset Record

continued

Step	Action						
4	<p>Go back to the <b>Asset</b> tab. Enter the following information, then <b>save</b> your record:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Location</b></td><td>BPM3100</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Failure Class</b></td><td>PUMPS</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Location</b>	BPM3100	<b>Failure Class</b>	PUMPS
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>						
<b>Location</b>	BPM3100						
<b>Failure Class</b>	PUMPS						
5	<p>Choose <b>Open Drilldown</b> from the <b>Select Action</b> menu. Click on the <b>Assets</b> tab and then highlight the <b>PUMPXX</b> branch.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The pump is located at the #1 Liquid Packaging Line and is part of the Assets list.</p> 						

continued on next page

## Entering a Rotating Asset continued

### Inserting a Rotating Asset Record

continued

Step	Action																
6	Click <b>Cancel</b> to return to the <b>Assets</b> application.																
7	Enter the following information: <table><tr><th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr><tr><td><b>Calendar</b></td><td>Company1</td></tr><tr><td><b>Priority</b></td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td><b>Serial #</b></td><td>123</td></tr><tr><td><b>Vendor</b></td><td>GST</td></tr><tr><td><b>Installation Date</b></td><td>[Use today's date]</td></tr><tr><td><b>Purchase Price</b></td><td>25000</td></tr><tr><td><b>Replacement Cost</b></td><td>25000</td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Calendar</b>	Company1	<b>Priority</b>	5	<b>Serial #</b>	123	<b>Vendor</b>	GST	<b>Installation Date</b>	[Use today's date]	<b>Purchase Price</b>	25000	<b>Replacement Cost</b>	25000
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>																
<b>Calendar</b>	Company1																
<b>Priority</b>	5																
<b>Serial #</b>	123																
<b>Vendor</b>	GST																
<b>Installation Date</b>	[Use today's date]																
<b>Purchase Price</b>	25000																
<b>Replacement Cost</b>	25000																
8	<b>Save</b> the record.																

### Viewing a Rotating Asset Record in Inventory



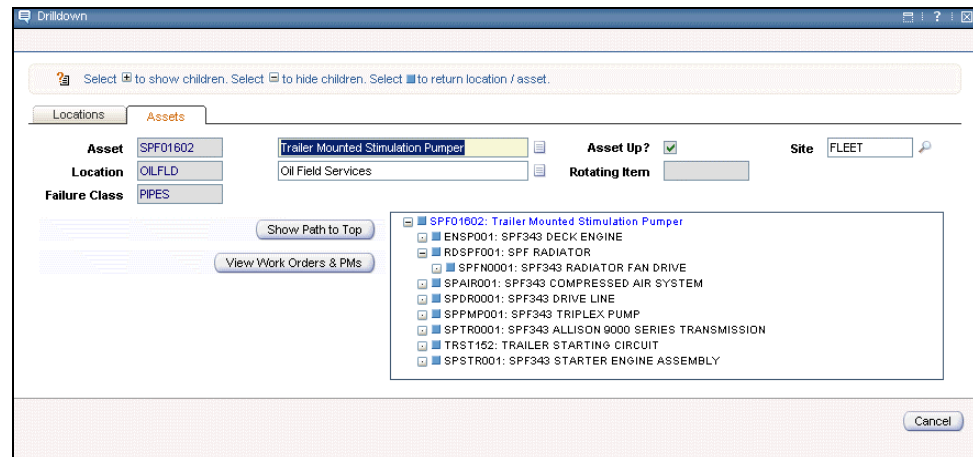
Follow these steps to view the inventory balances and current locations of rotating assets:

1. Open the Inventory application.
2. Search for the rotating asset by its rotating item number.
3. Click on the Rotating Assets tab to view all the rotating assets that are associated to the rotating item and see where they are physically located.

## Creating Asset Hierarchies and Assembly Structures

### Introduction

An Assets assembly structure is a list of individual items and subassemblies that are used to build asset configurations and asset hierarchies.



### Key Definitions

We will use two key terms in this section:

- A *parent* is a level in a hierarchy that has sublevels under it. For example, a pump is comprised of a seal, shaft, impeller, housing, and bearings. The pump is the parent.
- *Children* are the levels in the hierarchy under the parent. In the preceding example, the seal, shaft, impeller, housing, and bearings are the children.

### Item Assembly vs. Asset Assembly

An *item assembly structure* (IAS) is a hierarchically arranged list of rotating items, subassemblies, and spare parts that is identified by the top-level item in the structure. An IAS is a generic structure that can be used to build multiple asset assembly structures and their related location systems. When an IAS is associated to an asset, it creates an asset record(s) with associated spare parts in Maximo.

continued on next page

## Creating Asset Hierarchies and Assembly Structures continued

---

### Benefit

Building an asset hierarchy serves the following functions:

- It lets you track maintenance costs. Costs get “rolled up” the hierarchy to the asset responsible for assuming the maintenance cost.
  - It builds the asset/location hierarchy, letting you use the Drilldown to visually navigate the hierarchy to locate a specific asset.
- 

### Building Asset Hierarchies

In Maximo you can build asset hierarchies by using:

- the Apply Item Assembly Structure (IAS) action;
- the Spare Parts tab to enter asset subassemblies and spare parts individually or in multiples; or
- the Belongs To field to indicate the parent record.

Note: Item assembly structures are created in the Inventory module Item Master application. Inventory setup and management is covered in the *Inventory Management Using MXES* course.

---

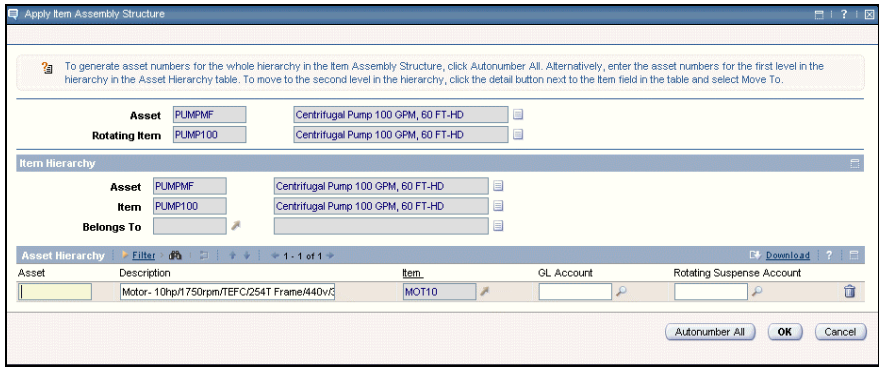
continued on next page

## Creating Asset Hierarchies and Assembly Structures continued

### Applying IAS



In this exercise we will apply an item assembly structure to the pump.

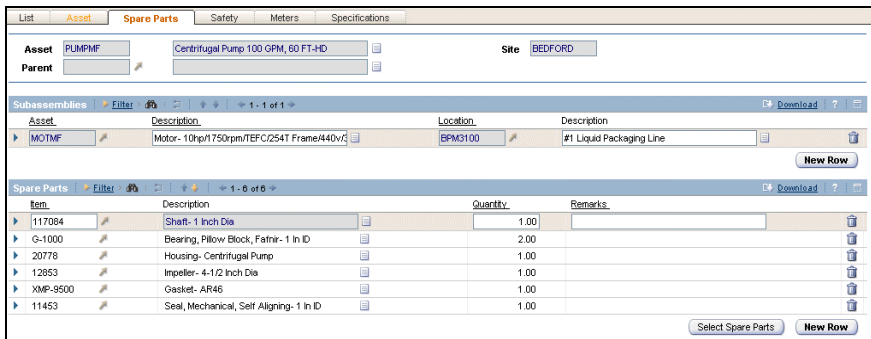
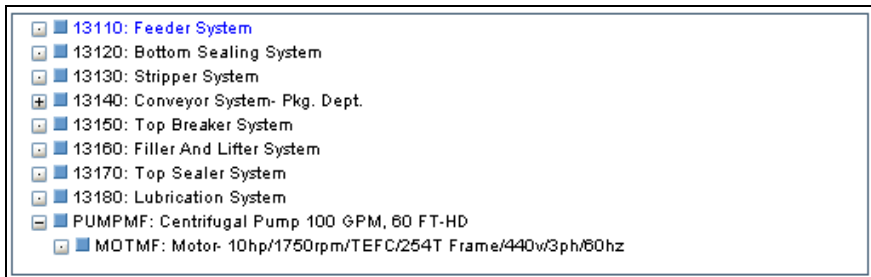
Step	Action						
1	<p>PUMPXX should be displayed on the screen. On the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>Apply Item Assembly Structure</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Apply Item Assembly Structure dialog box opens.</p> 						
2	<p>In the <b>Asset Hierarchy</b> window, enter the following data:</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Field</b></td><td><b>Data</b></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Asset</b></td><td>MOTXX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>GL Account</b></td><td>6000-300-000</td></tr> </table>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Asset</b>	MOTXX	<b>GL Account</b>	6000-300-000
<b>Field</b>	<b>Data</b>						
<b>Asset</b>	MOTXX						
<b>GL Account</b>	6000-300-000						
3	Click <b>OK</b> .						

continued on next page

## Creating Asset Hierarchies and Assembly Structures continued

### Applying IAS

continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Click on the <b>Spare Parts</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Assets subassembly record was created in the system and the asset spare parts items are associated to it.</p> 
5	<p>To view the asset hierarchy, select <b>Open Drilldown</b> from the <b>Select Action</b> menu. Click on the <b>Assets</b> tab, then click on the plus sign (+) on the <b>PUMPXX</b> branch to open it.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look similar to the one below.</p> 
6	<p>To close the Drilldown window and return to the <b>Spare Parts</b> tab, click <b>Cancel</b>.</p>

continued on next page

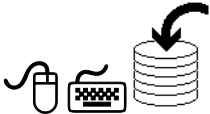
## Creating Asset Hierarchies and Assembly Structures continued

### Changing the Rotating Item Number




You can change an asset rotating item number by selecting **Change Item Number** from the Select Action menu.

### Building an Asset Assembly Structure



For this exercise we will need to create two asset records and then use them to build 100XX's assembly structure. This exercise will demonstrate the **Belongs To** field parent-child relationship.

Step	Action																		
1	<p>Insert a new asset record for a transmission using the following information:</p> <p><b><u>On the Asset tab</u></b></p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td>Asset</td><td>TR100XX</td></tr> <tr> <td>Type</td><td>FLEET</td></tr> <tr> <td>Rotating Item</td><td>RTO18</td></tr> </table> <p><b><u>On the Meters tab</u></b></p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td>Meter Name</td><td>ODOM-M</td></tr> <tr> <td>Last Reading</td><td>60000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Avg. Calculation Method</td><td>ALL</td></tr> <tr> <td>Reading Type</td><td>ACTUAL</td></tr> </table> <p> <u>Note</u>: Remember to <b>Save</b> your record.</p>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Asset	TR100XX	Type	FLEET	Rotating Item	RTO18	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Meter Name	ODOM-M	Last Reading	60000	Avg. Calculation Method	ALL	Reading Type	ACTUAL
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>																		
Asset	TR100XX																		
Type	FLEET																		
Rotating Item	RTO18																		
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>																		
Meter Name	ODOM-M																		
Last Reading	60000																		
Avg. Calculation Method	ALL																		
Reading Type	ACTUAL																		


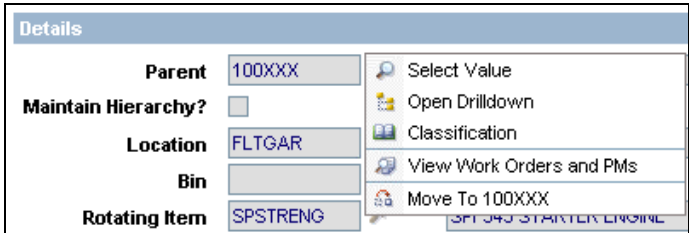
continued on next page



## Creating Asset Hierarchies and Assembly Structures continued

### Building an Asset Assembly Structure

continued

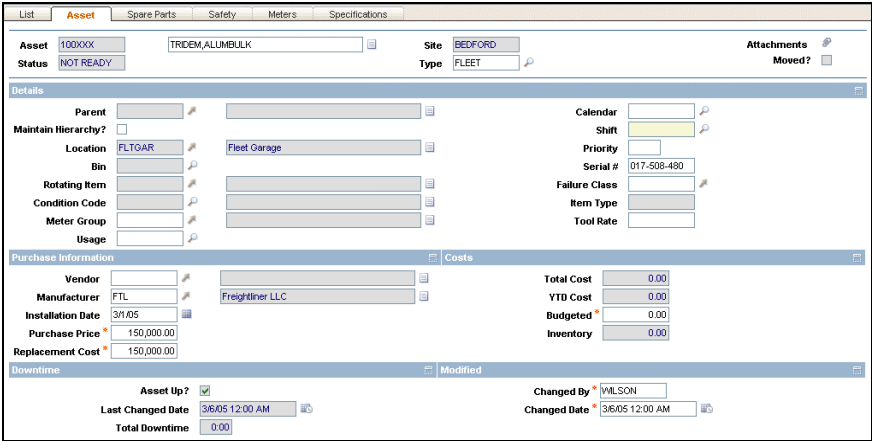
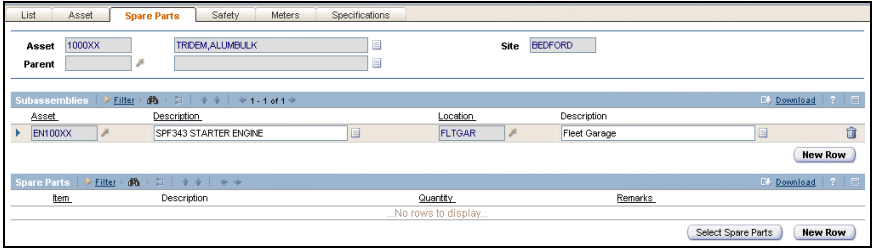

Step	Action																				
2	<p>Insert a new asset record for an engine using the following information:</p> <p><b><u>On the Asset tab</u></b></p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td>Asset</td><td>EN100XX</td></tr> <tr> <td>Type</td><td>FLEET</td></tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td><td>100XX</td></tr> <tr> <td>Rotating Item</td><td>SPSTRENG</td></tr> </table> <p><b><u>On the Meters tab</u></b></p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td>Meter Name</td><td>ODOM-M</td></tr> <tr> <td>Last Reading</td><td>60000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Avg. Calculation Method</td><td>ALL</td></tr> <tr> <td>Reading Type</td><td>ACTUAL</td></tr> </table> <p> <u>Note</u>: Remember to <b>Save</b> your record.</p>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Asset	EN100XX	Type	FLEET	Parent	100XX	Rotating Item	SPSTRENG	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Meter Name	ODOM-M	Last Reading	60000	Avg. Calculation Method	ALL	Reading Type	ACTUAL
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>																				
Asset	EN100XX																				
Type	FLEET																				
Parent	100XX																				
Rotating Item	SPSTRENG																				
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>																				
Meter Name	ODOM-M																				
Last Reading	60000																				
Avg. Calculation Method	ALL																				
Reading Type	ACTUAL																				
3	<p>By entering a parent in the <b>Parent</b> field, we have started to create 100XX's assembly structure. Click on the <b>Asset</b> tab and then, in the <b>Parent</b> field, click on the <b>Details</b> menu.</p> <p><u>Result</u>: Your screen should look similar to this example.</p> 																				

continued on next page

Creating Asset Hierarchies and Assembly Structures continued

Building an Asset Assembly Structure

continued

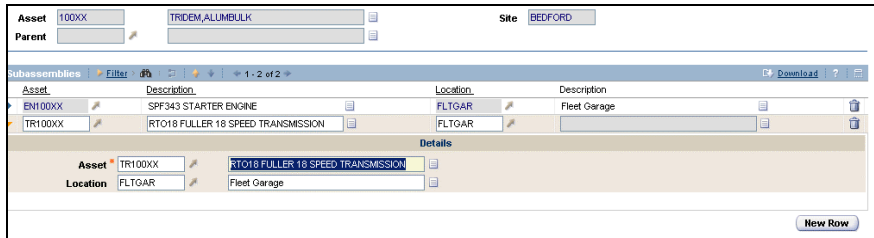
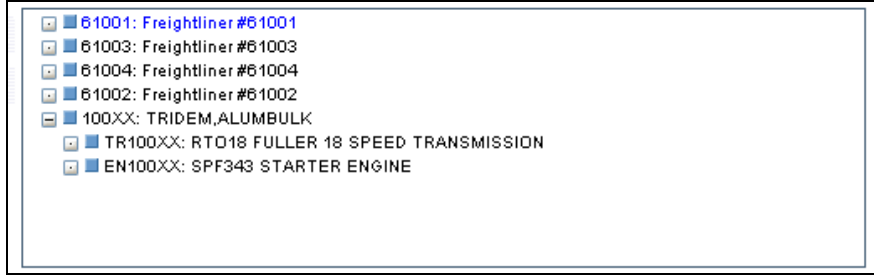
Step	Action
4	<p>Select <b>Move To 100XX</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The 100XX record, the parent, is moved (populates the Asset tab fields).</p> 
5	<p>Click on the <b>Spare Parts</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays the subassembly record (child).</p> 
6	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, choose <b>Open Drilldown</b>. Click on the <b>TRIDEM,ALUMBULK</b> branch to open it.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your assembly structure should look similar to this:</p> <div></div>
7	<p>Click <b>Cancel</b> to return to the <b>Spare Parts</b> tab.</p>

## Creating Asset Hierarchies and Assembly Structures continued

### Building an Asset Assembly Structure



This exercise will demonstrate the use of the Spare Parts tab to build the parent-child relationship hierarchy.

Step	Action
1	In the <b>Subassemblies</b> table window, click <b>New Row</b> . <u>Result:</u> Maximo displays the Details row.
2	Enter TR100XX in the <b>Asset</b> field.
3	<b>Save</b> your record. <u>Result:</u> The transmission is added as a subassembly. 
4	Open the Drilldown to view the hierarchy. <u>Result:</u> Your hierarchy should look similar to the one below 
5	Click <b>Cancel</b> to return to the <b>Assets</b> application.

# Condition Monitoring Measurement Points

## Introduction

If your organization has a predictive maintenance program, condition monitoring points need to be established and connected to the asset. In this section we will discuss how condition monitoring is set up in Maximo.

## Condition Monitoring Application

The Condition Monitoring application enables you to track specific asset performance through measurement points.

The screenshot shows the Maximo Condition Monitoring application interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with links like 'Bulletins (2)', 'Go To', 'Reports', 'Start Center', 'Profile', 'Sign Out', and 'Help'. Below this is a search bar with 'Find:' and a 'Select Action' dropdown. The main content area is titled 'Condition Monitoring' and contains several sections: 1. A form for creating or editing a measurement point, including fields for 'Point' (with a dropdown showing '1001'), 'Location', 'Asset', 'Meter', 'Site' (set to 'BEDFORD'), 'Meter Type', and 'Unit of Measure'. 2. 'Upper Limits' and 'Lower Limits' sections, each with fields for 'Warning Limit', 'Action Limit', 'PM', 'Job Plan', and 'Priority'. 3. 'Characteristic Action Values' table with columns 'Value', 'PM', 'Job Plan', and 'Priority'. 4. 'Measurements' table with columns 'Measurement Date', 'Measurement', and 'Observation'. 5. 'History' table with columns 'Work Order', 'Effective Date', and 'Description'. Each table has a 'Filter' button and a 'Download' link. The tables currently show 'No rows to display...'. There are also 'New' buttons for each table.

continued on next page

**Condition Monitoring Measurement Points** continued**Upper/Lower Limits**

A measurement point has two types of upper/lower limits: *Warning* and *Action*. The following table explains each limit and the action that can take place.

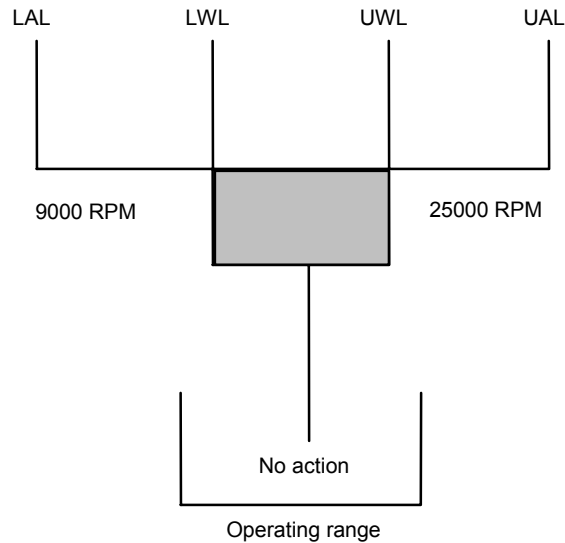
Limit Type	Description
Lower Warning Limit	Indicates a need for closer monitoring.
Lower Action Limit	Indicates a need for corrective action. When the point record is evaluated, if reached, these values will cause a PM or job plan to be generated.
Upper Warning Limit	Indicates a need for closer monitoring.
Upper Action Limit	Indicates a need for corrective action. When the point record is evaluated, if reached, these values will cause a PM or job plan to be generated.

continued on next page

## Condition Monitoring Measurement Points continued

### Diagram

In this diagram, the Lower Action Limit is set at 9000 RPM, and the Upper Action Limit is set at 25000 RPM. The middle section, between LWL and UWL, represents the operating range within which no special attention or action is needed.



### Limit Options

The following table describes the key fields on the Upper Limits table on the Condition Monitoring tab.

Field	Description
Upper Limit PM	Can choose a PM to be used when the upper limit is exceeded
Upper Limit Job Plan	Can choose a job plan to be used when the upper limit is exceeded
Upper Limit Priority	Will override the priority of the PM or job plan when the upper limit is exceeded
Lower Limit PM	Can choose a PM to be used when the lower limit is exceeded
Lower Limit Job Plan	Can choose a job plan to be used when the lower limit is exceeded
Lower Limit Priority	Will override the priority of the PM or job plan when the lower limit is exceeded

continued on next page

## Condition Monitoring Measurement Points continued

### Characteristics Measurement

You can use the **Characteristic** table to enter and view observations of characteristic meters that have been associated to the asset, which is done on the Asset application Meter tab. If observations fall outside the measurement value, you can indicate that a PM or job plan work order should be generated.

Characteristic Action Values			
Value	PM	Job Plan	Priority
Brown		INS-PC	3

### About Measurement Points

Some details regarding measurement point records are:

- These records define acceptable condition and performance measurements for a *meter* on an asset or location where you take performance or condition measurements.
- You can have an unlimited number of measurement points for an asset. Measurement points are associated with the asset in the Assets application.
- Each measurement point on every asset must be unique.
- You can associate Preventive Maintenance (PM) or job plan records with measurement points so that you can generate work orders when measurements are outside acceptable limits.
- If the PM that is associated with the measurement point record is part of a PM hierarchy, you can generate a corresponding work order hierarchy.
- When you add a job plan to a work order for an asset or location, if the point on the asset or location corresponds to the point name on the job plan, Maximo inserts the point identifier in the Measurement Point field on the work order's plan.

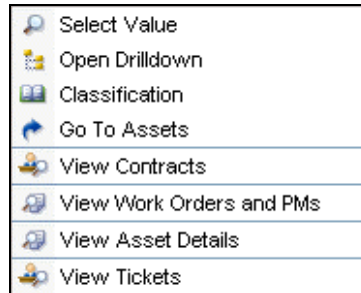
continued on next page

## Condition Monitoring Measurement Points continued

### Details Button




Remember, right-clicking on an Asset or Location details button can bring up a menu list of options to view specific types of information on the asset or location.



### Entering a New Measurement Point



In this exercise we will create an RPM measurement point for the pump.

Step	Action
1	From the <b>Asset</b> module, open the <b>Condition Monitoring</b> application.
2	<p>Insert a new record by clicking the <b>New Measure Point</b> icon.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Condition Monitoring tab opens, with fields ready to accept the information for the new measurement point.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> In the space below, write down the record number shown in the Point field of your new record.</p> <p>Point: _____</p>

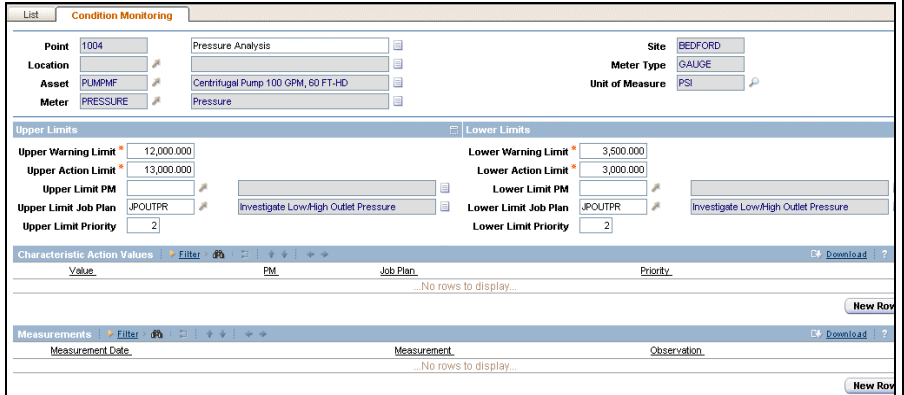
continued on next page



## Condition Monitoring Measurement Points continued

### Entering a New Measurement Point

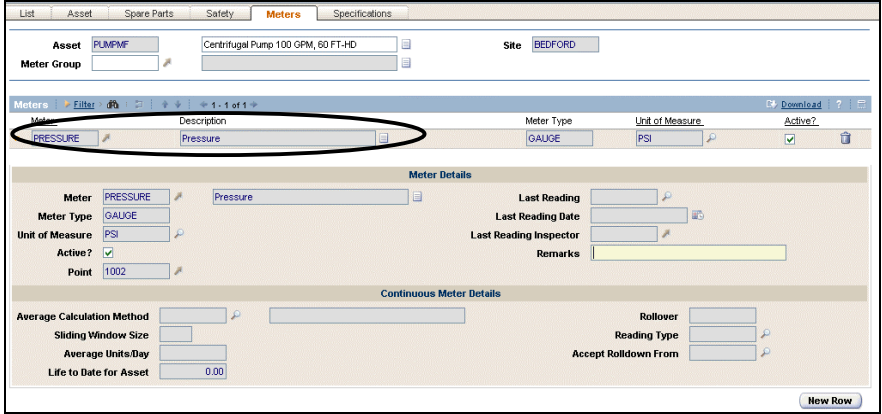
continued

Step	Action														
3	<p>Enter the following general record data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Description</td><td>Pressure Analysis</td></tr> <tr> <td>Asset</td><td>PUMPXX</td></tr> <tr> <td>Meter</td><td>PRESSURE</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Pressure Analysis	Asset	PUMPXX	Meter	PRESSURE						
Field	Value														
Description	Pressure Analysis														
Asset	PUMPXX														
Meter	PRESSURE														
4	<p>In the <b>Upper Limits</b> frame, enter the following data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Upper Warning Limit</td><td>12000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Upper Action Limit</td><td>13000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Upper Limit Job Plan</td><td>JPOUTPR</td></tr> <tr> <td>Lower Warning Limit:</td><td>3500</td></tr> <tr> <td>Lower Action Limit</td><td>3000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Lower Limit Job Plan</td><td>JPOUTPR</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Upper Warning Limit	12000	Upper Action Limit	13000	Upper Limit Job Plan	JPOUTPR	Lower Warning Limit:	3500	Lower Action Limit	3000	Lower Limit Job Plan	JPOUTPR
Field	Value														
Upper Warning Limit	12000														
Upper Action Limit	13000														
Upper Limit Job Plan	JPOUTPR														
Lower Warning Limit:	3500														
Lower Action Limit	3000														
Lower Limit Job Plan	JPOUTPR														
5	<p>Save your record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look similar to the one below.</p> 														

continued on next page

## Condition Monitoring Measurement Points continued

### Entering a New Measurement Point

Step	Action
6	<p>To view that the measurement point has been added to the pump, on the <b>Asset</b> field, use the <b>Detail</b> menu and select <b>Go To Assets</b>. Click on the <b>Meters</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Measurement point via a meter is added to the asset.</p> 
7	Click <b>Return</b> to go back to the <b>Condition Monitoring</b> application.

### Deleting a Measurement Point



You cannot delete a measurement point referenced by a work order.

## Failure Hierarchies

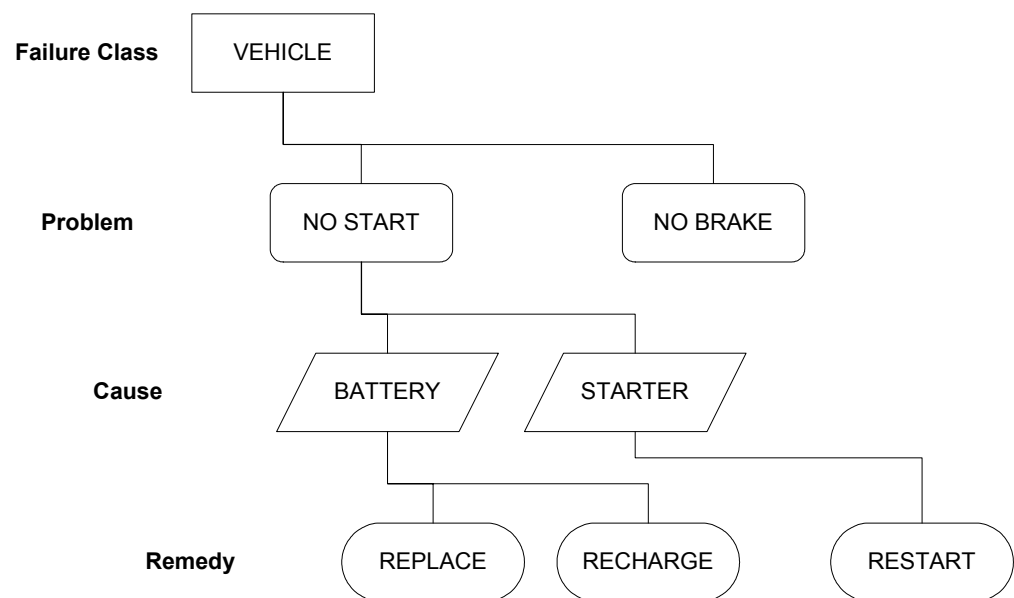
### Introduction

Over time, failure reporting accumulates a history of causes of asset failure, and this history can be analyzed to assist in decision-making when it comes to assets and locations. Failure hierarchies are central to failure reporting in Maximo.

### Definition

A *failure hierarchy* is a structured list of legitimate failures and solutions you have defined for your site. This allows for the reporting of failures against an asset or locations. A failure hierarchy:

- Identifies all levels of asset problems, causes, and remedies, so that a person can identify what's wrong and what to do about it
- Provides a framework within which someone can report failures, enabling them to record and track the causes of breakdowns



continued on next page

## Failure Hierarchies continued

### Failure Reporting in Maximo

Failure reporting is done on the **Failure Reporting** tab in the Work Order Tracking or Quick Reporting applications.

The screenshot shows the 'Failure Reporting' tab in the Maximo application. At the top, there are tabs for 'List', 'Work Order', 'Plans', 'Related Records', 'Actuals', 'Safety Plan', 'Log', and 'Failure Reporting'. Below the tabs, there are input fields for 'Work Order' (with a dropdown arrow), 'Site' (set to 'BEDFORD'), and 'Status' (set to 'WAPPR'). The main section is titled 'Failure Details' and contains fields for 'Failure Class' (with a dropdown arrow), 'Remarks' (with a text area), and 'Remark Date' (with a date picker). Below this is a table titled 'Failure Codes' with columns 'Type', 'Failure Code', and 'Description'. The table is currently empty, showing the message '...No rows to display...'. There are buttons for 'Download', 'Select Failure Codes', and a 'New Row' button.

### Failure Codes Application

You use the **Failure Codes** application to build and view failure hierarchies and enter their corresponding failure codes. The standard Maximo failure hierarchy consists of four levels:

- Failure Class
- Problem
- Cause
- Remedy

The lower-level items in the list above are “associated” with the higher-level items. Therefore, these levels must be defined in order from the top of the list to the bottom.

The screenshot shows the 'Failure Codes' application in the Maximo system. The top navigation bar includes 'List', 'Failure Codes', and 'Attachments'. Below the navigation bar, there are input fields for 'Failure Class' (with a dropdown arrow), 'Organization' (with a dropdown arrow), and 'Attachments'. The main section is titled 'Problems' and contains a table with columns 'Failure Code' and 'Description'. The table is currently empty, showing the message '...No rows to display...'. There are buttons for 'Filter', 'Download', and 'New Row'. Below the 'Problems' table is a section titled 'Causes for' with a similar table structure. Below that is a section titled 'Remedies for' with a similar table structure. Each table has a 'New Row' button.

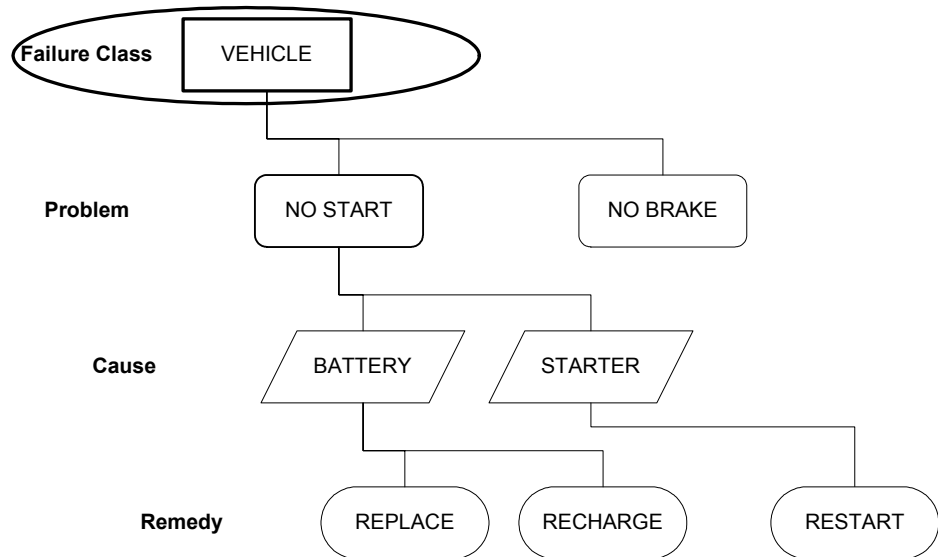
continued on next page

## Failure Hierarchies continued

### Inserting Failure Class Records



Use the following steps to insert a failure class record into the Maximo database.

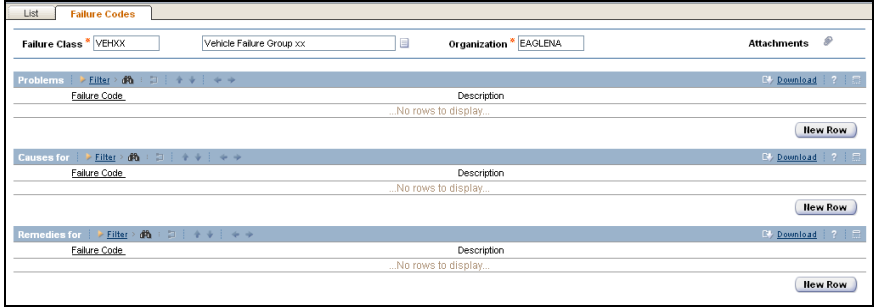


Step	Action
1	Open the <b>Failure Codes</b> application from the <b>Asset</b> module.
2	<p>Click the <b>New Failure Code</b> button.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look like the one below.</p>

continued on next page

## Failure Hierarchies continued

### Inserting Failure Class Records continued

Step	Action						
3	<p>On the <b>Failure Codes</b> tab, enter the following information, and then click the <b>Save Failure Code</b> button to save the new failure class record.</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Failure Class</b></td><td>VEHXX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Description</b></td><td>Vehicle Failure Group</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Result</u>: The failure class is added to the Maximo database. Your screen should look similar to the following graphic.</p> 	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Failure Class</b>	VEHXX	<b>Description</b>	Vehicle Failure Group
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>						
<b>Failure Class</b>	VEHXX						
<b>Description</b>	Vehicle Failure Group						

continued on next page

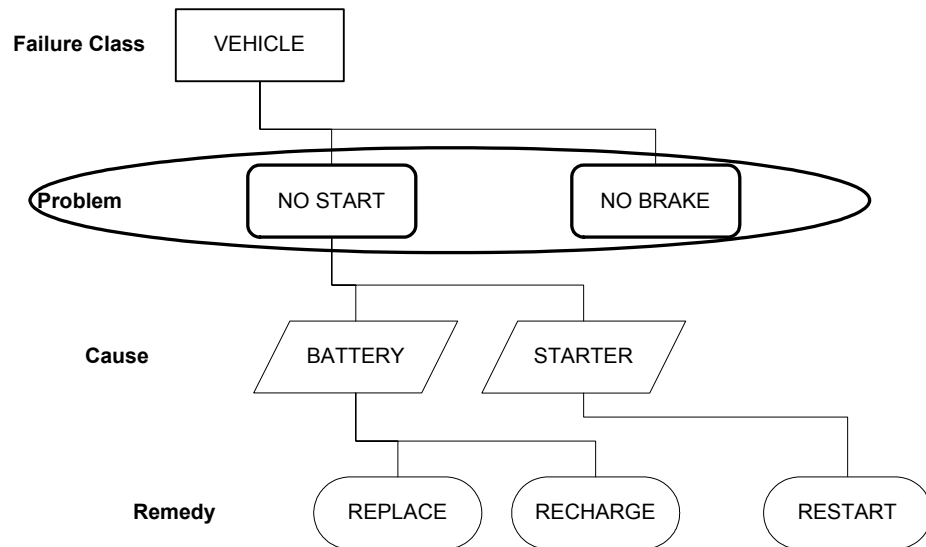
## Failure Hierarchies continued

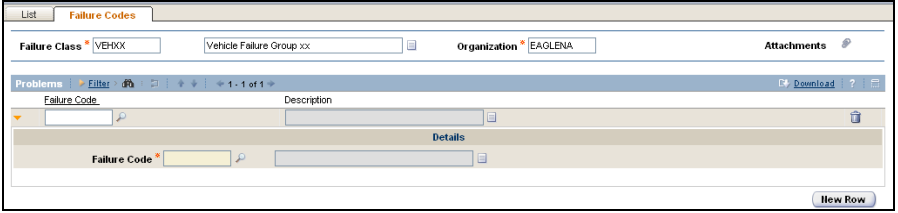
### The Problem



We will now build a branch of the VEHICLE failure hierarchy, beginning with a problem for the failure class that we just entered.

For this example, we will indicate that the problem with the vehicle is that it will not start.




Step	Action
1	<p>With the record for VEHXX open on the <b>Failure Codes</b> tab of the <b>Failure Codes</b> application, click the <b>New Row</b> button in the first frame (the <b>Problems</b> frame).</p> <p><u>Result:</u> A Problems details row opens.</p> 

continued on next page

## Failure Hierarchies continued

### The Problem continued

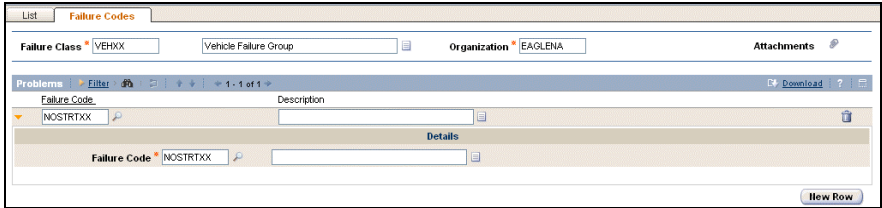
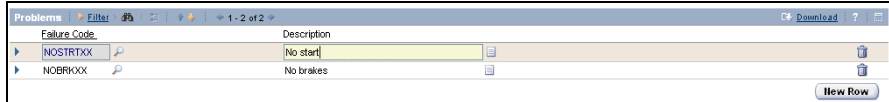
Step	Action				
2	In the <b>Problems</b> frame, enter the following information. <table><tr><td><b><u>Field</u></b></td><td><b><u>Value</u></b></td></tr><tr><td><b>Failure Code</b></td><td>NOSTRTXX</td></tr></table>	<b><u>Field</u></b>	<b><u>Value</u></b>	<b>Failure Code</b>	NOSTRTXX
<b><u>Field</u></b>	<b><u>Value</u></b>				
<b>Failure Code</b>	NOSTRTXX				
3	<b>Tab</b> out of the field. <u>Result</u> : A Select Value dialog box opens. 				

continued on next page



## Failure Hierarchies continued

### The Problem continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Click the <b>Continue</b> button.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The problem has been added for the failure class.</p> 
5	Enter <b>No Start</b> in the <b>Description</b> field.
6	Repeating steps 1–5, enter the failure code <b>NOBRKXX</b> and a description of <b>No brakes</b> .
7	<p><b>Save</b> the record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Problem table should look similar to the one below.</p> 

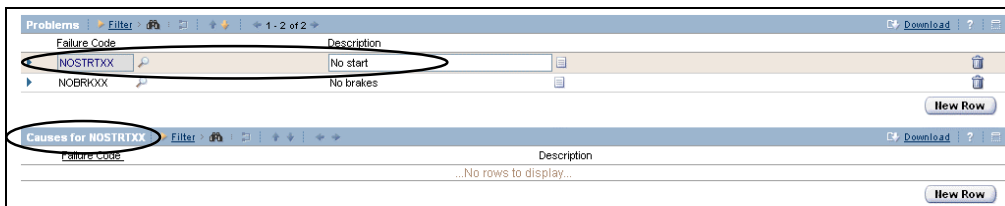
continued on next page

## Failure Hierarchies continued

### Enter Causes in Maximo



When entering causes for a problem, you need to highlight the appropriate problem row.

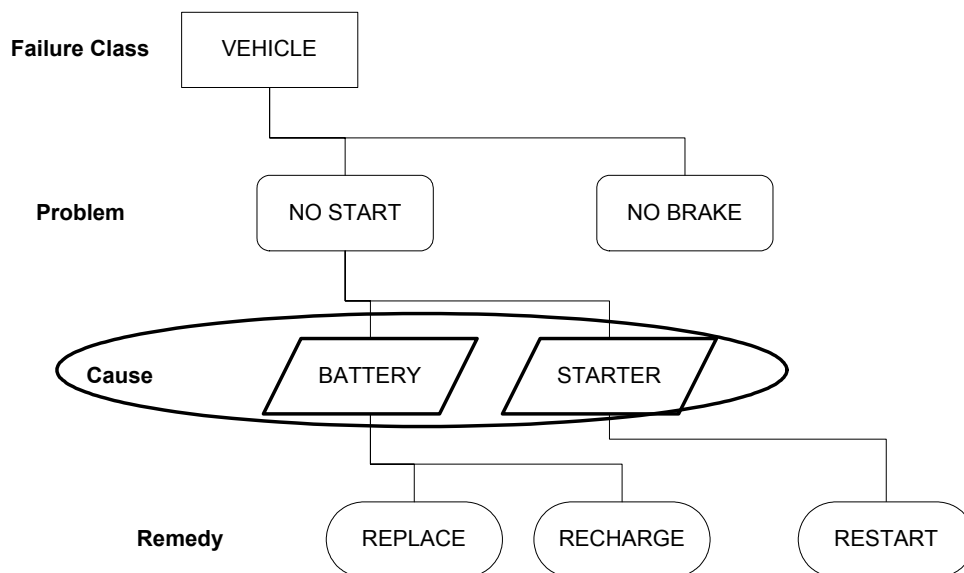


### Building a Failure Hierarchy: The Cause



Now that we have created codes for problems, we can create codes for the causes of a problem.

For this example, we will indicate two potential causes for the vehicle No Start problem.

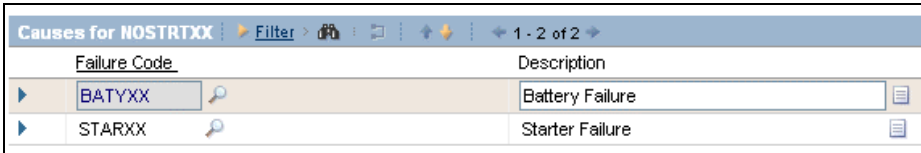


continued on next page

## Failure Hierarchies continued

### Building a Failure Hierarchy: The Cause

continued

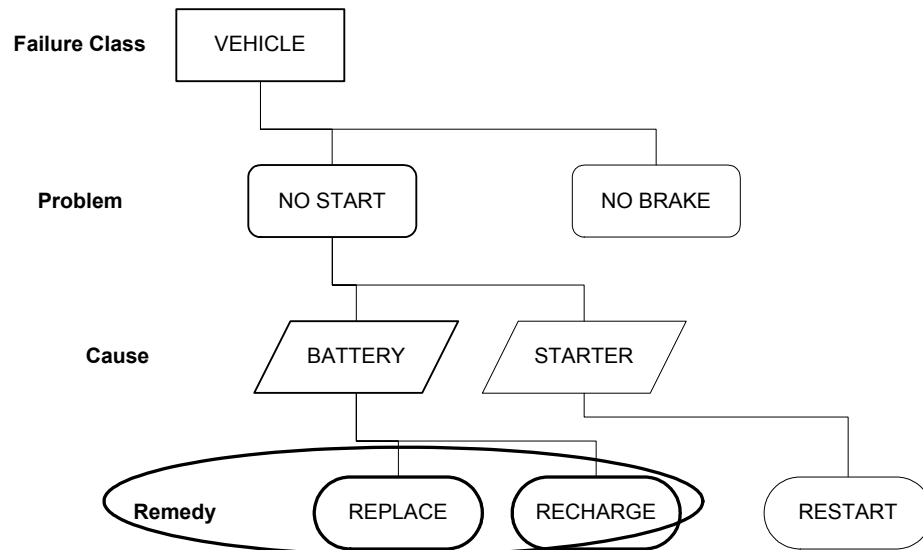
Step	Action										
1	Highlight the problem <b>No Start (NOSTRTXX)</b> . In the <b>Causes for...</b> frame, click <b>New Row</b> .										
2	<p>Enter the following causes:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Failure Code</b></td><td>BATYXX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Description</b></td><td>Battery Failure</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Failure Code</b></td><td>STARXX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Description</b></td><td>Starter Failure</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Note</u>: Remember, to enter any code not currently in the system, click the Continue button.</p>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Failure Code</b>	BATYXX	<b>Description</b>	Battery Failure	<b>Failure Code</b>	STARXX	<b>Description</b>	Starter Failure
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>										
<b>Failure Code</b>	BATYXX										
<b>Description</b>	Battery Failure										
<b>Failure Code</b>	STARXX										
<b>Description</b>	Starter Failure										
3	<p><b>Save</b> the record.</p> <p><u>Result</u>: The cause codes for the associated problem code, No Start (NOSTRTXX), are added to the Maximo database.</p> 										

continued on next page

## Failure Hierarchies continued

### Building a Failure Hierarchy: The Remedy

The final step is to indicate the potential remedies for the cause. In this section, we will add two codes for the remedy level of our hierarchy to indicate the steps to take to correct the identified cause of the problem.



### Adding Remedies Exercise



The process of adding remedies is similar to the processes of adding problems and causes. Using your knowledge of the process, add two remedies to the Battery Failure cause. These remedies and their descriptions are listed in the following table.

Failure Code	Description
REPLXX	Replace Battery
RECHRGXX	Recharge Battery

On completion, your record should look similar to the following:

Failure Code	Description
REPLXX	Replace Battery
RECHRGXX	Recharge Battery

## Asset Transactions

---

### Introduction

Now that we have the asset records with supporting data entered in the database (children, item assembly structures, meters, specifications, failure code), in this section we are going to demonstrate some asset transactions against the asset:

- Status changes
  - Moves and swaps
  - Updating meter readings
- 

### Moves and Swaps

There are two ways to capture asset movement in Maximo:

- Moves
  - Swaps
- 

### Moves

You use the **Move/Modify Assets** dialog box to move an asset from a non-inventory location to another non-inventory location or a storeroom. You can move assets within your current site, to another site within your organization, or to a site in a different organization. You can also do mass moves, where you move multiple assets at one time by selecting more assets, and then applying these assets in one of the fields indicated in the Mass Move window.

Move/Modify Assets

To make changes to an asset's location, parent/child relationship, users and custodians, and attributes, select the appropriate tab below.

Assets Users and Custodians Attributes

Asset	Description	Parent	Location	To Parent	To Location
11230	Emergency Generator		BR230		BR230

Mass Move

Use the fields listed below to specify a new location, parent, or bin for all the assets listed above.

To Site: BEDFORD Apply To Location: Apply To Parent: Apply To Bin: Apply

OK Cancel

continued on next page

Asset Transactions continued

Swaps

You use the **Swap Assets** action to replace one asset with another, and to specify where to send the asset you swap out. You can swap any number of assets at once by clicking on the Select More Assets button. You cannot use the Swap Assets action to move rotating assets from inventory locations; you must issue or transfer rotating assets using the Inventory applications.

Asset	Description	Parent	Location	To Location	Replacing Asset
11230	Emergency Generator		BR230		

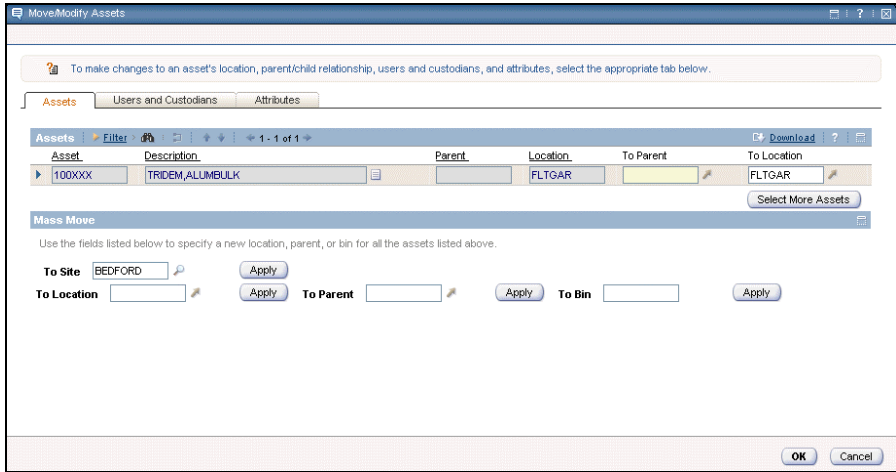
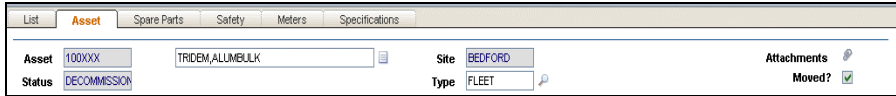

continued on next page

## Asset Transactions continued

### Moving an Asset

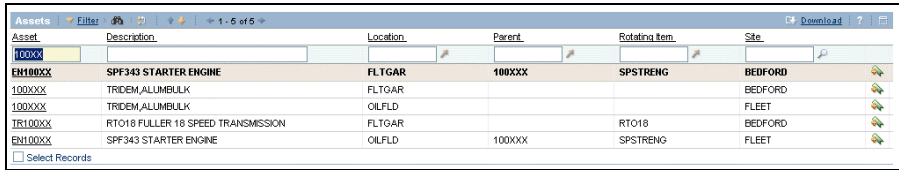
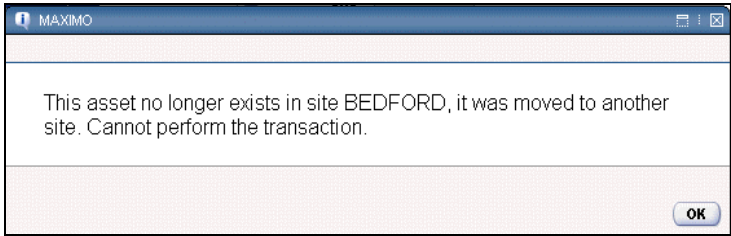
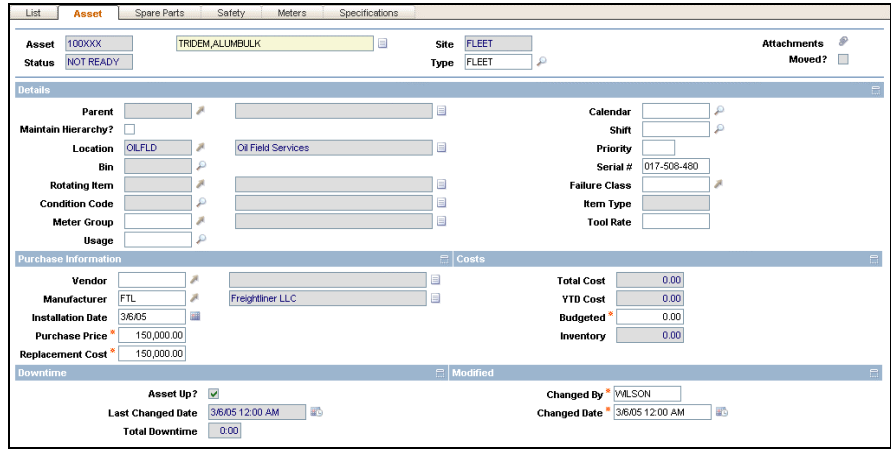
This exercise will demonstrate an asset move.



Step	Action
1	Open the <b>Assets</b> application and retrieve asset <b>100XX</b> . <u>Result:</u> Asset 100XX is displayed on the Asset tab.
2	From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>Move/Modify Asset</b> . <u>Result:</u> The Move/Modify Asset window opens. 
3	Enter <b>FLEET</b> in the <b>To Site</b> field, and enter <b>OILFLD</b> in the <b>To Location</b> field.
4	Click <b>Apply</b> and then click <b>OK</b> . <u>Result:</u> Your Asset tab screen should look similar to the one below.   Notice that the Asset tab still reflects the asset in the Fleet location, but with a DECOMMISSION status and with the Moved? box checked. When an asset is moved to a new site, its status at the originating location automatically changes to DECOMMISSIONED and this Moved? box is automatically checked.

## Asset Transactions continued

### Moving an Asset continued

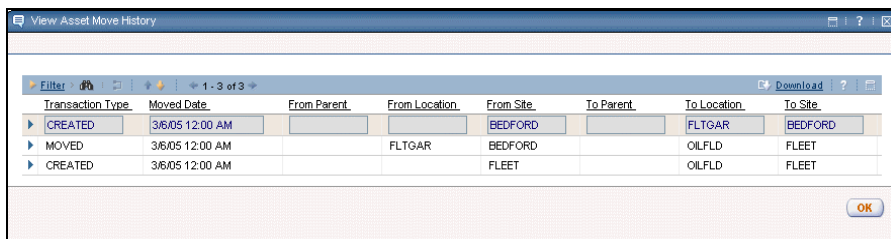

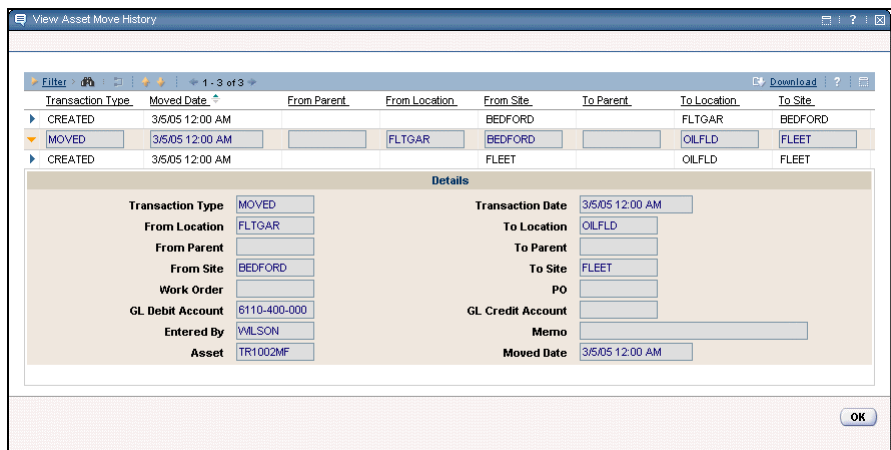
Step	Action
5	<p>Click on the <b>List</b> tab. If necessary, clear the <b>Site</b> field of BEDFORD and search for <b>100XX</b>.  <b>Result:</b> You should have two 100XX and two EN100XX records.</p>  <p>While there are two records of the same asset in the system, the asset record at the Bedford site now acts as a historical record. If you were to execute a transaction against this record, you would receive a message indicating that it had been moved and that transactions using this record could not be performed.</p> 
6	<p>Retrieve record <b>100XX</b>, which is now located at the Fleet site.  <b>Result:</b> Your screen should look similar to the one below.</p> 

continued on next page



## Asset Transactions continued

### Moving an Asset continued

Step	Action
7	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>View Asset Move History</b> to view the move history for 100XX.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look similar to the one below.</p> 
8	<p>To view the details of one of the move transactions, click the <b>MOVED View Detail</b> button.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Moved transaction Details window displays the From Location and Site and the To Location and Site.</p> 
9	Click <b>OK</b> to close the window.

continued on next page

## Asset Transactions continued


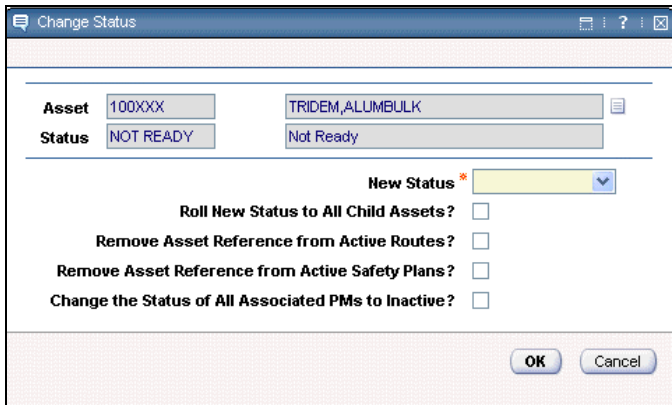
### Status Changes and Children

Remember that when you change the status of an asset, there is an option to specify that all children of the asset whose status you are changing will also have their status changed to the same new status.

### Status Change



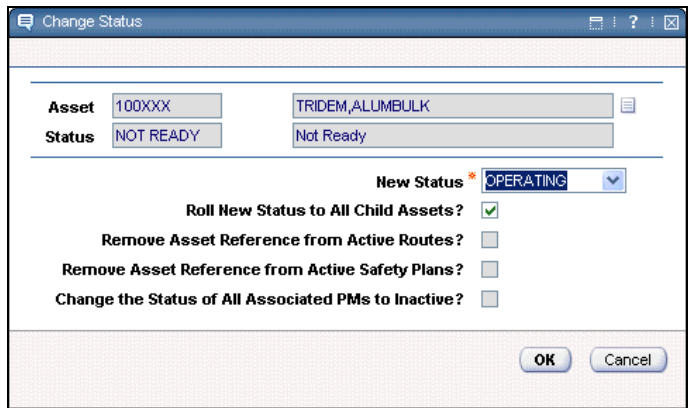
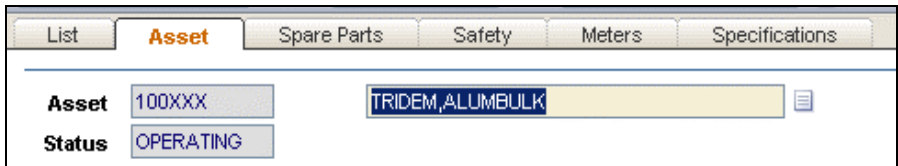
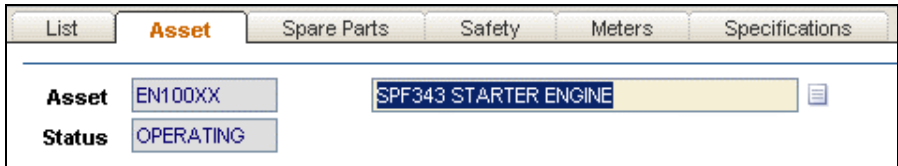
The following exercise will demonstrate parent and children status changes.

Step	Action
1	<p>For asset 100XX, click the <b>Status Change</b> button.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Change Status dialog box opens.</p> 

continued on next page

## Asset Transactions continued

### Status Change continued

Step	Action
2	In the <b>New Status</b> field, click the drop-down button and select <b>OPERATING</b> .
3	<p>Click the <b>Roll New Status to All Child Assets?</b> option.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look similar to the one below.</p> 
4	<p>Click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The parent asset status is OPERATING.</p> 
5	<p>To verify that the status of 100XX's child has changed, retrieve one of the child asset (subassembly) records.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Status field should read OPERATING.</p> 

# Managing Meter Reading

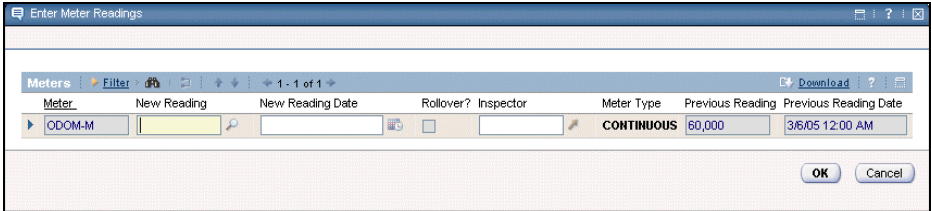
## Introduction

- When you update a meter’s history via the Manage Meter Reading History action, or insert a historical reading via the Enter Meter Readings action, Maximo uses the following rules for updating the data:
- If you enter a modified reading for an asset or location, the change is applied to all delta (change) readings for that meter that are more recent than the date of the modified meter reading. Maximo updates meters in a hierarchy until the first actual reading is reached.
  - Maximo updates only meter readings of meters and assets (those assets that were set up to inherit meter readings from parents) that were members of the hierarchy at the time of the original meter reading. Meters and assets added to the hierarchy after the original meter reading remain unchanged.
  - When a reading is modified, the system also captures the modified date, user, and a reason for the change.
  - A historical reading can be greater than a subsequent reading only if the meter has a rollover point.

## Updating a Meter Reading



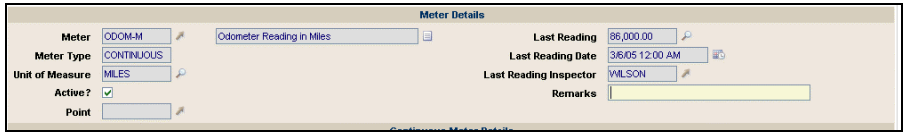
After a record is saved with a meter, the meter reading field becomes read-only. To enter a meter reading, you need to use the **Enter Meter Reading** action. The following exercise will demonstrate how this action works.

Step	Action
1	<p>If you have not yet done so, retrieve <b>100XX</b>. From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>Enter Meter Reading</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Enter Meter Reading dialog box opens.</p> 

continued on next page

## Managing Meter Reading continued

### Updating a Meter Reading continued

Step	Action
2	Enter 86,000 in the <b>New Reading</b> field.
3	<p>Click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The meter reading field on the Meter tab should reflect 86,000.</p> 

continued on next page

## Managing Meter Reading continued

### Meter Rolldowns



Recall that when you associate meters to an asset, the system will default to accept a meter reading from an asset unless you change it to NONE; every time this asset's parent has a meter reading entered it will automatically roll down to the child.

Value	Description
ASSET	Accept Asset rolldown.
LOCATION	Accept location rolldown.
NONE	Do not accept rolldown.

Step	Action
1	Search for and retrieve <b>EN100XX</b> .
2	Click on the <b>Meters</b> tab. <div> </div> <p><u>Result:</u> The meter reading should reflect 86,000.</p>

## Chapter Summary

---

### Asset Records

The Assets application allows you to create and build a master record for each piece of equipment and associate subassemblies and spare parts with it. It enables you to keep and update the records of all of your equipment and operating locations. You can add new pieces of equipment to the database and define relationships among pieces of equipment. This allows the performance of each subassembly and spare part to be monitored on an independent basis or as a whole.

---

### Rotating Asset Records

Your company might use interchangeable assets that are moved into and out of service as needed. These assets are often called *rotating assets*.

*Rotating assets* consist of multiple pieces of interchangeable assets, with each piece having the same item number and a different asset number.

---

### Condition Monitoring Points

The Condition Monitoring application enables you to track specific asset performance through measurement points. Measurement Points, use meter values that have been set up in the Meter application, some details regarding measurement point records are:

- These records define acceptable condition and performance measurements for a *meter* on an asset or location where you take performance or condition measurements.
- You can have an unlimited number of measurement points for an asset. Measurement points are associated with the asset in the Assets application.
- Each measurement point on every asset must be unique.
- You can associate Preventive Maintenance (PM) or job plan records with measurement points so that you can generate work orders when measurements are outside acceptable limits.
- If the PM that is associated with the measurement point record is part of a PM hierarchy, you can generate a corresponding work order hierarchy.

When you add a job plan to a work order for an asset or location, if the point on the asset or location corresponds to the point name on the job plan, Maximo inserts the point identifier in the Measurement Point field on the work order's plan.

---

continued on next page

## Chapter Summary continued

---

### **Failure Hierarchy Records**

The Failure Codes application is used to build the failure hierarchy in the Maximo database.

The standard Maximo failure hierarchy consists of four levels:

- Failure Class
- Problem
- Cause
- Remedy

The lower-level items in the list are “associated” with the higher-level items. Therefore, these levels must be defined in order from the top of the list to the bottom.

---



**NOTES:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

NOTES:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Work Management Using MXES

## Chapter 4: Entering Planning Records



**In This Chapter**

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	4-1
Job Plans	4-4
Job Plan Fields	4-8
Setting Up Job Plans	4-11
Job Plan Work Assets	4-31
Routes	4-34
Chapter Summary	4-36

---

## Chapter Overview

---

### Overview

An essential part of maintenance is setting up and planning work activities. Job plans can be used as building blocks for preventive and predictive maintenance and for work orders. In this chapter, you will learn how to create a job plan in Maximo.

---

### Learning Objectives

After completing this chapter you should be able to:

- Create a job plan, including:
    - Operations
    - Labor
    - Material
    - Tools
    - Services
  - Obtain job plan total cost information
  - Create an annual job plan
  - Create a route
  - Associate a route to a job plan
- 

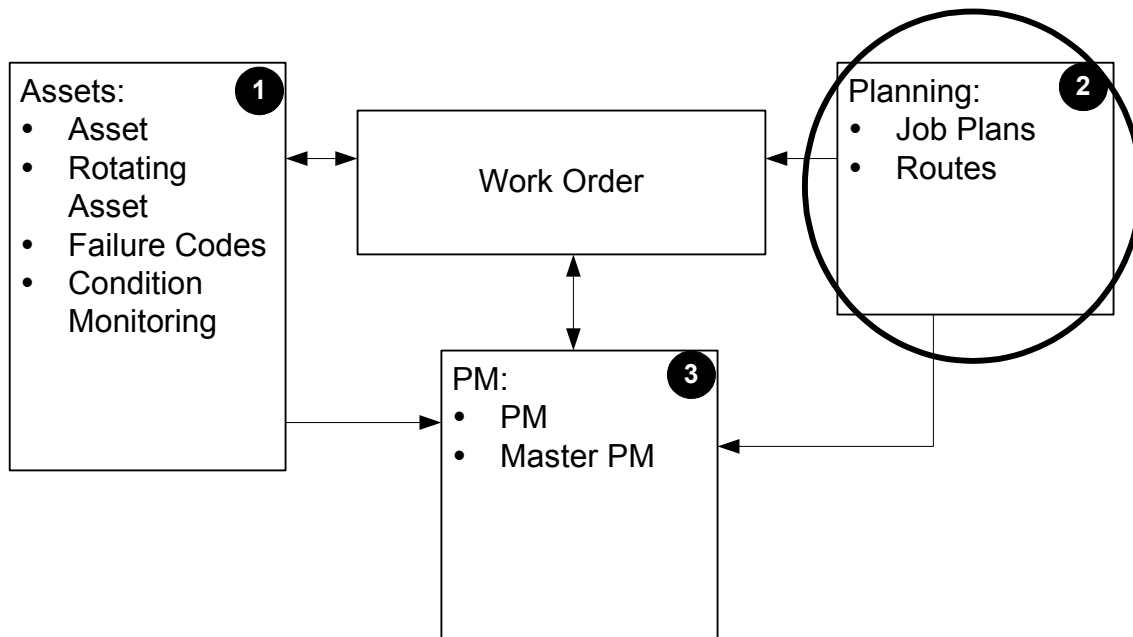
continued on next page

## Chapter Overview continued

### You Are Here

In this chapter we will enter records that answer the question of how the work gets done. We will do this by entering job plan records using the **Job Plans** application, and we will plan for work stops along routes using the **Routes** application.

### Setting Up WO Referencing and Supporting Records



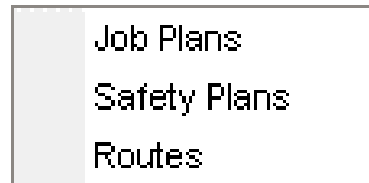
continued on next page

## Chapter Overview continued

---

**Planning Module**     The Planning module contains three applications:

- Job Plans
- Safety Plans
- Routes



In this chapter we will focus on the Job Plans and Routes applications.

---

## Job Plans

---

### Introduction

A job plan is the heart of a proactive maintenance program, as it represents the accumulated knowledge of the manufacturer, skilled mechanic, and engineer. It indicates what to do, what to use, what to look for, how to do it, and when to do it. In Maximo, job plans are used as templates for work orders that have been associated to a record in the Preventive Maintenance, Condition Monitoring, and Routes applications, or associated to a work order in a waiting for approval (WAPPR) status.

---

### Job Plans

*A job plan* is a detailed description of the work tasks (operations), labor, materials, and tools to be performed for a particular type of job. Use job plans as templates for work order-specific work plans.

---

### Purposes

Use job plans to:

- estimate the operations, materials, labor, and tools required for maintenance tasks before the work is requested, and
  - establish a template for maintenance work that is repetitive (for example, major overhaul, monthly preventive maintenance program work).
- 



Doc Palmer says, “One effective planner is as effective as seven technicians.”

---

### Work Plans

*A work plan* describes the labor, materials, tools, and tasks or operations needed to complete a specific work order. An easy way to add a work plan to a work order is to associate a job plan with the work order and modify it as necessary. Changes made to the work plan do not affect the original job plan. By the same token, if a work plan is created in the Work Order Tracking application, you can create a job plan from it.

---

continued on next page



## Job Plans continued

### Example of Work Order Job Plan

Below is an example of a work (job) plan on a work order.

Work Order Details // 5010 - 12 Month Service on Shipping Dept #2 Conveyor					Zoom In				
WO: 5010	Sched Start:	Sched Finish:							
Site: BEDFORD	Target Start: 1/1/1999 5:51:00 PM	Target Finish: 1/1/1999 9:51:00 PM							
Status: WAPPR	Actual Start:	Actual Finish:							
Parent:	Report Date: 1/1/1999 8:04:00 AM	Reported By: Tom Diller							
Work Type: PM	Priority: 5	GL Account: 6500-300-200							
Vendor:	Contract:								
Classification:	Failure Class:	Problem Code:							
Lead:	Supervisor: BOYD	Person Group:							
Owner:	Owner Group:								
Service:	Service Group:								
Job Plan: JP13140	Conveyor Belt 12 Month Service	Asset: 12700	Conveyor System #2	Location: SHIPPING	Shipping and Receiving Department				
<b>Task IDs</b>									
Task ID	Description	Status	Measurement Point	Value	Date	Observations			
10	Inspect on/off and limit switches.	WAPPR							
20	Clean motor.	WAPPR							
30	Inspect gear reducer unit. Check gear box oil.	WAPPR							
40	Inspect, clean, and lubricate drive chain.	WAPPR							
50	Check conveyor belt & pulleys for proper tension.	WAPPR							
60	Inspect and lubricate roller bearings and wheels.	WAPPR							
70	Operate conveyor to ensure that unit runs quietly.	WAPPR							
80	Change oil in gear reducer. Examine drained oil.	WAPPR							
90	Record amperage and voltage with motor operating.	WAPPR							
100	Replace worn bearings, index plate and bolts.	WAPPR							
<b>Planned Labor</b>									
Task ID	Craft	Skill Level	Labor	Vendor	Contract	Qty	Hours	Rate	Line Cost
	MECH	FIRSTCLASS				1	02:00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS				1	02:00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	MECH	APPRENTICE				1	02:00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total Planned Labor:									\$0.00

continued on next page

Job Plans continued

Job Plans Application

You use the Job Plans application to create, modify, or delete job plan records.

ListJob PlanWork Assets

Job PlanJP11220Electrical Panel TestOrganizationEAGLENASiteBEDFORDAttachments

Details

Responsibility

StatusACTIVE

Duration1:30

WO Priority9

Interruptible?

Supervisor

Crew

Lead

Work Group

Owner

Owner Group

Job Plan Tasks

Download

Sequence	Task	Description	Duration	Meter
10		Follow electrical safety procedure.	0:00	
20		Check panel for overheating connections.	0:00	
30		Check for loose terminals, faulty wire insulation	0:00	
40		Check ground connections.	0:00	

New Row

Labor

Materials

Services

Tools

Planned Labor

Download

Task	Craft	Skill Level	Labor	Quantity	Hours	Rate	Line Cost
	ELECT	APPRENTICE		1	1:30	16.00	24.00

New Row

Tabs

The Job Plans application is comprised of the following three tabs:

Tab	Description
List	Use any combination of fields to find records that match the data in those fields.
Job Plan	Create, modify, or delete a job plan record. Display basic information about the job plan, and specify job plan tasks and resources.
Work Assets	Use this tab to associate assets, locations, or items to the job plan, as well as corresponding safety plans. This tab also allows you to specify whether to create a work order when an item is purchased.

continued on next page

## Job Plans continued

### Subtabs

The Job Plan tab is comprised of three subtabs: List, Job Plan, and Work Assets. Each time you insert, delete, or modify quantities or hours in the subtab table window, the cost fields update automatically.

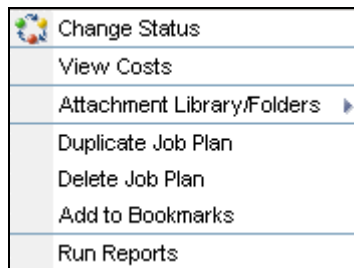


Subtab	Description
<b>Labor</b>	Maintains a list of labor and crafts for the job plan.
<b>Materials</b>	Maintains a materials list for the job plan. When a work order is approved, job plan materials are put on reserve.
<b>Services</b>	When you enter a service item that has a default vendor, Maximo enters the default vendor and the unit cost for the service.
<b>Tools</b>	Maintains a tool list for the job plan.

### Job Plan Select Action

The **Select Action** menu contains specific actions associated with the **Job Plans** application. The actions you can perform with this menu include:

- Displaying total labor hours, individual costs for labor, material, services, and tools, and the total cost for all
- Attaching many types of documentation information to a Maximo record, including, images, spreadsheets, and Web pages



## Job Plan Fields

---

### Introduction

In this section we will describe some of the key fields and field options available in the Job Plans application.

---

### Organization and Site Overview

Job Plans are at the system or database level, but contain optional **Organization** and **Site** fields that allow you to create job plans at the organization and site levels.

A screenshot of a software interface showing two input fields. The first field is labeled "Organization" and the second is labeled "Site". Both fields are empty text boxes with a small magnifying glass icon to their right, indicating a search or lookup function.

- You can create job plans for the entire system (multisite job plan) by not specifying an organization or site.
- You can create job plans to be used only for a specific site or organization by indicating this information on the job plan.
- Job plan tasks and related resources (craft, materials, tools, services) can be made org/site specific.  
If on a multisite job plan, then resources/tasks that have specific org/sites will not be brought over when used by work orders from another org/site.
- If only an organization is specified, then resources/tasks that have sites specified will not be brought over when used on work orders from another site.
- When you associate a job plan with a work order, Maximo copies only the job plan information that matches the work order's org/site to the work plan.
- A job plan that does not have an organization or site specified for it can be used on any work order or PM record. If the job plan is org/site-specific, then it can be used only on work orders or PMs that have the same site indicated.

---

continued on next page

## Job Plan Fields continued

---

**Status**

Job plans are statusable.

Status

The table below describes each status.

Status	Comments
Draft	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Job plan is being developed or reviewed.</li><li>• This is the initial status of all newly inserted job plan records.</li><li>• The draft cannot be seen or used by other applications until it is made active.</li></ul>
Active	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Only job plans of this status are available for use on work orders, PM records, and routes.</li><li>• Once activated, job plans can only be deactivated, not set back to draft.</li></ul>
Inactive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cannot be used by other Maximo applications.</li><li>• A job plan cannot be made inactive if it is used by other applications.</li><li>• To inactivate a job plan, it must be taken off other records or those associated records must be inactive or closed.</li></ul>

---

continued on next page

## Job Plan Fields continued

---

### Inactive Status

A job plan status cannot be changed to inactive if it is used on any one of the following records:

- Work orders
  - PMs
  - Routes
  - Items
- 

### Duration Field

The Duration field allows manual input of the total hours for the work order. Hours are not an accumulation of task time.

<b>Duration</b> *	<input type="text"/>
-------------------	----------------------

---

## Setting Up Job Plans

### Introduction

There are two main parts to setting up job (or work) plans in Maximo:

1. Define tasks.
2. Define required resources (labor, materials, tools, services).

### Job Plan Tasks in Detail

A job plan is broken down into one or more numbered tasks or procedures called *tasks*. The Job Plan Tasks table window on the Job Plan tab contains a list of numbered tasks along with descriptions of the tasks.

The screenshot shows the 'Job Plan Tasks' window. It features a table with columns: Sequence, Task, Description, Duration, and Meter. The table contains four rows of tasks. Below the table is a 'Details' section with fields for Organization (EAGLENA), Site (BEDFORD), Task (10), and Sequence. The Duration field is set to 0:15. A 'New Row' button is located at the bottom right.

Sequence	Task	Description	Duration	Meter
10	REMOVE WALL PLATE IN PLASTICS SHOP		0:15	
20	INSPECT PLUMBING FOR LEAK		0:15	
30	REPAIR AS NECESSARY		4:00	
40	REPLACE WALL PLATE AND CLEANUP		0:30	

Details

Organization: EAGLENA  
Site: BEDFORD  
Task: 10  
Sequence:   
Description: REMOVE WALL PLATE IN PLASTICS SHOP  
Duration: 0:15  
Meter:   
New Row

When used on a work order work plan, tasks also can be planned and scheduled individually.

The screenshot shows the 'Tasks for Work Order 5010' window. It features a table with columns: Sequence, Task, Summary, Estimated Duration, and Status. The table contains six rows of tasks. Below the table is a 'Task Information' section with fields for Sequence, Task (60), Summary (Inspect and lubricate roller bearings and wheel), Estimated Duration (0:00), Inherit Status Changes? (checked), and Accepts Charges? (checked). Below this is a 'Work Reference Information' section with fields for Activity (5010-60), Status (WAPPR), Location (SHIPPING), Asset (12700), Service Group, and Service. To the right is a 'Measurement Information' section with fields for Observation, Inspector, Measurement Point, Measurement Value, and Measurement Date. At the bottom is a 'Scheduling Information' section with fields for Target Start, Target Finish, Scheduled Start, Scheduled Finish, Actual Start, Actual Finish, and Time Remaining.

Sequence	Task	Summary	Estimated Duration	Status
10	Inspect on/off and limit switches.		0:00	WAPPR
20	Clean motor.		0:00	WAPPR
30	Inspect gear reducer unit. Check gear box oil.		0:00	WAPPR
40	Inspect, clean, and lubricate drive chain.		0:00	WAPPR
50	Check conveyor belt & pulleys for proper tension.		0:00	WAPPR
60	Inspect and lubricate roller bearings and wheel		0:00	WAPPR

Task Information

Sequence:   
Task: 60  
Summary: Inspect and lubricate roller bearings and wheel  
Estimated Duration: 0:00  
Inherit Status Changes? ☒  
Accepts Charges? ☒

Work Reference Information

Activity: 5010-60  
Status: WAPPR  
Location: SHIPPING  
Asset: 12700  
Service Group:   
Service:   
Shipping and Receiving Department  
Conveyor System #2

Measurement Information

Observation:   
Inspector:   
Measurement Point:   
Measurement Value:   
Measurement Date:   
Actual Start:   
Actual Finish:   
Time Remaining:   
Target Start:   
Target Finish:   
Scheduled Start:   
Scheduled Finish:

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

---

### Task Sequencing and Numbering

Tasks describe operational steps for a work order and must be unique numbers. The system sorts tasks in numerically ascending order. Sequencing represents the order in which a task must be performed.

---

### Explicit vs Implicit Tasks and Job Plan Setup in Maximo

*Implicit* tasks are those tasks lists designed for long-term and experienced/trained maintenance professionals and are more general. For example, an experienced mechanic could understand a task like “lubricate bearing,” where a less experienced mechanic might need the task spelled out with the steps of what to do.

Depending on the granularity levels that you want your job plans to reflect—that is, implicit vs. explicit tasks—there are different ways to accomplish this when entering job plans into Maximo. Figure 1 on the next page represents an equipment service schedule and tasks for a cooling water pump, and Figure 2 represents the detailed steps to accomplish one of the tasks: lubricating bearings. In Maximo, you could organize and set up job plans for the cooling water pump by:

- Breaking down Figure 1’s Maintenance Tasks into Monthly, Quarterly, and Annual tasks for a total of four job plans:
  - Monthly
  - Quarterly
  - Annually
  - Every 2 years

OR

- Having a separate job plan for each activity—for example, the plan shown in Figure 2—and listing each step in the task.
- 

continued on next page



## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Explicit vs Implicit Tasks and Job Plan Setup in Maximo

continued

Figure 1

Maintenance Tasks	weekly	monthly	qtrly	annual	other
Check and lubricate bearings on pump		X	X	X	
Check and lubricate bearings on motor		X	X	X	
Inspect mechanical seals and gland			X	X	
Visually check alignment		X	X	X	
Check for general aging		X	X	X	
Tighten all bolts and check mounts			X	X	
Strip and inspect pump				X	
Replace coupling rubbers				X	
Electrical safety checks connections and contactors				X	
Replace pump bearings					every 2 years

Figure 2

Maintenance Task: Lubricate Bearings	Total Duration: 1:45
Remove pipe plugs from housing	
Clean pipe plugs	
Remove hardened grease from drains	
Replace mechanical seal and gasket	:30
Add grease inlet until small amount of new grease forced out of drain	
Remove excess grease from plugs	
Replace inlet plugs	
Run motor ½ hr before replacing drain plug	:30
Replace drain plugs	

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

---

### Job Plans Organizations and Sites Iterations

Planners can use organizations and sites to build a single job plan that can be used in different ways. For example, you can create a job plan to be used on work orders anywhere in your business, but specify that certain tasks on the plan are available only on work orders for a certain organization or site. You can further specify labor, materials, services, and tools for certain tasks. For example, when Task 10 is used on a work order at Site A, it uses a certain craft. When Task 10 is used on a work order at Site B, it uses a similar, but different, craft.

---

### Labor, Materials, Services, and Tools

Labor, materials, services, and tools can be added at the job plan and task level. If there is an organization or organization and site defined at the job plan level, tasks and task-level labor, materials, services, and tools inherit the defined organization or organization and site.

---

### Examples



The following examples illustrate how Maximo applies a job plan and its components to work orders for various organizations and sites.

Note: The examples describe applying labor to work orders, but Maximo uses the same rules to apply materials, tools, and services to work orders. All work orders require an organization and site.

---

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Example: Job Plan Setup

When initially set up, this job plan does not have an organization or site defined at the plan level. It does have an organization or an organization and site defined for certain tasks. Some labor records on the job plan are associated with an organization or organization and site. The following two tables illustrate the job plan tasks and labor.

Note: This is an abbreviated job plan and is for illustrative purposes only.

### Job Plan Tasks:

Task Identifier	Task Description	Organization	Site
Task 10	Check and lubricate bearings on pump		
Task 20	Check and lubricate bearings on motor		
Task 30	Inspect mechanical seals and gland		
Task 40	Electrical safety checks	EAGLESA	CHILEHDQ

The screenshot shows the 'Job Plan Tasks' interface. At the top, there is a header bar with 'Job Plan Tasks', a 'Filter' button, and a 'Download' button. Below the header is a table with columns: Sequence, Task, Description, Duration, and Meter. The table contains four rows of tasks. The first three rows are expanded, showing their details. The fourth row, Task 40, is selected and its details are shown in a separate section below the table. The details section for Task 40 shows the Organization as 'EAGLESA', Site as 'CHILEHDQ', Task as '40', and Description as 'Electrical safety checks'. The Duration is set to '0:00' and the Meter is empty.

Sequence	Task	Description	Duration	Meter
10	Check and lubricate bearings on pump		0:00	
20	Check and lubricate bearings on motor		0:00	
30	Strip and inspect mounts		0:00	
40	Electrical safety checks		0:00	

**Details**

Organization: EAGLESA  
 Site: CHILEHDQ  
 Task: 40  
 Sequence:   
 Description: Electrical safety checks  
 Duration: 0:00  
 Meter:

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Labor:

Task Identifier	Craft	Organization	Site
None	LUB FIRST CLASS	EAGLENA	BEDFORD
None	MECHANIC	EAGLENA	FLEET

Labor Materials Services Tools

Planned Labor Filter 1 - 2 of 2 Download ?

Task	Craft	Skill Level	Labor	Quantity	Hours	Rate	Line Cost
	LUB	FIRSTCLASS		1	3:00	17.00	51.00
	MECH	FIRSTCLASS		1	3:00	25.00	75.00

**Details**

Organization: EAGLENA Labor: Labor Contract: Vendor: Skill Level: FIRSTCLASS Craft: LUB Task: Site: BEDFORD

Quantity: 1 Hours: 3:00 Rate: 17.00 Line Cost: 51.00

Lubricator - 1st Class

Labor Materials Services Tools

Planned Labor Filter 1 - 2 of 2 Download ?

Task	Craft	Skill Level	Labor	Quantity	Hours	Rate	Line Cost
	LUB	FIRSTCLASS		1	3:00	17.00	51.00
	MECH			1	3:00	21.00	63.00

**Details**

Organization: EAGLENA Labor: Labor Contract: Vendor: Skill Level: Craft: MECH Task: Site: FLEET

Quantity: 1 Hours: 3:00 Rate: 21.00 Line Cost: 63.00

Mechanic

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Example #1: Job Plan Application on Work Orders

When Work Order EX1 was created for the BEDFORD site and the job plan was associated to it, only those tasks and resources (labor) that were non-org/site-specific (no org/site identified) and site-specific (BEDFORD) were copied to the work order's work plan.

**Work Order Tracking** | Bulletins: (2) | Go To | Reports | Start Center | Profile | Sign Out | Help

Find: [ ] Select Action [ ] Reports [ ]

List | Work Order | **Plans** | Related Records | Actuals | Safety Plan | Log | Failure Reporting

Work Order \* EX1 | Annual Inspection for Cooling Water Pump | Site BEDFORD | Status WAPPR

Parent WO [ ]

Children of Work Order EX1 | Filter [ ] | Download [ ]

Tasks for Work Order EX1 | Filter [ ] | 1 - 3 of 3 | Download [ ]

Sequence	Task	Summary	Estimated Duration	Status
30	Strip and inspect mounts		0:00	WAPPR
20	Check and lubricate bearings on motor		0:00	WAPPR
10	Check and lubricate bearings on pump		0:00	WAPPR

Labor | Materials | Services | Tools

Labor | Filter [ ] | 1 - 1 of 1 | Download [ ]

Task	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Quantity	Labor	Regular Hours	Rate	Line Cost
LUB	FIRSTCLASS			1		3:00	17.00	51.00

Select Craft | New Row

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Example #2: Job Plan Application on Work Orders

When Work Order EX2 was created for the FLEET site and the job plan was associated to it, only those tasks and resources (labor) that were non-org/site specific (no org/site identified) and site-specific (FLEET) were copied to the work order plan.

List	Work Order	Plans	Related Records	Actuals	Safety Plan	Log	Failure Reporting	
Work Order * EX2		Annual Inspection for Cooling Water Pump		Site FLEET		Status WAPPR		
Parent WO								
Children of Work Order EX2 Filter [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] Download ? [icon]								
Tasks for Work Order EX2 Filter [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] 1 - 3 of 3 Download ? [icon]								
Sequence	Task	Summary	Estimated Duration	Status				
30	Strip and inspect mounts		0:00	WAPPR	[icon] [icon] [icon]			
20	Check and lubricate bearings on motor		0:00	WAPPR	[icon] [icon] [icon]			
10	Check and lubricate bearings on pump		0:00	WAPPR	[icon] [icon] [icon]			
New Row								
Labor Materials Services Tools								
Labor Filter [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] [icon] 1 - 1 of 1 Download ? [icon]								
Task	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Quantity	Labor	Regular Hours	Rate	Line Cost
	MECH			1		3:00	21.00	63.00
Details								
Task		Vendor		Regular Hours *	3:00			
Craft	MECH	Labor Contract		Rate	21.00			
Skill Level		Quantity *	1	Line Cost	63.00			
		Labor		Rate Changed ?	<input type="checkbox"/>			

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Example #3: Job Plan Application on Work Orders

When Work Order EX3 was created for the CHILEHD site and the job plan was associated to it, only those tasks and resources (none) that were non-org/site-specific (no org/site identified) and site-specific (CHILEHD) were copied to the work order plan.

The screenshot shows the 'Plans' tab for Work Order EX3. The work order is titled 'Annual Inspection for Cooling Water Pump' and is associated with the site 'CHILEHDQ'. The status is 'WAPPR'. The 'Parent WO' field is empty.

Below the work order details, there is a section for 'Children of Work Order EX3' and a table for 'Tasks for Work Order EX3'. The table has columns for Sequence, Task, Summary, Estimated Duration, and Status. The tasks listed are:

Sequence	Task	Summary	Estimated Duration	Status
40	Electrical safety checks		0:00	WAPPR
30	Strip and inspect mounts		0:00	WAPPR
20	Check and lubricate bearings on motor		0:00	WAPPR
10	Check and lubricate bearings on pump		0:00	WAPPR

Below the tasks table, there is a section for 'Labor' with tabs for Labor, Materials, Services, and Tools. The 'Labor' tab is selected, and it shows a table with columns for Task, Craft, Skill Level, Vendor, Quantity, Labor, Regular Hours, Rate, and Line Cost. The table is currently empty, with the message '...No rows to display...'.

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

---

### Meters and Tasks

You can enter a meter name on a job plan task. The meter name is a generic name for a measurement point number that is used to record condition monitoring readings.

Maximo automatically inserts the measurement point number on a task on the Plans tab of a work order record if there is matching meter information for the asset and job plan record used on the work order.

When you use a job plan to build a work plan for an asset on a work order, Maximo searches the database for a three-way match between:

- the meter name on the asset,
- the meter name on the job plan task that is used to build the work plan task, and
- the measurement point number for that meter name.

If there is a match, Maximo adds the measurement point number to that work plan task.

---

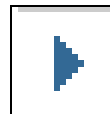
### Building/ Modifying a Job Plan: Buttons

When you are building or modifying a job plan, use the following buttons:

- To add tasks, labor, materials, services, or tools, click the **New Row** button and add all relevant details



- To modify a row, click the row's **View Details** button and make your modifications on the expanded row



- To delete a row, click the **Mark Row for Deletion** button



---

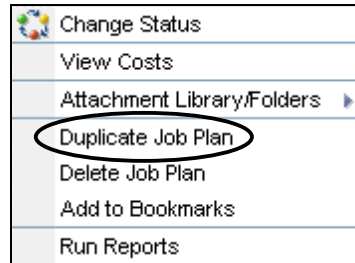
continued on next page



## Setting Up Job Plans continued

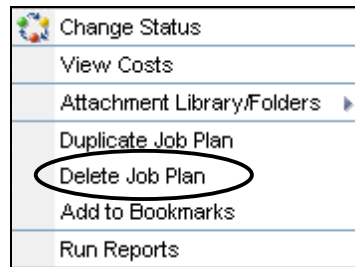
### Duplicating a Job Plan

A system-level job plan (no site associated on the job plan record) can be duplicated and associated to a site by using the **Duplicate Job Plan** action.



### Deleting a Job Plan

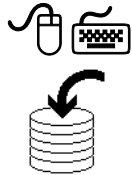
If a job plan record is not listed on any other Maximo record (for example, on a work order), you can delete it by using the **Delete Job Plan** action on the Select Action menu.



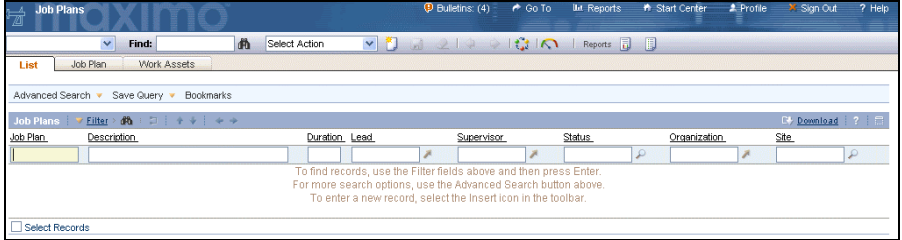
continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Creating a Job Plan



Follow these steps to create a job plan.

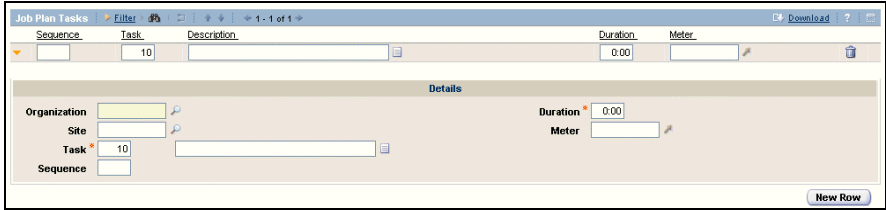
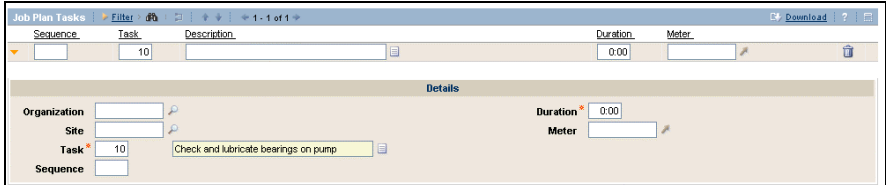
Step	Action										
1	<p>Open the <b>Job Plans</b> application from the <b>Planning</b> module.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Job Plans application opens.</p> 										
2	<p>Click on the <b>New Job Plan</b> icon to insert a new job plan.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Job Plan tab opens, ready for data entry.</p>										
3	<p>Enter the following information on the Job Plan tab:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Job Plan</b></td><td>ANPUMPXX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Description</b></td><td>Annual Inspection for Cooling Water Pump</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Duration</b></td><td>3:00</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Interruptible?</b></td><td>[<i>Checked</i>]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Job Plan</b>	ANPUMPXX	<b>Description</b>	Annual Inspection for Cooling Water Pump	<b>Duration</b>	3:00	<b>Interruptible?</b>	[ <i>Checked</i> ]
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>										
<b>Job Plan</b>	ANPUMPXX										
<b>Description</b>	Annual Inspection for Cooling Water Pump										
<b>Duration</b>	3:00										
<b>Interruptible?</b>	[ <i>Checked</i> ]										

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Creating a Job Plan

continued

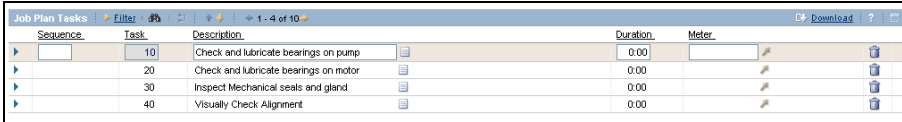
Step	Action				
4	<p>In the <b>Job Tasks</b> frame, click <b>New Row</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The detail input form opens.</p> 				
5	<p>Enter the following information:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Task 10</td><td>Check and lubricate bearings on pump</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your row details should look similar to this example.</p> 	Field	Value	Task 10	Check and lubricate bearings on pump
Field	Value				
Task 10	Check and lubricate bearings on pump				

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Creating a Job Plan

continued

Step	Action																				
6	<p>Click <b>New Row</b> for each task and add these tasks to the job plan:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Task 20</b></td><td>Check and lubricate bearings on motor</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Task 30</b></td><td>Inspect mechanical seals and gland</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Task 40</b></td><td>Visually check alignment</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Task 50</b></td><td>Check for general aging</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Task 60</b></td><td>Tighten all bolts and check mounts</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Task 70</b></td><td>Strip and inspect pump</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Task 80</b></td><td>Replace coupling rubbers</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Task 90</b></td><td>Electrical safety checks</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Task 100</b></td><td>Test pump pressure</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Task 20</b>	Check and lubricate bearings on motor	<b>Task 30</b>	Inspect mechanical seals and gland	<b>Task 40</b>	Visually check alignment	<b>Task 50</b>	Check for general aging	<b>Task 60</b>	Tighten all bolts and check mounts	<b>Task 70</b>	Strip and inspect pump	<b>Task 80</b>	Replace coupling rubbers	<b>Task 90</b>	Electrical safety checks	<b>Task 100</b>	Test pump pressure
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>																				
<b>Task 20</b>	Check and lubricate bearings on motor																				
<b>Task 30</b>	Inspect mechanical seals and gland																				
<b>Task 40</b>	Visually check alignment																				
<b>Task 50</b>	Check for general aging																				
<b>Task 60</b>	Tighten all bolts and check mounts																				
<b>Task 70</b>	Strip and inspect pump																				
<b>Task 80</b>	Replace coupling rubbers																				
<b>Task 90</b>	Electrical safety checks																				
<b>Task 100</b>	Test pump pressure																				
7	<p>For Task 100, add the <b>PRESSURE</b> meter.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> Later in the course, we will add a measurement point to a work order and demonstrate condition monitoring work order generation for a measurement falling out of the acceptable condition range.</p>																				
8	<p><b>Save</b> your record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your new job plan record is saved. Your screen should look similar to the one below.</p> 																				

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Labor Contracts

If your company has established contracts for outside labor services, you would indicate that on the Labor subtab's **Contract** field. When the actual labor hours are entered (actual labor receipt), an invoice can be created for the time worked.

Task	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Quantity	Labor	Regular Hours	Rate	Line Cost
	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	CMC	1		0.00	27.50	0.00

Details	
Task	Vendor
Craft	Labor Contract
Skill Level	Quantity
	Labor
Regular Hours	Rate
	Line Cost
Rate Changed ?	

### Labor Contracts on Planned Labor

Approved work orders require approved contracts. An unapproved contract for labor can be defined on the plan prior to the work order's approval. Maximo will display a message informing you of the labor contract's unapproved status and then asking if you want to continue. By clicking Yes, you are indicating that you want an unapproved contract included on the planned labor.

MAXIMO

No revision of this contract exists in approved status for the planned work date. Do you wish to continue?

Yes No

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

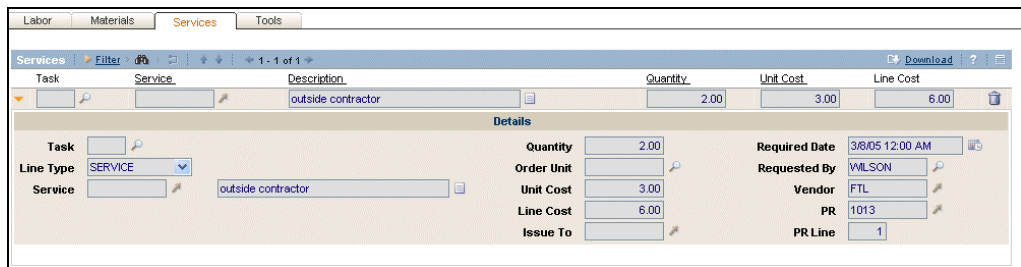
### Services

Services are not typically defined as those costs associated with labor contracts, materials, or tools. Services are direct issues.

In Maximo, there are two types of services:

- Standard services, which could be freight, installation, or telephone bills
- Services for outside activities that are not covered under a labor contract, but are ordered through purchasing

When **Services** is indicated on a work order, a PR will be created when a reorder routine is run for that work order's site.



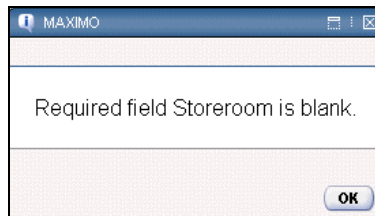
Task	Service	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Line Cost
		outside contractor	2.00	3.00	6.00

**Details**

Task:   
 Line Type:   
 Service:   
 Quantity:   
 Order Unit:   
 Unit Cost:   
 Line Cost:   
 Issue To:   
 Required Date:   
 Requested By:   
 Vendor:   
 PR:   
 PR Line:

### Job Plans and Storerooms

A storeroom entry is not required on a job plan itself. However, if you create a work order that uses this job plan without a storeroom, you will be prompted to enter a storeroom prior to saving the work order.



MAXIMO

Required field Storeroom is blank.

OK

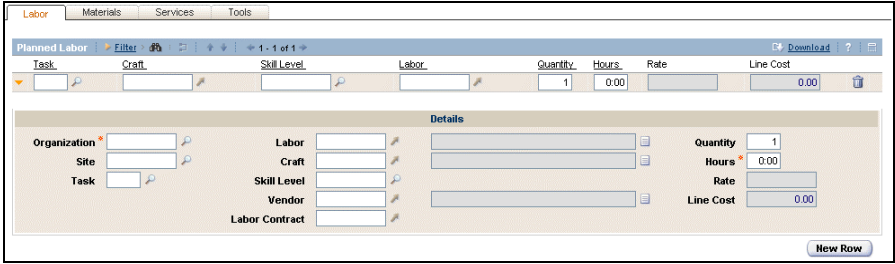

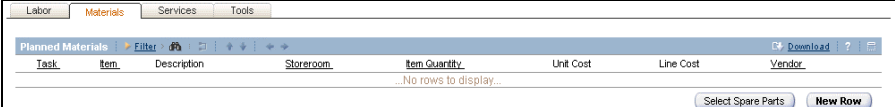
continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Adding Resources



Follow these steps to add resources to a job plan.

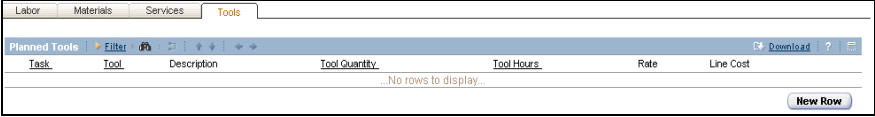

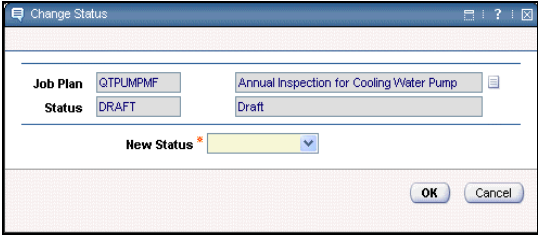

Step	Action
1	<p>Click <b>New Row</b> on the <b>Labor</b> subtab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The detail input form opens.</p> 
2	<p>Using the <b>Detail</b> menu button in the <b>Craft</b> field, select <b>LUB First Class</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> A lubricator first class is assigned to the job plan.</p> 
3	Enter 3 in the <b>Hours</b> field.
4	<p>Click on the <b>Materials</b> subtab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Materials subtab opens.</p> 

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Adding Resources

continued

Step	Action								
5	<p>Click <b>New Row</b> and enter the following data:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Item</u></th><th><u>Quantity</u></th></tr> <tr> <td>900810</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Z-LG1</td><td>1</td></tr> </table>	<u>Item</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	900810	1	Z-LG1	1		
<u>Item</u>	<u>Quantity</u>								
900810	1								
Z-LG1	1								
6	<p>Click on the <b>Tools</b> subtab of the <b>Job Plan</b>.</p> <p><u>Result</u>: The Tools subtab opens.</p> 								
7	<p>Click <b>New Row</b> and enter the following data:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Tool</b></td><td>Grease</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Quantity_</b></td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Tool Hours</b></td><td>1:00</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Tool</b>	Grease	<b>Quantity_</b>	1	<b>Tool Hours</b>	1:00
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>								
<b>Tool</b>	Grease								
<b>Quantity_</b>	1								
<b>Tool Hours</b>	1:00								
8	<p>Click the <b>Change Status</b> button.</p>  <p><u>Result</u>: The Change Status dialog box opens.</p> 								
9	<p>Change the <b>New Status</b> to <b>Active</b> and then click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result</u>: This job plan is now available for system-level use.</p> <p><u>Note</u>: If we had specified an org/site, it would be available only to the indicated site.</p> 								

continued on next page


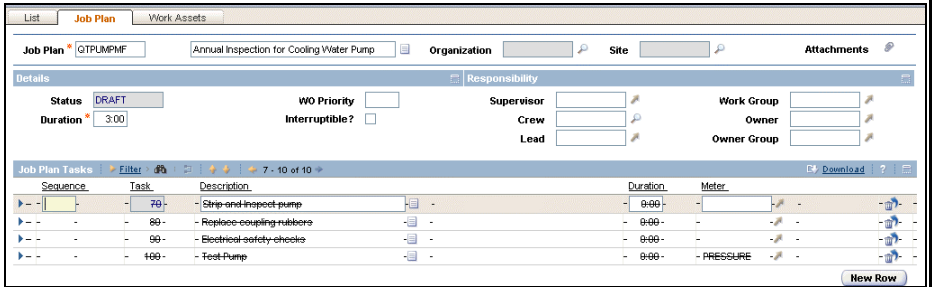


## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Duplicating a New Job Plan Record



In this exercise, we will duplicate job plan records to save data entry time.

Step	Action
1	From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>Duplicate Job Plan</b> .
2	Enter QTPUMPXX in the <b>Job Plan</b> field, and in the <b>Description</b> field replace <b>Annual</b> with <b>Quarterly</b> . Enter 2:00 in the <b>Duration</b> field.
3	<p>In the <b>Job Task</b> window, delete tasks <b>70, 80, 90, and 100</b> by clicking the <b>Delete</b> button.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look like the one below.</p> 
4	Change the <b>Craft</b> hours to 2.
5	Change the <b>Status</b> to Active.

continued on next page

## Setting Up Job Plans continued

### Creating a Monthly Job Plan



Complete the following tasks:

- Duplicate the Quarterly Job Plan.
- Enter the identifier MOPUMPXX in the Job Plan field.
- In the description, replace Quarterly with Monthly.
- Change the duration to 1:15.
- Delete the following tasks: 30, 50, 60.
- Change the Craft hours to 1:15.



Note: Remember to save the record.

### View Job Plan Totals



Search for and retrieve the **Annual Job Plan**. Select **View Totals** from the **Select Action** menu to view the total costs for the job plan.

View Costs	
Site	BEDFORD
Total Labor Hours	
Labor Hours	3.00
Costs	
Labor Cost	51.00
Material Cost	0.00
Service Cost	0.00
Tool Cost	0.00
Total Cost	51.00
OK	

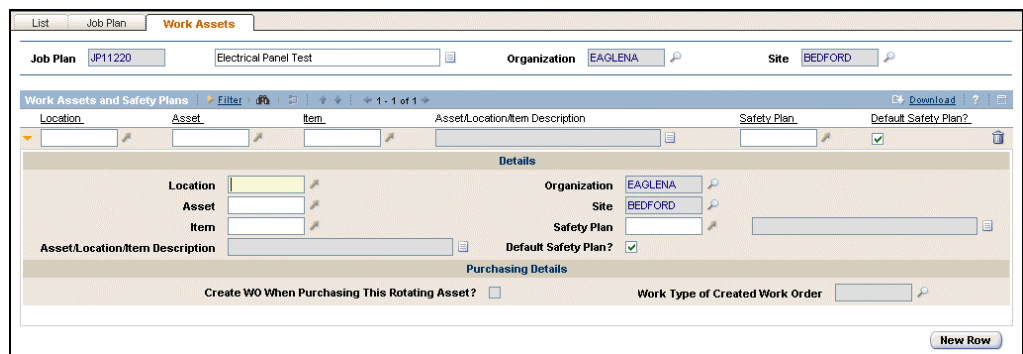
When you have finished viewing the totals, click **OK** to close the **View Totals** page.

## Job Plan Work Assets

### Introduction

The Work Assets tab can be used to:

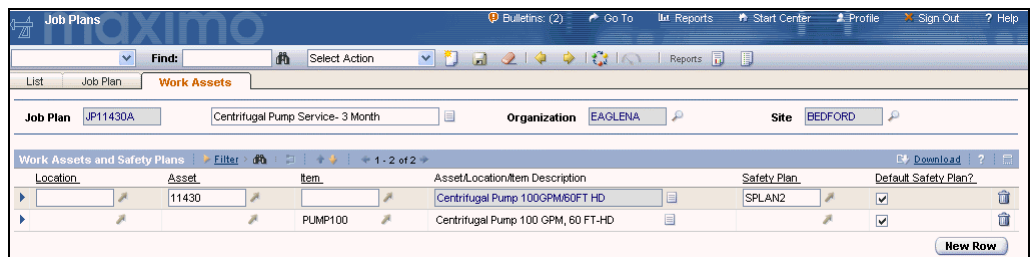
- Associate one or more work assets (assets, locations, and items) to a job plan
- Associate safety plans with the work asset so that Maximo can copy the default safety plan or other associated plans to the work order when generating a work order from the job plan
- Specify that Maximo create a single work order when any quantity of that item is specified on an *approved* purchase order



The screenshot shows the 'Work Assets' tab for Job Plan JP11220. The form includes fields for Location, Asset, Item, Asset/Location/Item Description, Safety Plan, and Default Safety Plan. Below these is a 'Purchasing Details' section with a checkbox for 'Create WO When Purchasing This Rotating Asset?' and a field for 'Work Type of Created Work Order'. A 'New Row' button is at the bottom right.

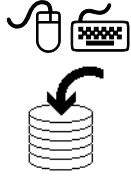


If there is an organization or an organization and site at the job plan level, every work asset row you add inherits this information. You cannot modify the information on the row.



The screenshot shows the 'Work Assets' tab for Job Plan JP11430A. The table lists work assets with columns for Location, Asset, Item, Asset/Location/Item Description, Safety Plan, and Default Safety Plan. Two rows are visible, both with Asset 11430 and Item PUMP100. The first row's description is 'Centrifugal Pump 100GPM/60FT HD' and the second row's is 'Centrifugal Pump 100 GPM, 60 FT-HD'. Both have Safety Plan SPLAN2. A 'New Row' button is at the bottom right.

continued on next page

**Job Plan Work Assets** continued**Work Assets**

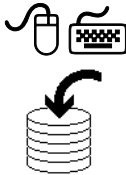
In this exercise we will add a new work asset and change its status to Active.

Step	Action						
1	For the <b>MOPUMPXX</b> job plan, click on the <b>Work Assets</b> tab. Insert a <b>New Row</b> and enter the following information: <table><tr><td><u>Field</u></td><td><u>Value</u></td></tr><tr><td><b>Asset</b></td><td>11210</td></tr><tr><td><b>Safety Plan</b></td><td>SPLAN2</td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Asset</b>	11210	<b>Safety Plan</b>	SPLAN2
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>						
<b>Asset</b>	11210						
<b>Safety Plan</b>	SPLAN2						
2	Change the status to <b>Active</b> .						
3	<b>Save</b> the record.						

continued on next page

## Job Plan Work Assets continued

### Duplicating Job Plan Records #1



Complete the following tasks:

- Search for and retrieve job plan INS1002.
- Duplicate the job plan.
- Enter EXINPXX in the Job Plan field.
- On the Work Assets tab, enter the following information:

<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>
Item	FIRE-100
Create WO When Purchasing...?	[Checked]
Work Type of Created WO	PM

- Change the status to Active.

### Duplicating Job Plan Records #2



Complete the following tasks:

- Search for and retrieve job plan JP12300.
- Duplicate the job plan.
- Enter JP12300 XX in the Job Plan field.
- Change the description to read: Electric Cart Tune Up and Brake Service.
- Insert Task 45 - Replace Brake Shoes.
- Add item: 39224 - Brake Shoes
- Indicate that item 39224 comes from the Bedford Central storeroom.
- Change the Status to Active.

## Routes

### Introduction

In Maximo a *route* is a list of related work assets. The list of work assets can be related by location, such as all pumps and motors in a room, or by type of equipment, such as all fire extinguishers located throughout the site. Routes simplify building hierarchies of work orders for inspections.

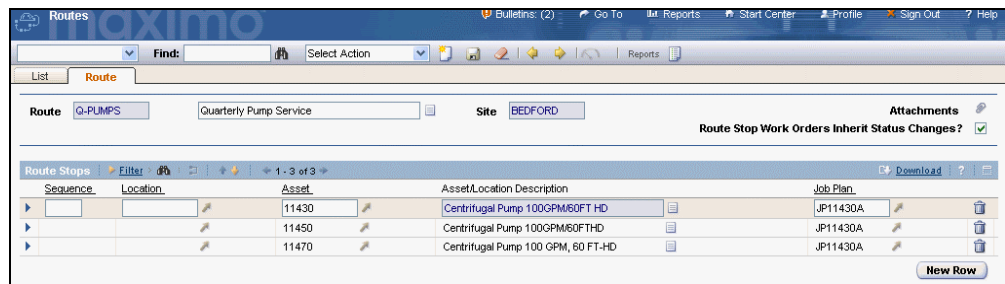
### Work Order Connection

You can apply the route to a PM or work order and generate child work orders for each work asset listed as a stop on the route.

### Routes Application

You can create a route in the Routes application of the Plans module. You can create a route that lists all assets of the same type, or all assets in a certain location, or both.

- You can specify a job plan for some or all route stops. Maximo copies these job plans to work orders generated for the route stop.
- You can insert a value in the Seq field that identifies the sequence number of the route stop. Maximo copies sequence numbers on route stops to the child work orders.
- If a safety plan is required when you use this job plan on the selected work asset, Maximo also copies that information to the work order.
- You can associate a job plan with each asset and location stop in the route. The job plan is copied to the child work orders that have been generated for each work asset. If a default safety plan is associated with the job plan when used on the selected work asset, that information is also copied to the work order.



Sequence	Location	Asset	Asset/Location Description	Job Plan
1		11430	Centrifugal Pump 100GPM/60FT HD	JP11430A
2		11450	Centrifugal Pump 100GPM/60FT HD	JP11430A
3		11470	Centrifugal Pump 100 GPM, 60 FT-HD	JP11430A

continued on next page

## Routes continued

### Route Stop Work Orders Inherit Change Status

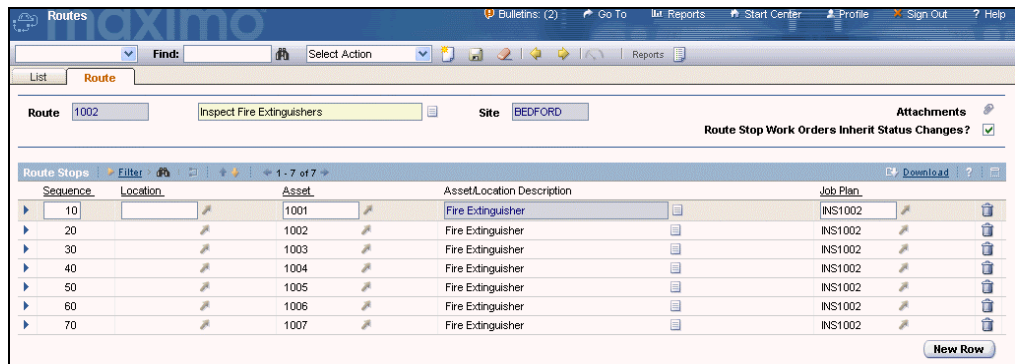
If you want the status of all child work orders to update simultaneously, check this box:

**Route Stop Work Orders Inherit Status Changes?** ☒

### Work Order Example

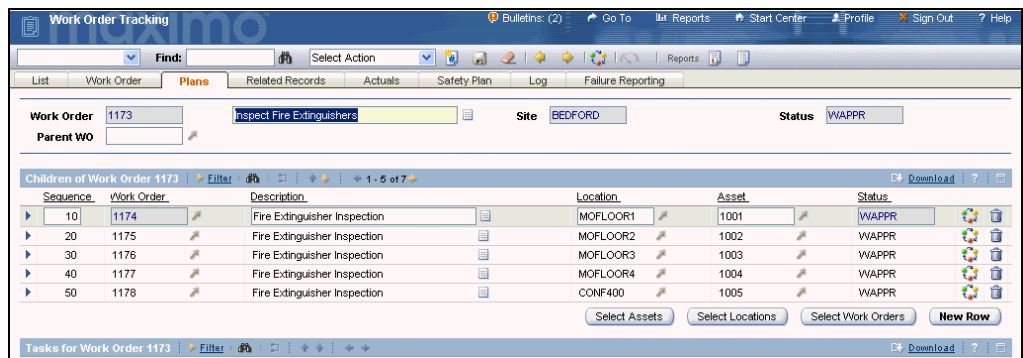
The example below shows a route record for multiple assets, fire extinguishers, that is sequenced and has job plans associated to each asset.

Note: Each asset or location can have its own job plan.



Sequence	Location	Asset	Asset/Location Description	Job Plan
10		1001	Fire Extinguisher	INS1002
20		1002	Fire Extinguisher	INS1002
30		1003	Fire Extinguisher	INS1002
40		1004	Fire Extinguisher	INS1002
50		1005	Fire Extinguisher	INS1002
60		1006	Fire Extinguisher	INS1002
70		1007	Fire Extinguisher	INS1002

The example below shows the work order record when a route has been applied to a work order. The result is that sequenced child work order records have been created for each asset associated with this route.



Sequence	Work Order	Description	Location	Asset	Status
10	1174	Fire Extinguisher Inspection	MOFLOOR1	1001	WAPPR
20	1175	Fire Extinguisher Inspection	MOFLOOR2	1002	WAPPR
30	1176	Fire Extinguisher Inspection	MOFLOOR3	1003	WAPPR
40	1177	Fire Extinguisher Inspection	MOFLOOR4	1004	WAPPR
50	1178	Fire Extinguisher Inspection	CONF400	1005	WAPPR

### Note



For this section we will not be creating a route. We will use a route record, 1002, already entered into the system in the preceding chapter.

## Chapter Summary

---

### Job Plans

A *job plan* is a detailed description of the work tasks (operations), labor, materials, and tools to be performed for a particular type of job. Use job plans as templates for work order-specific work plans.

Use job plans to:

- estimate the operations, materials, labor, and tools required for maintenance tasks before the work is requested, and
  - establish a template for maintenance work that is repetitive (for example, major overhaul, monthly preventive maintenance program work).
- 

### Work Plans

A *work plan* describes the labor, materials, tools, and tasks or operations needed to complete a specific work order. An easy way to add a work plan to a work order is to associate a job plan with the work order and modify it as necessary. Changes made to the work plan do not affect the original job plan. By the same token, if a work plan is created in the Work Order Tracking application, you can create a job plan from it.

---

### Routes

In Maximo a *route* is a list of related work assets. The list of work assets can be related by location, such as all pumps and motors in a room, or by type of equipment, such as all fire extinguishers located throughout the site. Routes simplify building hierarchies of work orders for inspections.

---

### Work Order Connection

You can apply the route to a PM or work order and generate child work orders for each work asset listed as a stop on the route.

---

continued on next page



## Chapter Summary continued

---

### **Routes Application**

You can create a route in the Routes application of the Plans module. You can create a route that lists all assets of the same type, or all assets in a certain location, or both.

- You can specify a job plan for some or all route stops. Maximo copies these job plans to work orders generated for the route stop.
  - You can insert a value in the Seq field that identifies the sequence number of the route stop. Maximo copies sequence numbers on route stops to the child work orders.
  - If a safety plan is required when you use this job plan on the selected work asset, Maximo also copies that information to the work order.
  - You can associate a job plan with each asset and location stop in the route. The job plan is copied to the child work orders that have been generated for each work asset. If a default safety plan is associated with the job plan when used on the selected work asset, that information is also copied to the work order.
-

**NOTES:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# **Work Management Using MXES**

## **Chapter 5: Entering Scheduled Maintenance Records**



**In This Chapter**      This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	5-1
Master PM and Preventive Maintenance Applications Overview	5-3
Frequency Setup	5-6
Seasonal Date Setup	5-16
Creating Master PM Records	5-20
Creating Master PM and Associated PM Records with Multiple Job Plans	5-31
PM Records	5-37
PM Hierarchies and Routes	5-43
Routes and Hierarchies	5-50
Chapter Summary	5-53

---

## Chapter Overview

### Overview

The main purpose of preventive maintenance is to maintain equipment on a regular basis so that unplanned downtime is minimized.

### Learning Objectives

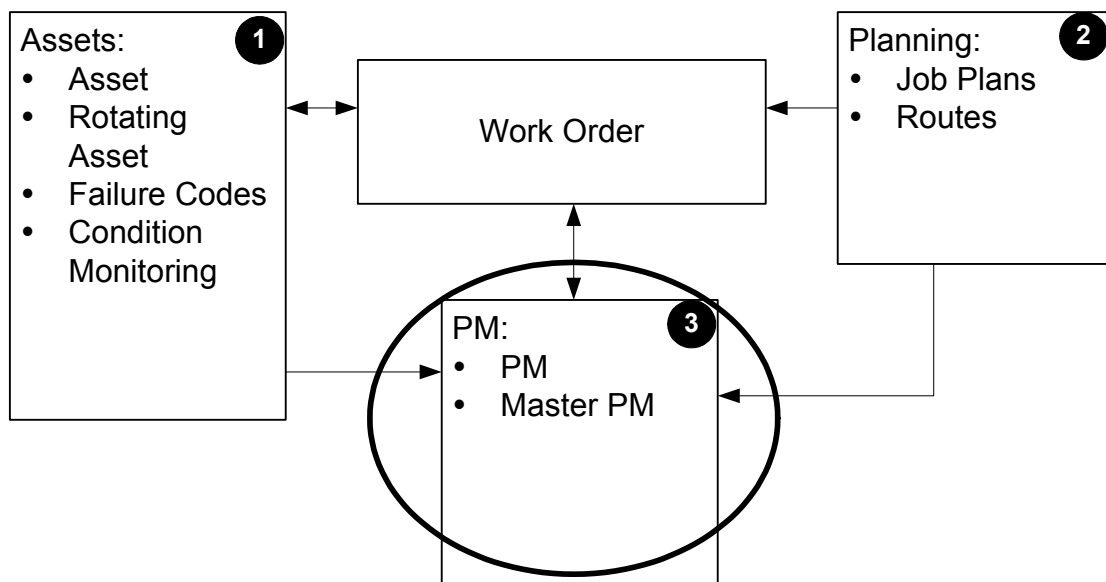
After completing this chapter, you should be able to:

- create time- and meter-based PM records,
- create a PM with a route,
- create a simple preventive maintenance master and associated PMs,
- create a preventive master with multiple job plans,
- create associated PM records, and
- create a PM hierarchy by applying a route.

### You Are Here

We will enter records that specify when, what, and how often work needs to be done by using the **Preventive Maintenance (PM)** and **Master PM** applications.

## Setting Up WO Referencing and Supporting Records



continued on next page

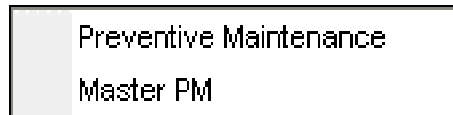
## Chapter Overview continued

---

### Preventive Maintenance Module

The Preventive Maintenance module contains two applications:

- Preventive Maintenance
- Master PM



---

### Definitions

Here are the definitions of some terms used in this chapter:

- A *PM hierarchy* is a group of PM (preventive maintenance) records with “parent-child” relationships.
  - A *Master PM* record is a template used to create *associated* preventive maintenance records.
-

## Master PM and Preventive Maintenance Applications Overview

### Introduction

This section provides an overview of the Maximo PM functionality that pertains to setting up PM schedules and job plan sequencing in the Master PM and Preventive Maintenance applications.

### Master PM Records

A *Master PM* record is a template used to create other PM records, which are known as *associated* PMs and are defined at the system, or database, level in Multisite. You use the Master PM application to create a master PM template and *associated* PM records.

### Master PM Tabs

The Master PM application contains five tabs:

Use this tab...	To...
<b>List</b>	Search for master PM records in Maximo.
<b>Master PM</b>	Create and view master PM records.
<b>Frequency</b>	Schedule frequency criteria for work order generation. Frequency criteria can include time- or meter-based scheduling information.
<b>Seasonal Dates</b>	Specify a PM's active days, months, or seasons.
<b>Job Plan Sequence</b>	Assign multiple job plans to PM records. You can set up a standard sequence for maintenance service schedules (e.g., weekly, monthly, or quarterly job plans).

continued on next page

## Master PM and Preventive Maintenance Applications Overview continued

### Preventive Maintenance (PM) Records

A *Preventive Maintenance (PM)* record specifies work to be performed regularly based on elapsed time or on meter readings. PM records are templates that contain job plans, routes, and scheduling information. PM records are defined at the site level. You create PM records for a specific asset or location, at a specific site. PM records can only be used to generate PM work orders at their specified site. You use the Preventive Maintenance application to create PM records.

### PM Tabs

The Preventive Maintenance application contains six tabs:

Use this tab...	To...
<b>List</b>	Search for PM records in Maximo.
<b>PM</b>	Create and view PM records.
<b>Frequency</b>	Schedule frequency criteria for work order generation. Frequency criteria can include time- or meter-based scheduling information.
<b>Seasonal Dates</b>	Specify a PM's active days, months, or seasons.
<b>Job Plan Sequence</b>	Assign multiple job plans to PM records. You can set up a standard sequence for maintenance service schedules (e.g., weekly, monthly, or quarterly job plans).
<b>PM Hierarchy</b>	Build PMs to generate scheduled work order hierarchies.

continued on next page



## Master PM and Preventive Maintenance Applications Overview continued

---

### Orgs and Sites



While both the Master PM application and the Preventive Maintenance application can be used to define and set up PM records, Master PM records are not org/site specific and therefore can be used universally, whereas Preventive Maintenance records can be org/site specific.

---

### Associated PMs

Master PM records are templates used to **create** *associated* PMs. Associated PMs have scheduling information that can be inserted or updated by the master PM that generated it. Associated PMs are **stored** in the Preventive Maintenance application.

---

### Shared Tabs

Because Master PM records create associated PM records, which are stored in the PM application, both applications share common tabs:

- Frequency
  - Seasonal Dates
  - Job Plan Sequence
-

## Frequency Setup

### Introduction

A PM's frequency schedule determines how often you generate work orders from the PM record, not the Master PM record (remember, Master PM is a template used to create and update associated PM records). On the **Frequency** tab found in both the Master PM and Preventive Maintenance applications, you indicate the parameters for work order generation that are to be used on the PM records. The Work Order generation table contains fields that are used for the generation and scheduling of PM work orders.

- The Frequency tab in the **Preventive Maintenance** application (more detail on this application will be given later on in this chapter) looks like the following example:

- The Frequency tab in the **Master PM** application (more detail on this application will be given later on in this chapter) looks like the following example:

continued on next page

## Frequency Setup continued

### Frequency Criteria Options

You use the Frequency tab to create a PM schedule to generate work orders (only using the Preventive Maintenance application) based on the following criteria:

- Elapsed time between work orders

The screenshot shows the 'Time Based Frequency' tab selected. It contains the following fields and options:

- Frequency**: A text input field with the value '3'.
- Frequency Units**: A dropdown menu with 'MONTHS' selected.
- Alert Lead (Days)**: A text input field with the value '3'.
- Next Due Date (Used During PM Create Only)**: A date input field with the value '3/11/05'.
- Update Time Based Information in Existing PMs?**: A checkbox that is checked.

- Meter readings on assets or locations

The screenshot shows the 'Meter Based Frequency' tab selected. It displays a table with the following columns: Meter, Description, Alert Lead, First Start Reading, Frequency, and Generate W/O Ahead By. The table contains one row of data:

Meter	Description	Alert Lead	First Start Reading	Frequency	Generate W/O Ahead By
ODOM-M	Odometer Reading in Miles	5.00	1,000.00	60,000.00	

Below the table is a 'New Row' button.

- A combination of elapsed time between work orders and changes to meter readings; for example, every 6 months or 30,000 miles, whichever comes first.

continued on next page

## Frequency Setup continued

---

### Field Formulas and Calculations

The following diagram shows the fields and formulas that are used for date and meter calculations.

#### For Meter-based Frequency:

Next Meter Reading	<input type="text" value="0.00"/>
--------------------	-----------------------------------

Meter Reading + Frequency

Units to Go	<input type="text" value="0.00"/>
-------------	-----------------------------------

Next Meter Reading - Current Asset Meter Reading - Generate WO Ahead By

Estimated Next Due Date	<input type="text"/>
-------------------------	----------------------

Today's Date +

$$\left( \frac{\text{Next Meter Reading} - \text{Generate WO Ahead by} - \text{Current Asset Meter Reading}}{\text{Average Unit per Day}} \right)$$

#### For Time-based Frequency:

Estimated Next Due Date	<input type="text"/>
-------------------------	----------------------

---

continued on next page

## Frequency Setup continued

### Work Order Generation Determination Overview

Use Last Work Order's Start Information to Calculate Next Due Frequency? ☐

The **Use Last Work Order's Start** check box is used to indicate what criteria the system should use to calculate the anticipated PM work order generation, which for time-based frequency affects the **Estimated Next Due Date** calculation

Estimated Next Due Date 4/11/05 

and for meter-based frequency affects the **Next Meter Reading** calculation

Next Meter Reading 0.00

continued on next page

## Frequency Setup continued

### Work Order Generation Determination Overview

You need to decide where you want the frequency calculation to begin from: the Last Start Date or the Last Completion Date:

- The **Last Start Date** field on the PM application is a *fixed* schedule. Selecting the check box will indicate to use this date:

The screenshot shows the 'PM' application interface with the 'Frequency' tab selected. The 'PM' field is set to 1014 and the 'Master PM' is 1008. The description is 'Fire Extinguisher Yearly Inspection'. In the 'Work Order Information' section, the 'Last Start Date' is 3/8/05 and is circled. The 'Last Completion Date' is 3/10/05. The 'Earliest Next Due Date' is 3/10/06. The 'Interruptible?' checkbox is unchecked.

- The **Last Completion Date** field on the PM application is a *floating* schedule. *Not* selecting the check box will indicate to use this date:

The screenshot shows the 'PM' application interface with the 'Frequency' tab selected. The 'PM' field is set to 1014 and the 'Master PM' is 1008. The description is 'Fire Extinguisher Yearly Inspection'. In the 'Work Order Information' section, the 'Last Start Date' is 3/8/05 and the 'Last Completion Date' is 3/10/05. The 'Earliest Next Due Date' is 3/10/06. The 'Interruptible?' checkbox is unchecked.

continued on next page

## Frequency Setup continued

### Meter Based: Work Order Projections

The fields in the **New Work Order Projections** window are used depending on whether you want your work order generation to be based on a date or on an actual meter reading.

Next Work Order Projections	
Next Meter Reading	550.00
Units to Go	500.00
Estimated Next Due Date	3/18/05

- For work order generation off a date, as indicated above, Maximo will use the date in the **Estimated Next Due Date** field.

Next Work Order Projections	
Next Meter Reading	550.00
Units to Go	500.00
Estimated Next Due Date	3/18/05

- For work order generation off meter readings, Maximo will use the data in the **Units to Go** field.

Next Work Order Projections	
Next Meter Reading	550.00
Units to Go	500.00
Estimated Next Due Date	3/18/05

To generate a work order off an actual meter reading, select the **Generate WO Based on Meter Reading (Do Not Estimate)?** option.

Generate WO Based on Meter Reading (Do Not Estimate)? ☒

### Auto-Generate Work Order

The **Generate WO When Meter Frequency Is Reached?** option allows you to generate work orders based on the moment at which a meter reading is entered and meets the frequency criteria.

Generate WO When Meter Frequency is Reached? ☐

continued on next page

## Frequency Setup continued

### Fixed Schedules and Work Order Generation

On a *fixed* schedule, you plan work based on the target start date of the previous work, which is incremented by the frequency specified. Remember to select the **Use Last Work Order's Start Information to Calculate Next Due Frequency?** option to base work order generation for the associated PM record on the **Last Start Date** field on the PM record.

Use Last Work Order's Start Information to Calculate Next Due Frequency? ☒

This is calculated by the **Target Start** date on the work order generated for the PM record and the frequency criteria specified when setting up the PM frequency.

continued on next page



## Frequency Setup continued

---

**Last Start:  
Time-Based**

For time-based PMs, the generation criteria are based on elapsed time since the target start date of previous work.

---

**Last Start:  
Meter-Based**

For meter-based PMs, the generation criteria are based on metered equipment usage since the target start date of previous work.

---

continued on next page

## Frequency Setup continued

### Floating Schedule and Work Order Generation

On a *floating* schedule, you plan work based on the closure of the previous work. You cannot generate a new work order until the current one is completed (the COMPLETE status). If you do *not* select **Use Last Work Order's Start Information to Calculate Next Due Frequency?**

Use Last Work Order's Start Information to Calculate Next Due Frequency? ☐

then work order generation for the associated PM record is based on the **Last Completion Date** field on the PM record.

List	PM	Frequency	Seasonal Dates	Job Plan Sequence	PM Hierarchy
PM	1014	Fire Extinguisher Yearly Inspection			Site
Master PM	1008	Fire Extinguisher Yearly Inspection			Override Updates from Master PM?
<b>Details</b>					
<b>Work Order Information</b>					
Job Plan		Description			
Work Type		Last Start Date	3/8/05		
Work Order Status *	WSCH	Last Completion Date	3/10/05		
Priority	0	Earliest Next Due Date	3/10/06		
Interruptible?	<input type="checkbox"/>				

This data is taken from the **Actual Finish** date on the previous work order record. It is system-generated when the work order status is changed to COMPLETE and the frequency criteria specified when setting up the PM frequency.

Scheduling Information	
Target Start	3/8/05 12:00 AM
Target Finish	3/8/05 12:00 AM
Scheduled Start	
Scheduled Finish	
Actual Start	3/10/05 12:00 AM
Actual Finish	3/10/05 12:00 AM
Duration *	0:00
Time Remaining	

continued on next page

## Frequency Setup continued

---

**Last Completion  
Date:  
Time-Based**

For time-based PMs, the generation criteria are based on elapsed time since the Actual Finish date of previous work.

---

**Last Completion  
Date:  
Meter-Based**

For meter-based PMs, the generation criteria are based on metered equipment usage since the Actual Finish date of previous work.

---

## Seasonal Date Setup

### Introduction



A *seasonal* PM is a PM (or master PM) record that you can activate and deactivate to accommodate work you do only during certain seasons. This section will focus on setting up seasonal dates in the Master PM application.

Note: Maximo considers seasonal dates only for PMs that are time-based. Meter-based frequencies are not affected by seasonal dates.

### Seasonal PMs

You use the Seasonal Dates tab to create a PM schedule to generate work orders (only using the Preventive Maintenance application) during a specified period of time each year, as well as specifying the days of the week on which work order generation can occur. In essence, with seasonal PMs you can:

- have multiple active seasons for a single PM, and
- indicate on which days of the week a PM will be active (that is, generate work orders).

The Seasonal Dates tab in the **Master PM** application looks like the following example:

The Seasonal Dates tab in the **Preventive Maintenance** application looks like the following example:

More details on these applications will be provided later in this chapter.

continued on next page

## Seasonal Date Setup continued

---

**Active Days**

Day check boxes that are not selected will have work orders generated on the next available active day, that is, days that are selected.

For example, if your company is closed on Saturdays and Sundays and the days have not been activated, work orders that become due on those days will be scheduled for Monday instead.

---

# Job Plan Sequencing

## Introduction

In both the Master PM and Preventive Maintenance applications you can set up job plans to be sequenced.

## Sequencing Job Plans

Maximo allows you to create and use “sequenced” preventive maintenance records. This lets you schedule different levels of maintenance work at specified intervals. For example, you can assign weekly, monthly, and quarterly job plans for work on an asset. By assigning a sequence number to each job plan, you specify which job plan Maximo selects each time a work order is generated from that PM record. You use the Job Plan Sequencing tab to set up and define job sequencing.

- The Sequencing tab in the **Master PM** application looks like the following example:

The screenshot shows the 'Job Plan Sequence' tab in the Master PM application. At the top, there are tabs for 'List', 'Master PM', 'Frequency', 'Seasonal Dates', and 'Job Plan Sequence'. Below these, there are input fields for 'Master PM' (1006) and 'Circulation Fan'. A checkbox 'Update Job Plan Sequence in Existing PMs?' is checked. The main area displays a table with columns 'Job Plan', 'Description', and 'Sequence'. The table contains two rows: 'JPOUTPR' with description 'Investigate Low/High Outlet Pressure' and sequence '1', and 'JPCRCFN' with description 'Circulation Fan Maintenance' and sequence '6'. A 'New Row' button is at the bottom right.

- The Sequencing tab in the **Preventive Maintenance** application looks like the following example:

The screenshot shows the 'Job Plan Sequence' tab in the Preventive Maintenance application. At the top, there are tabs for 'List', 'PM', 'Frequency', 'Seasonal Dates', 'Job Plan Sequence', and 'PM Hierarchy'. Below these, there are input fields for 'PM' (PM-CONV2), 'Conveyor Overhaul- Conveyor #2', 'Site' (BEDFORD), and 'Status' (DRAFT). There are also fields for 'Location', 'Asset' (12700), 'Job Plan' (JP1314A), 'Conveyor System #2', 'Conveyor Belt 3 Month Service', 'Storeroom' (CENTRAL), and 'Storeroom Site' (BEDFORD). The main area displays a table with columns 'Job Plan', 'Description', and 'Sequence'. The table contains two rows: 'JP1314A' with description 'Conveyor Belt 3 Month Service' and sequence '1', and 'JP13140' with description 'Conveyor Belt 12 Month Service' and sequence '4'. A 'New Row' button is at the bottom right.

More details on these applications will be provided later in this chapter.

## Note



Job plans that have a site specified for the record cannot be associated with a master PM because they are site-specific.

continued on next page

## Seasonal Date Setup continued

### Example

Let's say our trucks will receive the LOF maintenance every 6 months, but once a year we want to also change the air filter and perform a safety inspection. We would duplicate the job plan record for the LOF; add the operations, labor, and materials requirements for the additional work; and then add the new job plan to the Sequence tab of the Preventive Maintenance record, with a sequence of "2."

Automatically, at every other generation of this PM, Maximo would attach the second job plan to the work order.

### How Maximo Selects a Sequenced Job Plan

When you generate a work order from a PM, Maximo first increments the value in the Counter field by one, then selects the job plan. Maximo selects the job plan with the *highest* sequence number that divides evenly into the value in the Counter field. If no sequence number meets this criterion, Maximo uses the primary job plan (sequence number 1).

The value in the **Sequence** field means that this job plan would be used on every *n*th work order generated from the PM, where *n* is the sequence number.

### Example

Using the example above, you would create a job plan sequence on the **Job Plan Sequence** tab as follows:

Job Plan	Job Plan Description	Seq	Meaning
INS-TURB	Inspect Turbine	1	This is the default or primary job plan. It is used unless the sequence calls for a different plan. This job plan is used when the value in the <b>Counter</b> field is divisible only by 1.
INS-TURBCOMP	Inspect Turbine Component	4	This job plan is used when 4 is the highest number that divides evenly into the value of the <b>Counter</b> field.
INS-TURBFEEED	Inspect Turbine and Feeder System	12	This job plan is used when 12 is the highest number that divides evenly into the value of the <b>Counter</b> field.

## Creating Master PM Records

### Introduction

As introduced in the beginning this section, the Master PM application is used to define and create associated PM records. This section focuses on the creation of master PM records using the Master PM application, as well as the creation and management of associated PM records.

### Flashback: Master PM Application

The **Master PM** application allows you to set the criteria that the master PM will define for its associated PMs. You also use this application to view and modify scheduling information, and to update associated PMs with changes made to the master PM's scheduling information. Master PM records are created for generic preventive maintenance records, either for general maintenance or for rotating items.

The screenshot shows the Master PM application interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links like 'List', 'Master PM', 'Frequency', 'Seasonal Dates', and 'Job Plan Sequence'. Below this, there are input fields for 'Master PM', 'Item', and 'Item Set' (with 'SET1' entered). To the right, there are checkboxes for 'Create Associated PMs for Item's Location?' and 'Create Associated PMs for Item's Asset?'. Below these, there is a section for 'Work Order Information' with fields for 'Work Type', 'Work Order Status' (with 'WSCH' entered), 'Work Order Priority' (with '0' entered), and 'Interruptible?'. To the right of this section, there is a 'Lead Time' section with a 'Lead Time (Days)' field (with '0' entered) and a 'Lead Time Active?' checkbox.

### Select Action Menu

With the Master PM Select Action menu, you can:

- Create and manage associate PM records
- Associate an attachment file to the Master PM record and subsequent associated PM records



continued on next page



## Creating Master PM Records continued

---

### Associated PMs Setup

If you are creating and setting up a master PM record for associated PM records, you need to use the following fields:

- Create Associated PMs for Item's Location?

Create Associated PMs for Item's Location? ☒

- Create Associated PMs for Item's Asset?

Create Associated PMs for Item's Asset? ☒

If either or both of these boxes are selected, then PM records will be created for those rotating items that are asset records or are associated to a location.

---

continued on next page

## Creating Master PM Records continued

### Example

In the following example, the **Create Associated PMs for Item's Asset?** option is selected.

Master PM: 1008  
 Item: FIRE-100  
 Item Set: SET1  
 Create Associated PMs for Item's Location? ☐  
 Create Associated PMs for Item's Asset? ☒  
 Work Order Information  
 Work Type:   
 Work Order Status: WSCH  
 Work Order Priority: 0  
 Interruptible? ☐  
 Lead Time  
 Lead Time (Days): 0  
 Lead Time Active? ☒

Therefore, only associated PM records for the rotating item's assets will be created.

Create Associated PMs  
 Select the checkbox for each row containing the asset or location that needs PMs created for them. To create associated PMs, click OK.  
 Asset Location  
 Assets  

Asset	Description	Site
<input type="checkbox"/> 1003	Fire Extinguisher	BEDFORD
<input type="checkbox"/> 1004	Fire Extinguisher	BEDFORD
<input type="checkbox"/> 1007	Fire Extinguisher	BEDFORD
<input type="checkbox"/> 1005	Fire Extinguisher	BEDFORD
<input type="checkbox"/> 1006	Fire Extinguisher	BEDFORD
<input type="checkbox"/> 1001	Fire Extinguisher	BEDFORD
<input type="checkbox"/> 1002	Fire Extinguisher	BEDFORD

 OK Cancel

An associated PM record generated from a master PM record (1008) for one of the assets (1007) looks like the following example in the PM application:

Preventive Maintenance  
 Find:  Select Action:   
 List PM Frequency Seasonal Dates Job Plan Sequence PM Hierarchy  
 PM: 1014  
 Master PM: 1008  
 Site: BEDFORD  
 Status: DRAFT  
 Override Updates from Master PM? ☐  
 Attachments  
 Details  
 Location:   
 Asset: 1007  
 Route:   
 Lead Time (Days): 0  
 Lead Time Active? ☒  
 Counter: 0  
 Use Job Plan Sequences? ☐  
 Has Children? ☐

continued on next page

## Creating Master PM Records continued

### Deleting Master PM Records

If a master PM record does not have any associated PMs, you can delete it by selecting **Delete Master PM** from the Select Action menu.

### Create a Master PM Record



In this exercise, we are going to create a time-based master PM record.

Step	Action
1	Go to the <b>Master PM</b> application.
2	Click the <b>New Master PM</b> button. Record your Master PM number: _____
3	In the <b>Description</b> field, enter Fire Extinguisher Inspection XX (where XX is some self-identifying record).
4	Enter FIRE-100 in the <b>Rotating Item</b> field.
5	Clear the <b>Create Associated PMs for Item's Location?</b> check box. <u>Result:</u> Your record should look similar to the one below.

The screenshot shows the 'Master PM' application interface. At the top, there are tabs: 'List', 'Master PM' (selected), 'Frequency', 'Seasonal Dates', and 'Job Plan Sequence'. Below the tabs, there are several input fields and checkboxes. The 'Master PM' field contains '1007'. The 'Description' field contains 'Fire Extinguisher Inspection XX'. The 'Item' field contains 'FIRE-100'. The 'Item Set' field contains 'SET1'. The 'Work Order Information' section includes 'Work Type' (empty), 'Work Order Status' (WSCH), 'Work Order Priority' (0), and 'Interruptible?' (unchecked). The 'Lead Time' section includes 'Lead Time (Days)' (0) and 'Lead Time Active?' (checked). There are also checkboxes for 'Create Associated PMs for Item's Location?' (unchecked) and 'Create Associated PMs for Item's Asset?' (checked). An 'Attachments' link is visible in the top right corner.

continued on next page

## Creating Master PM Records continued

### Create a Master PM Record continued

Step	Action								
6	In the <b>Work Order Priority</b> field, enter 5 and then select the <b>Interruptible?</b> check box.								
7	In the <b>Lead Time (Days)</b> field, enter 7.								
8	<b>Save</b> your record and click on the <b>Frequency</b> tab. <u>Result:</u> The Frequency tab opens.								
9	On the <b>Time Based Frequency</b> subtab, enter the following information <table><tr><td><u>Field</u></td><td><u>Value</u></td></tr><tr><td>Frequency</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Frequency Units</td><td>Years</td></tr><tr><td>Next Due Date</td><td><i>[Use today's date]</i></td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Frequency	1	Frequency Units	Years	Next Due Date	<i>[Use today's date]</i>
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>								
Frequency	1								
Frequency Units	Years								
Next Due Date	<i>[Use today's date]</i>								
10	<b>Save</b> your record.								

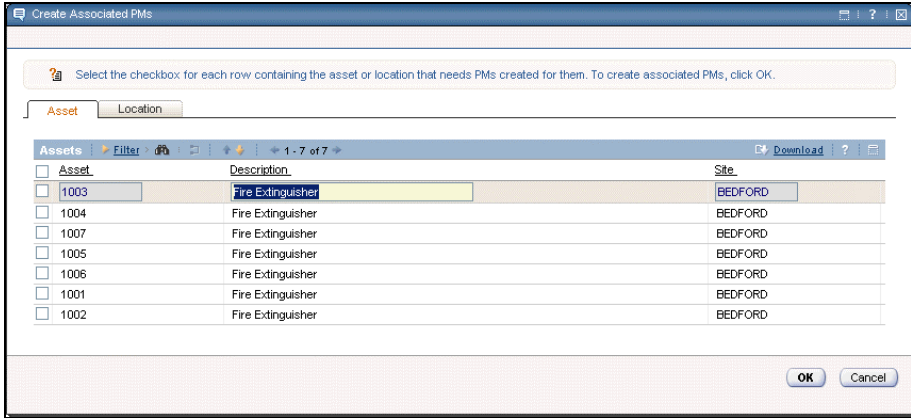
continued on next page

## Creating Master PM Records continued

### Creating an Associated PM Record



In this exercise, we are going to create associated PM records.

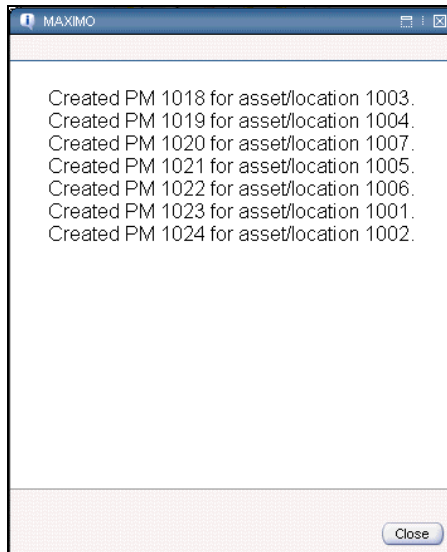
Step	Action
1	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, choose <b>Create Associate PMs</b>. <u>Result:</u> The Create Associated PMs dialog box opens.</p> 

continued on next page

## Creating Master PM Records continued

### Creating an Associated PM Record

continued

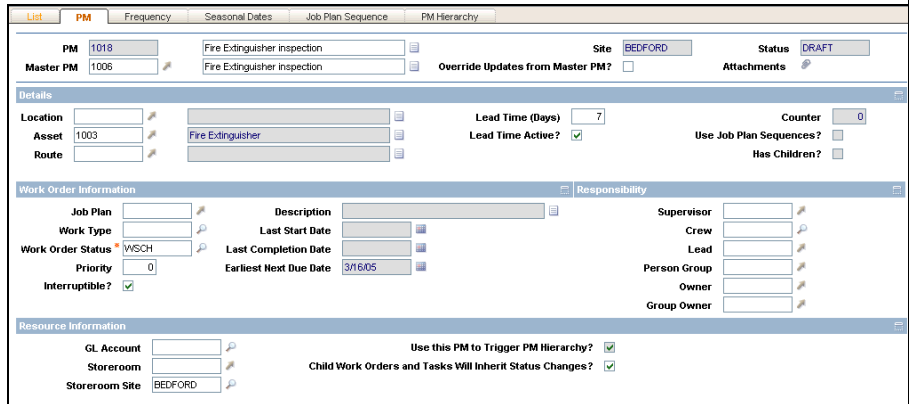
Step	Action
2	<p>Select each asset and then click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays a message.</p>  <p>The image shows a Maximo application window with a message box. The message text is: 'Created PM 1018 for asset/location 1003. Created PM 1019 for asset/location 1004. Created PM 1020 for asset/location 1007. Created PM 1021 for asset/location 1005. Created PM 1022 for asset/location 1006. Created PM 1023 for asset/location 1001. Created PM 1024 for asset/location 1002.' There is a 'Close' button at the bottom right of the message box.</p>
3	<p>Record your PM record number for each asset:</p> <p>1003 _____</p> <p>1004 _____</p> <p>1007 _____</p> <p>1005 _____</p> <p>1006 _____</p> <p>1001 _____</p> <p>1002 _____</p>
4	<p>Click <b>Close</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought back to the Master PM application.</p>

continued on next page

## Creating Master PM Records continued

### Creating an Associated PM Record

continued

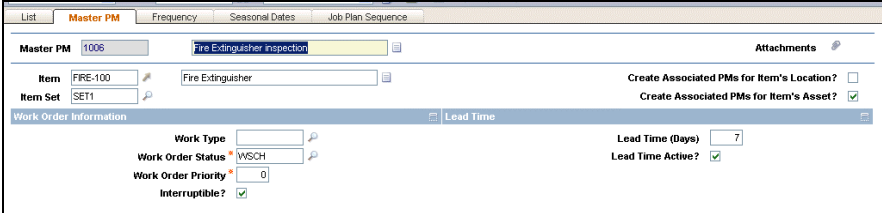
Step	Action
5	<p>Go to the <b>PM</b> application and retrieve one of the associated PM records.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your record should look similar to the example below.</p>  <p>Notice that all the information that we indicated in the master PM record is reflected on this record:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Master PM record is referenced in the Master PM field.</li> <li>• Work Order Status is WSCH.</li> <li>• Estimated New Due Date is for today.</li> </ul> <p>If you were to go to all the associated PM records, they would contain the same information.</p>

continued on next page

## Creating Master PM Records continued

### Creating an Associated PM Record

continued

Step	Action
6	<p>In the <b>Master PM</b> field, click the <b>Details</b> button and select <b>Go to Master PM</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought back to the Master PM record.</p> 

### Updating Associated PM Records



In this exercise, we are going to update the associated PM records.

Step	Action						
1	<p>Update the following fields using the this data:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td>Frequency</td><td>18</td></tr> <tr> <td>Frequency Units</td><td>Months</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Frequency	18	Frequency Units	Months
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>						
Frequency	18						
Frequency Units	Months						

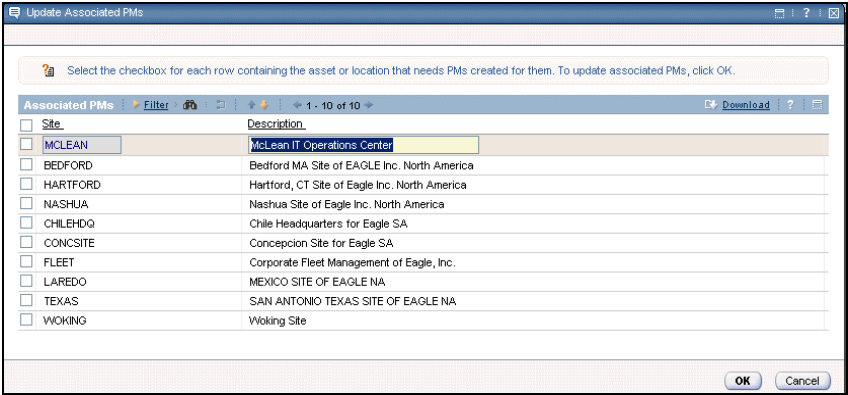
continued on next page



## Creating Master PM Records continued

### Updating Associated PM Records

continued

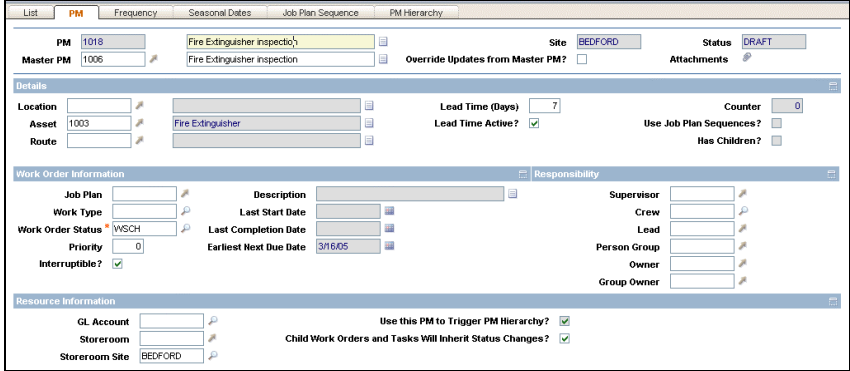
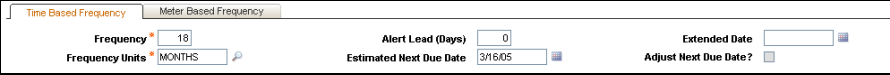
Step	Action
2	<p><b>Save your record and select <b>Update Associate PMs</b> from the <b>Select Action</b> menu.</b></p> <p><b>Result:</b> The Updated Associated PMs dialog box opens.</p> 
3	<p>Select <b>BEDFORD</b> and then click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><b>Result:</b> Updates to the associated PM records are made.</p>

continued on next page

## Creating Master PM Records continued

### Updating Associated PM Records

continued

Step	Action
4	<p>In the upper right-hand corner, click <b>Return</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought back to the Preventive Maintenance application.</p> 
5	<p>Click on the <b>Frequency</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The frequency has been changed to 18 months.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> You might have to refresh your screen to see the changes.</p> 

## Creating Master PM and Associated PM Records with Multiple Job Plans

### Introduction


When you create a master PM record or PM record that uses more than one job plan, you must specify a sequence. Sequencing enables you to perform planned job plans that occur at different intervals according to the schedule specified.

### Definition

A *job plan sequence* is a progression of multiple job plans associated with a preventive maintenance master. Each job plan must be assigned a sequence number, which Maximo uses to determine which job plan will be used on the work order generated from the master PM.

### Preventive Maintenance Application Sequencing Fields

For an associated PM record or a preventive maintenance record that has multiple job plans associated to it, the Preventive Maintenance application offers the following useful options:

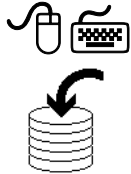
Option	Description
<b>Use Job Plan Sequences?</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Specifies whether the PM uses job plan sequences. If the check box is selected, the PM generates different work orders each time, based on a job plan sequence. If the check box is cleared, the PM generates identical work orders every time.
<b>Counter</b> <input type="text" value="0"/>	Indicates the number of work orders generated from the PM since the First Start Date. The counter is set to zero when you insert a new PM record, and increases each time you generate a top-level work order from the PM. If you are using a job plan sequence, the job plan is selected after the counter increments.
<b>Job Plan</b> <input type="text" value="MOPUMPXX"/> 	Identifies the job plan associated with the PM. This will change according to the job plan in the sequence.

continued on next page

## Creating Master PM and Associated PM Records with Multiple Job Plans

continued

### Entering Job Plan Sequences



For this exercise, we will create a time-based master PM record for the rotating item PUMP100 and use the job plans that we created earlier.

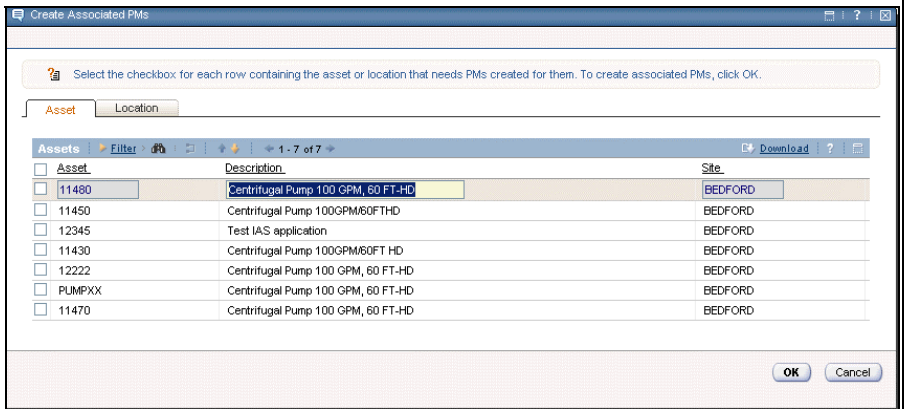
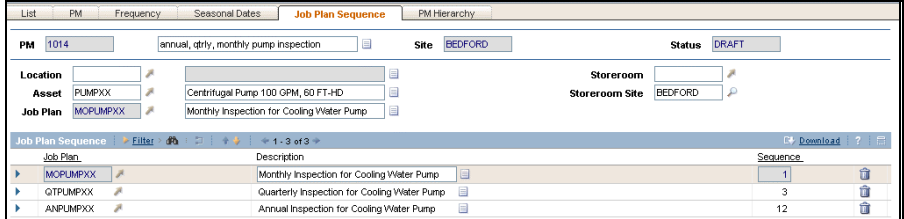
Step	Action																
1	Open the <b>Master PM</b> application and insert a new master PM record, PU100XX, with the description Annual, qtrly, monthly pump inspection.																
2	<p>Enter the following data:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Item</b></td><td>PUMP100</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>WO Priority</b></td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Interruptible?</b></td><td>No [<i>leave clear</i>]</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Create Associated PMs for Item's Location?</b></td><td>No [<i>clear</i>]</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Time Frequency</b></td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Frequency Units</b></td><td>Months</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Use Last WO's Start Information...?</b></td><td>No [<i>leave clear</i>]</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Item</b>	PUMP100	<b>WO Priority</b>	5	<b>Interruptible?</b>	No [ <i>leave clear</i> ]	<b>Create Associated PMs for Item's Location?</b>	No [ <i>clear</i> ]	<b>Time Frequency</b>	1	<b>Frequency Units</b>	Months	<b>Use Last WO's Start Information...?</b>	No [ <i>leave clear</i> ]
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>																
<b>Item</b>	PUMP100																
<b>WO Priority</b>	5																
<b>Interruptible?</b>	No [ <i>leave clear</i> ]																
<b>Create Associated PMs for Item's Location?</b>	No [ <i>clear</i> ]																
<b>Time Frequency</b>	1																
<b>Frequency Units</b>	Months																
<b>Use Last WO's Start Information...?</b>	No [ <i>leave clear</i> ]																

continued on next page

## Creating Master PM and Associated PM Records with Multiple Job Plans continued

### Entering Job Plan Sequences

continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Create an associated PM record only for <b>PUMPXX</b> by checking the <b>Asset</b> field for PUMPXX.</p>  <p>Record your PM record #: _____</p>
4	<p>Go to the <b>Preventive Maintenance</b> application and retrieve the <b>PUMPXX</b> record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Notice the job plan is MOPUMPXX and the counter is 0. The counter number will increment when a work order is generated.</p>
5	<p>Click on the <b>Job Plan Sequence</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look similar to the one below.</p> 


continued on next page

## Creating Master PM and Associated PM Records with Multiple Job Plans

continued

### Entering Job Plan Sequences

continued

Step	Action																																							
	<p>This means that MOPUMPXX will occur every month, QTRPUMPXX every third month, and ANPUMPXX every twelfth month. Another way to look at it is:</p> <table><tr><th><u>Job Plan</u></th><th><u>Seq</u></th><th><u>Month</u></th></tr><tr><td>MOPUMPXX</td><td>1</td><td>Jan</td></tr><tr><td>MOPUMPXX</td><td>1</td><td>Feb</td></tr><tr><td>QTRPUMPXX</td><td>3</td><td>March</td></tr><tr><td>MOPUMPXX</td><td>1</td><td>April</td></tr><tr><td>MOPUMPXX</td><td>1</td><td>May</td></tr><tr><td>QTRPUMPXX</td><td>3</td><td>June</td></tr><tr><td>MOPUMPXX</td><td>1</td><td>July</td></tr><tr><td>MOPUMPXX</td><td>1</td><td>Aug</td></tr><tr><td>QTRPUMPXX</td><td>3</td><td>Sept</td></tr><tr><td>MOPUMPXX</td><td>1</td><td>Oct</td></tr><tr><td>MOPUMPXX</td><td>1</td><td>Nov</td></tr><tr><td>ANPUMPXX</td><td>12</td><td>Dec</td></tr></table>	<u>Job Plan</u>	<u>Seq</u>	<u>Month</u>	MOPUMPXX	1	Jan	MOPUMPXX	1	Feb	QTRPUMPXX	3	March	MOPUMPXX	1	April	MOPUMPXX	1	May	QTRPUMPXX	3	June	MOPUMPXX	1	July	MOPUMPXX	1	Aug	QTRPUMPXX	3	Sept	MOPUMPXX	1	Oct	MOPUMPXX	1	Nov	ANPUMPXX	12	Dec
<u>Job Plan</u>	<u>Seq</u>	<u>Month</u>																																						
MOPUMPXX	1	Jan																																						
MOPUMPXX	1	Feb																																						
QTRPUMPXX	3	March																																						
MOPUMPXX	1	April																																						
MOPUMPXX	1	May																																						
QTRPUMPXX	3	June																																						
MOPUMPXX	1	July																																						
MOPUMPXX	1	Aug																																						
QTRPUMPXX	3	Sept																																						
MOPUMPXX	1	Oct																																						
MOPUMPXX	1	Nov																																						
ANPUMPXX	12	Dec																																						

### Updating Job Plan Sequencing

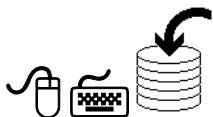
The **Update Job Plan Sequence in Existing PMs?** field indicates whether or not the associated PM job plan sequences are to be updated when the master PM is updated. Selecting this check box will update the associated PM job plan sequences. Leaving it blank will update the associated PM to all other changes made to the master PM record.

Update Job Plan Sequence in Existing PMs? ☒

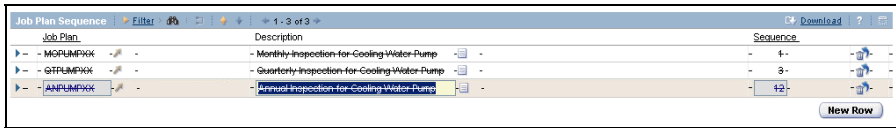
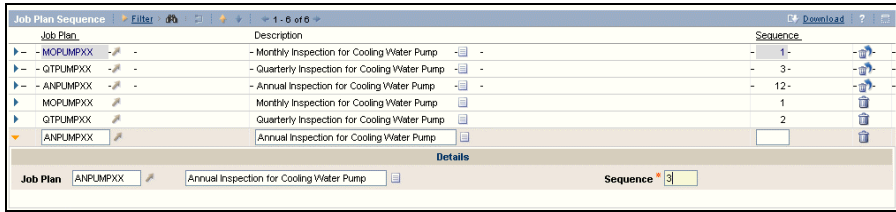
continued on next page

## Creating Master PM and Associated PM Records with Multiple Job Plans continued

### Updating a Master PM



For future course exercises and demonstration purposes, we need to update the PU100XX Master PM record so that a work order can be generated for each job plan without having to generate 12 work orders to have a work order with the Annual Inspection (ANPUMPXX) job plan.

Step	Action								
1	In the upper right-hand corner of the window, click <b>Return</b> .								
2	<p>Click on the <b>Job Sequence</b> tab and click the <b>Delete</b> button to delete all the job plans:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">MOPUMPXX QTRPUMPXX ANPUMPXX</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Sequencing tab should look similar to the one below.</p> 								
3	<p>Click <b>New Row</b> to enter the job plans with the following sequence:</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Job Plan</u></th><th><u>Seq</u></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MOPUMPXX</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>QTRPUMPXX</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>ANPUMPXX</td><td>3</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Sequencing tab should look similar to the one below.</p> 	<u>Job Plan</u>	<u>Seq</u>	MOPUMPXX	1	QTRPUMPXX	2	ANPUMPXX	3
<u>Job Plan</u>	<u>Seq</u>								
MOPUMPXX	1								
QTRPUMPXX	2								
ANPUMPXX	3								

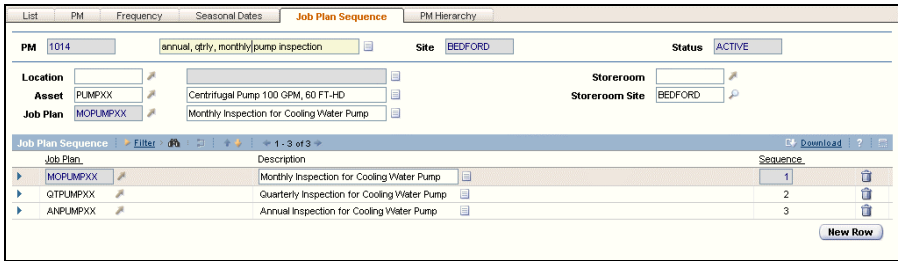
continued on next page

## Creating Master PM and Associated PM Records with Multiple Job Plans

continued

### Updating a Master PM

continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Select <b>Update Job Plan Sequence in Existing PMs?</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <b>Update Job Plan Sequence in Existing PMs?</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> </div>
5	<p><b>Save</b> your record and <b>update</b> the associated PM records for the <b>BEDFORD</b> site.</p>
6	<p>Go to the Preventive Maintenance record and retrieve the <b>PUMPXX</b> record.</p>
7	<p>Click on the <b>Job Plan Sequence</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your PM record has been updated with the new job plan sequencing.</p> 
8	<p>Do <i>not</i> exit this application.</p>



## PM Records

### Introduction

This section focuses on the setup and creation of PM records using the Preventive Maintenance application.

### Flashback: Preventive Maintenance Application

Use the Preventive Maintenance application to create, modify, or delete scheduled maintenance work records.

The screenshot displays the 'Preventive Maintenance' application window. The interface includes a top navigation bar with options like 'Bullets: (2)', 'Go To', 'Reports', 'Start Center', 'Profile', 'Sign Out', and 'Help'. Below this is a search bar with 'Find:' and 'Select Action' buttons. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- PM \*:** Fields for 'PM \*' and 'Master PM'.
- Site:** A dropdown menu showing 'BEDFORD'.
- Status:** A dropdown menu showing 'DRAFT'.
- Override Updates from Master PM?:** A checkbox.
- Attachments:** A link icon.
- Details:** A section with fields for 'Location', 'Asset', 'Route', 'Lead Time (Days)' (set to 0), 'Counter' (set to 0), 'Lead Time Active?' (checked), 'Use Job Plan Sequences?' (unchecked), and 'Has Children?' (unchecked).
- Work Order Information:** Fields for 'Job Plan', 'Work Type', 'Work Order Status' (set to 'WVSCH'), 'Priority', 'Interruptible?' (unchecked), 'Description', 'Last Start Date', 'Last Completion Date', and 'Earliest Next Due Date'.
- Responsibility:** Fields for 'Supervisor', 'Crew', 'Lead', 'Person Group', 'Owner', and 'Group Owner'.
- Resource Information:** Fields for 'GL Account', 'Storeroom', and 'Storeroom Site' (set to 'BEDFORD').
- Use this PM to Trigger PM Hierarchy?:** A checked checkbox.
- Child Work Orders and Tasks Will Inherit Status Changes?:** A checked checkbox.

continued on next page

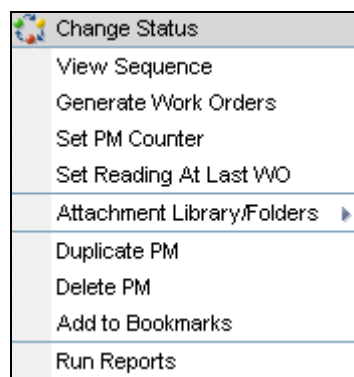
## PM Records continued

---

### Select Action Menu

With the Preventive Maintenance application Select Action menu, you can:

- Change the PM status
- View job plan sequencing
- Manually generate work orders
- Enter a meter reading for the last work order completed
- Associate an attachment file to the PM record



### Status

There are three status types available to manage PM records:

- **DRAFT:** This is the default status when you create a new PM record. Work orders cannot be generated from PMs with a DRAFT status. Usually PMs with this status are in the process of being created or modified.
  - **ACTIVE:** A PM record must have an ACTIVE status in order to generate work orders. You can still modify a PM that is in the ACTIVE status.
  - **INACTIVE:** PM records that have an INACTIVE status do not generate work orders. Usually PMs with this status have been discontinued, either temporarily or permanently. You can change the PM's status back to ACTIVE.
- 

continued on next page

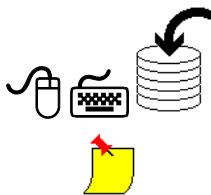
## PM Records continued

### Deleting PM Records

You cannot delete a PM that is:

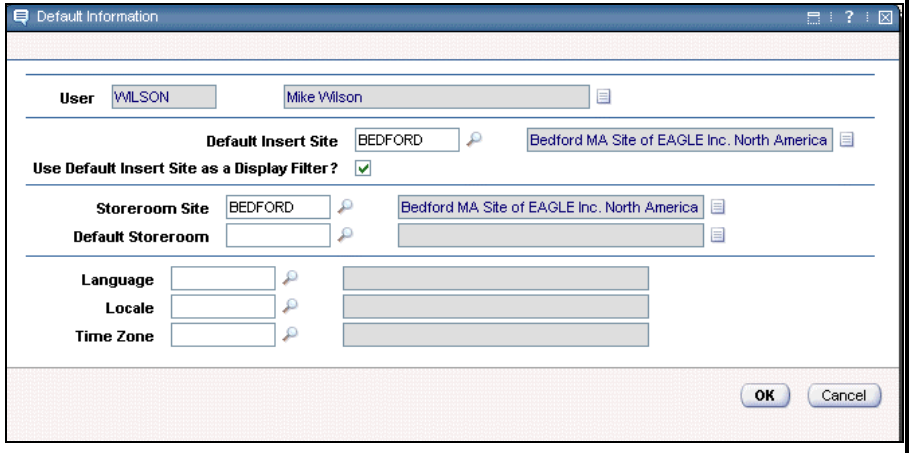
- part of a PM hierarchy—you must detach the PM from the hierarchy before deleting it
- used on an open work order
- referenced by a measurement point on an asset

### Creating a PM Record



In this exercise we will create a meter-based frequency preventive maintenance record that is not created as an associated PM record from the Master PM application.

Note: Earlier in the course, you moved asset 100XX to the Fleet site. This means that your profile will have to be changed to default to the Fleet site when inserting records.


Step	Action
1	<p>In the right-hand corner of the <b>PM</b> application, click the <b>Profile</b> link and select <b>Default Information</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Default Information dialog box opens.</p> 

continued on next page

## PM Records continued

### Creating a PM Record

continued

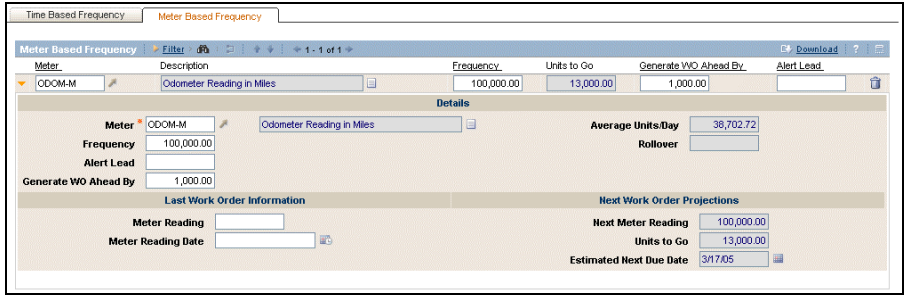
Step	Action														
2	In the <b>Default Insert Site</b> field, enter <b>FLEET</b> and then click <b>OK</b> . <u>Result</u> : From this point forward, the default site when inserting records will be the Fleet site.														
3	Insert a new PM record and enter the following information onto the <b>PM</b> tab: <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>PM</b></td><td>100PMXX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Description</b></td><td>100,000 mile inspection</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Asset</b></td><td>100XX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Job Plan</b></td><td>PMBULKTR</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Work Type</b></td><td>PM</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Work Order Status</b></td><td>WSCH</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>PM</b>	100PMXX	<b>Description</b>	100,000 mile inspection	<b>Asset</b>	100XX	<b>Job Plan</b>	PMBULKTR	<b>Work Type</b>	PM	<b>Work Order Status</b>	WSCH
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>														
<b>PM</b>	100PMXX														
<b>Description</b>	100,000 mile inspection														
<b>Asset</b>	100XX														
<b>Job Plan</b>	PMBULKTR														
<b>Work Type</b>	PM														
<b>Work Order Status</b>	WSCH														
4	Click on the <b>Frequency</b> tab and, in the <b>Work Order Generation Information</b> section, clear the <b>Use Last WO's Start Information...?</b> check box. <u>Result</u> : Your Work Order Generation table window should look like this example: <div>  </div>														

continued on next page

## PM Records continued

Creating a  
PM Record

continued

Step	Action								
5	<p>Click on the <b>Meter Based Frequency</b> subtab, insert a new row, and enter the following information:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Meter</b></td><td>ODOM-M</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Frequency</b></td><td>100000</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Generate WO Ahead By</b></td><td>1000</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Meter Based Frequency subtab should look like this example:</p>  <p>Notice that <b>Units to Go</b> is 13,000. This is because the formula is:</p> $\text{Next Meter Reading} - \text{Current Asset Meter} - \text{Generate WO Ahead By}$ $100,000 - 86,000 - 1000 = 13,000$ <p>Notice that <b>Estimated Next Due Date</b> is populated with a date. This is because the formula is:</p> $\text{Today's Date} + ((\text{Next Meter Reading} - \text{Current Asset Meter} - \text{Generate WO Ahead By}) / \text{Average Units/Day})$ $3/16/05 + ((100,000 - 86,000 - 1000) / 38,702) = 3/17/05$	Field	Value	<b>Meter</b>	ODOM-M	<b>Frequency</b>	100000	<b>Generate WO Ahead By</b>	1000
Field	Value								
<b>Meter</b>	ODOM-M								
<b>Frequency</b>	100000								
<b>Generate WO Ahead By</b>	1000								

continued on next page

## PM Records continued

### Creating a PM Record

continued

Step	Action
6	<p>Because we want to use the Actual Meter Reading instead of the Estimated Date, select the <b>Generate WO Based on Meter Reading (Do Not Estimate)?</b> option.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work Order Generation table window should look like this example:</p> <div> <div>Use Last WO's Start Information to Calculate Next Due Frequency? <input type="checkbox"/></div> <div>Generate WO Based on Meter Reading (Do Not Estimate)? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div> <div>Generate WO When Meter Frequency is Reached? <input type="checkbox"/></div> </div>
7	<p>Because we want the system to automatically generate a work order when the meter reading frequency is reached, select the <b>Generate WO When Meter frequency is Reached?</b> option.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work Order Generation table window should look like this example:</p> <div> <div>Use Last WO's Start Information to Calculate Next Due Frequency? <input type="checkbox"/></div> <div>Generate WO Based on Meter Reading (Do Not Estimate)? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div> <div>Generate WO When Meter Frequency is Reached? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div> </div>
8	Change the Status to <b>Active</b> .
9	Do <i>not</i> exit the application.

## PM Hierarchies and Routes

---

### Introduction

You can group PM records into hierarchies that reflect a logical grouping of assets. A PM hierarchy is a group of PMs with parent-child relationships. Use a PM hierarchy to schedule a group of work orders for an asset or location hierarchy.

---

### Creating a PM Hierarchy

In Maximo you create a PM hierarchy by inserting previously created PM records on the PM Hierarchy tab.

---

### Work Order Generation

If any PM in the hierarchy is due, it triggers the generation of work orders for the entire hierarchy.

---

### Sequencing

You can add a **sequence number** to each PM in a PM hierarchy. Maximo copies the sequence number to the work orders you generate from the PM to give workers an indication of the order in which they should perform the work assignments. However, there is no validation on this number; duplicates and null values are allowed.

---

### PM Hierarchy Parameters

Some of the parameters for managing or creating a PM hierarchy are as follows:

- A child PM record cannot be added to a PM record if it is already part of another PM hierarchy.
  - When you duplicate a PM record that is part of a hierarchy, you duplicate the current record only; you do not duplicate the hierarchy.
  - You cannot delete a PM record that is part of a hierarchy. PM records that have a parent or child PMs must be removed from their hierarchies before you can delete them.
- 

### Use This PM to Trigger PM Hierarchy?

Select the **Use This PM to Trigger PM Hierarchy?** check box if you want Maximo to generate work orders for the entire hierarchy when this PM becomes due.

If you want Maximo to generate a work order *for only this PM when it becomes due, and not the other PMs in the hierarchy*, clear the check box.

---

continued on next page

## PM Hierarchies and Routes continued

### Duplicating a PM Record



Because children PM records can belong to only one parent, in this exercise we are going to duplicate PM records already in the system and use those to create our PM hierarchies.

Step	Action								
1	Retrieve PM record <b>ENSPOO1</b> .								
2	From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, choose <b>Duplicate PM</b> .								
3	On the <b>PM</b> tab, enter the following information: <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>PM</b></td><td>ENXX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Asset</b></td><td>EN100XX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Work Status</b></td><td>WSCH</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>PM</b>	ENXX	<b>Asset</b>	EN100XX	<b>Work Status</b>	WSCH
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>								
<b>PM</b>	ENXX								
<b>Asset</b>	EN100XX								
<b>Work Status</b>	WSCH								
4	<p><b>Save</b> your record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your PM tab should look like the one below.</p>								

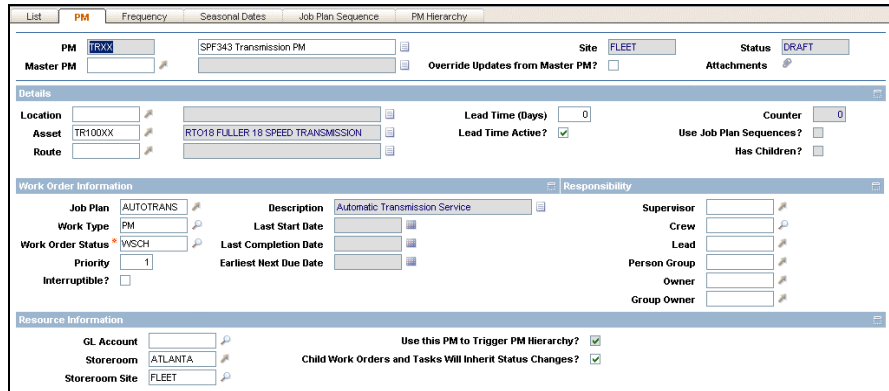
continued on next page



## PM Hierarchies and Routes continued

### Duplicating a PM Record

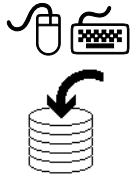
continued

Step	Action										
5	<p>On the <b>PM</b> tab, duplicate the PM record <b>SPTR0001</b> and enter the following information:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> <tr> <td>PM</td><td>TRXX</td></tr> <tr> <td>Asset</td><td>TR100XX</td></tr> <tr> <td>Work Type</td><td>PM</td></tr> <tr> <td>Work Status</td><td>WSCH</td></tr> </table>	Field	Value	PM	TRXX	Asset	TR100XX	Work Type	PM	Work Status	WSCH
Field	Value										
PM	TRXX										
Asset	TR100XX										
Work Type	PM										
Work Status	WSCH										
6	<p>Save your record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your PM tab should look like this example:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a software interface for entering PM records. It includes tabs for List, PM, Frequency, Seasonal Dates, Job Plan Sequence, and PM Hierarchy. The PM tab is active, showing fields for PM (TRXX), Master PM, Site (FLEET), and Status (DRAFT). Below these are sections for Details (Location, Asset, Route, Lead Time, Counter, etc.), Work Order Information (Job Plan, Description, Last Start Date, etc.), and Resource Information (GL Account, Storeroom, etc.).</p>										

continued on next page

## PM Hierarchies and Routes continued

### Creating a PM Hierarchy



In this exercise we are going to use the PM records that we just created and create a PM record with a hierarchy.

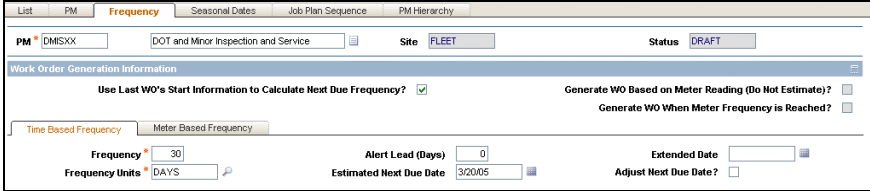
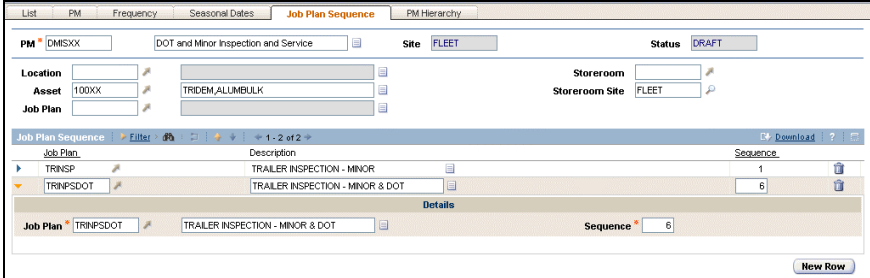
Step	Action														
1	<p>Insert a new PM record and enter the following information onto the PM tab:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> <tr> <td>PM</td><td>DMISXX</td></tr> <tr> <td>Description</td><td>DOT and Minor Inspection and Service</td></tr> <tr> <td>Asset</td><td>100XX</td></tr> <tr> <td>Work Type</td><td>PM</td></tr> <tr> <td>GL Account</td><td>6200-300-000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Storeroom</td><td>ATLANTA</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your PM tab should look like the one below.</p>	Field	Value	PM	DMISXX	Description	DOT and Minor Inspection and Service	Asset	100XX	Work Type	PM	GL Account	6200-300-000	Storeroom	ATLANTA
Field	Value														
PM	DMISXX														
Description	DOT and Minor Inspection and Service														
Asset	100XX														
Work Type	PM														
GL Account	6200-300-000														
Storeroom	ATLANTA														

continued on next page

## PM Hierarchies and Routes continued

### Creating a PM Hierarchy

continued

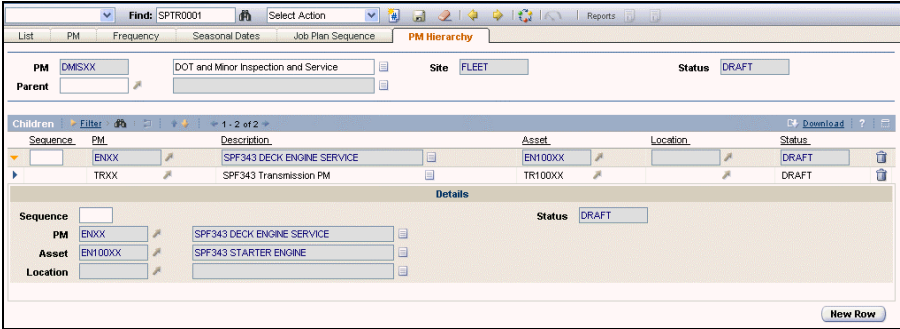
Step	Action								
2	<p>On the <b>Time Based Frequency</b> subtab, insert a new row and enter the following information:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> <tr> <td>Frequency</td><td>30</td></tr> <tr> <td>Frequency Units</td><td>Days</td></tr> <tr> <td>Estimated Next Due Date</td><td>[Use Today's Date]</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Frequency tab should look like the one below.</p> 	Field	Value	Frequency	30	Frequency Units	Days	Estimated Next Due Date	[Use Today's Date]
Field	Value								
Frequency	30								
Frequency Units	Days								
Estimated Next Due Date	[Use Today's Date]								
3	<p>On the <b>Job Plan Sequence</b> tab, insert two sequenced job plans:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Job Plan</th><th>Sequence</th></tr> <tr> <td>TRINSP</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>TRINPSDOT</td><td>6</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Frequency tab should look like the one below.</p> 	Job Plan	Sequence	TRINSP	1	TRINPSDOT	6		
Job Plan	Sequence								
TRINSP	1								
TRINPSDOT	6								

continued on next page

## PM Hierarchies and Routes continued

### Creating a PM Hierarchy

continued

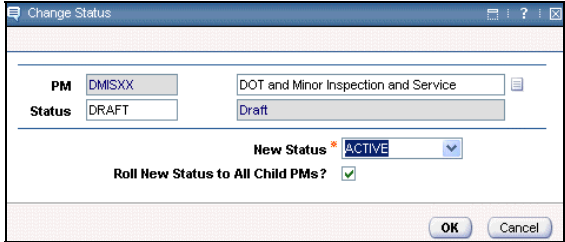
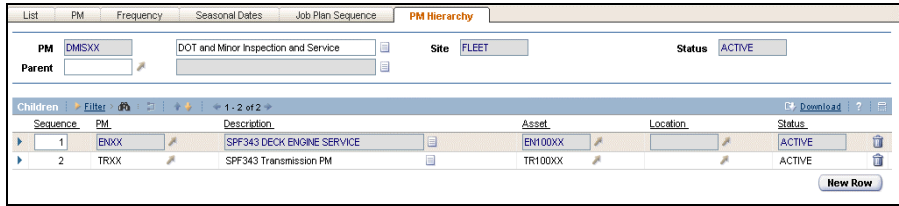
Step	Action						
4	<p>On the <b>PM Hierarchy</b> tab, click <b>New Row</b> and insert two PM children:</p> <p><b>PM</b> ENXX TRXX</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your PM Hierarchy tab should look like the one below.</p> 						
5	<p>Because engine work and transmission work must be sequenced, enter the following sequence data:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th><b>PM</b></th><th><b>Sequence</b></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ENXX</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>TRXX</td><td>2</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>PM</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	ENXX	1	TRXX	2
<b>PM</b>	<b>Sequence</b>						
ENXX	1						
TRXX	2						

continued on next page

## PM Hierarchies and Routes continued

### Creating a PM Hierarchy

continued

Step	Action
6	<p>Change the status to <b>Active</b> and select the <b>Roll New Status to All Child PMs?</b> option.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Change Status dialog box should look like this one:</p> <div></div>
7	<p>Click <b>OK</b> and then click the <b>PM Hierarchy</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The parent and its children are in an ACTIVE status.</p> <div></div>

## Routes and Hierarchies

---

### Introduction

As we discussed, a route provides a way to create a logical progression of PMs that are similar in function, even if they are for different types of assets (allowing you to group the work orders under a single parent).

Some examples are:

- Fire extinguishers (location-based: best path)
- Remote site (different equipment: same time)

When you associate a route to a PM record, and a work order is generated from it, a parent work order with children is created. The child work orders represent the work for a particular location or asset.

---

### PM and Route Parameters

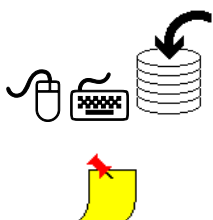
Some of the parameters used in managing PM work orders with an attached route are as follows:

- Sequence numbers – If there are sequence numbers on the route's assets, they are applied to the generated work orders. Duplicate sequence numbers are allowed.
  - Job plans – The job plan for the asset's work order comes from the job plan for the asset at that route's stop. If there is no job plan for the route stop's asset, the plan comes from the PM record. Job plan tasks generate tasks on the associated work order.
  - Safety plans – If there is a default safety plan for this job plan when it is used with an asset, the safety plan is copied to the new work order.
- 

continued on next page

## Routes and Hierarchies continued

### Creating a PM with a Route



Follow these steps to create a PM with a route to service fire extinguishers on a yearly basis.

**Note:** Because these assets are located at the Bedford site, and the job plans are already created in the system, the PM records that we create will have to be for the Bedford site. This means you have to change your profile information to reflect the default as BEDFORD.

Step	Action						
1	<p>Insert a new PM with the following information:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>PM</b></td><td>YREXTXX</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Description</b></td><td>Yearly Fire Extinguisher inspection</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>PM</b>	YREXTXX	<b>Description</b>	Yearly Fire Extinguisher inspection
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>						
<b>PM</b>	YREXTXX						
<b>Description</b>	Yearly Fire Extinguisher inspection						
2	<p>Click the <b>Route</b> field <b>Detail</b> button and choose <b>Select Value</b>.</p> <p><b>Result:</b> The Select Value screen displays a list of available routes from which to choose.</p>						
3	<p>Click on <b>Inspect Fire Extinguishers</b>.</p> <p><b>Result:</b> You are returned to the PM tab, which now displays the previous information plus the new route information.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The description for Route – Inspect Fire Extinguishers will display in the work order description when generated.</p>						

continued on next page

## Routes and Hierarchies continued

### Creating a PM with a Route

continued

Step	Action								
4	Enter the following additional information: <table><tr><td><u>Field</u></td><td><u>Value</u></td></tr><tr><td>Job Plan</td><td>INS1002</td></tr><tr><td>Work Type</td><td>PM</td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Job Plan	INS1002	Work Type	PM		
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>								
Job Plan	INS1002								
Work Type	PM								
5	On the <b>Frequency</b> tab, clear the <b>Use Last WO...?</b> check box and enter the following information: <table><tr><td><u>Field</u></td><td><u>Value</u></td></tr><tr><td>Frequency</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Frequency Units</td><td>Year</td></tr><tr><td>Estimated Next Due Date</td><td>[Today's date]</td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Frequency	1	Frequency Units	Year	Estimated Next Due Date	[Today's date]
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>								
Frequency	1								
Frequency Units	Year								
Estimated Next Due Date	[Today's date]								
6	On the <b>Seasonal Dates</b> tab, clear <b>Saturday</b> and <b>Sunday</b> . <u>Result</u> : This will prevent work orders from being generated over the weekend.								
7	Change the status to <b>Active</b> .								



## Chapter Summary

---

**Master PMs**

A master PM is a template for associated PMs, which are equipment and location PMs that share a rotating item.

A master PM does not generate work orders like a regular PM. Instead, it controls certain aspects of the associated PMs.

---

**PMs**

PMs are templates that Maximo uses to generate PM work orders. You define them in the Preventive Maintenance application.

PMs use job plans to specify what operations, materials, and tools are needed on the PM work order.

---

**PMs with Routes**

A PM with a route can generate work orders for a list of equipment or locations with the same PM schedule.

---

NOTES:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Work Management Using MXES

## Unit 3: Work Management Overview



**In This Unit**

This unit contains the following chapters:

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Title</b>
6	Work Order Generation
7	Planning
8	Scheduling Work Assignments
9	Dispatching and Executing Work Assignments
10	Completing Work

---

## Unit Introduction

---

### Introduction

In this unit, our focus will be on learning how to use Maximo for work management: specifically, for work order generation and processing.

---

### Learning Objectives

While each chapter has its own unique objectives, when you have completed all of the chapters in this unit, you should be able to:

- Create and process the following types of work orders:
    - PM
    - Predictive maintenance
    - Corrective maintenance
    - Emergency maintenance
  - Create and process a project-based work hierarchy
  - Define the different types of work orders available with Maximo
  - Describe the different statuses available with Maximo
- 

### Definitions

The following definitions and concepts are used throughout this unit:

- *Proactive* work is work that heads off problems before they occur. Some defining characteristics are:
    - Work is done to prevent an asset, especially critical assets, from failing
    - Any PM job
    - Work orders initiated by condition (predictive) monitoring when the need is not otherwise readily apparent
    - Project work to upgrade an asset
  - *Reactive* work is work where a failure has occurred and an operations group is reacting to the situation. Some defining characteristics are:
    - An asset is actually broken down or fails to operate properly
    - The highest-level priority jobs are defined as urgent
-

## The Work Order Process

---

<b>Introduction</b>	When routine work, service work, or repair work are required for assets, there are several ways in which a work order can be generated, and several phases and statuses that work orders can go through in a lifecycle process. This section will look at the different work order generation methods and the work order lifecycle.
<b>Ticket vs. Work Order</b>	In Maximo, a <i>ticket</i> record is used to record a customer request or issue, while a <i>work order</i> record records the details of the work performed to resolve the issue.
<b>Work Situation Occurrences</b>	<p>There are many different situations that generate work for a maintenance department, such as a broken light fixture or a boiler failure. How you set up and track work in Maximo depends on the source of work and your site processes. Generally, but not exclusively, there are four work situation occurrences:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Work that is requested, planned, scheduled, assigned, performed, and recorded</li><li>• Work that is planned, scheduled, assigned, performed, and recorded</li><li>• Repetitive work that is planned ahead of time to occur at scheduled intervals, assigned, performed, and recorded</li><li>• Work that is performed and then recorded, with no formal request having been made</li></ul>

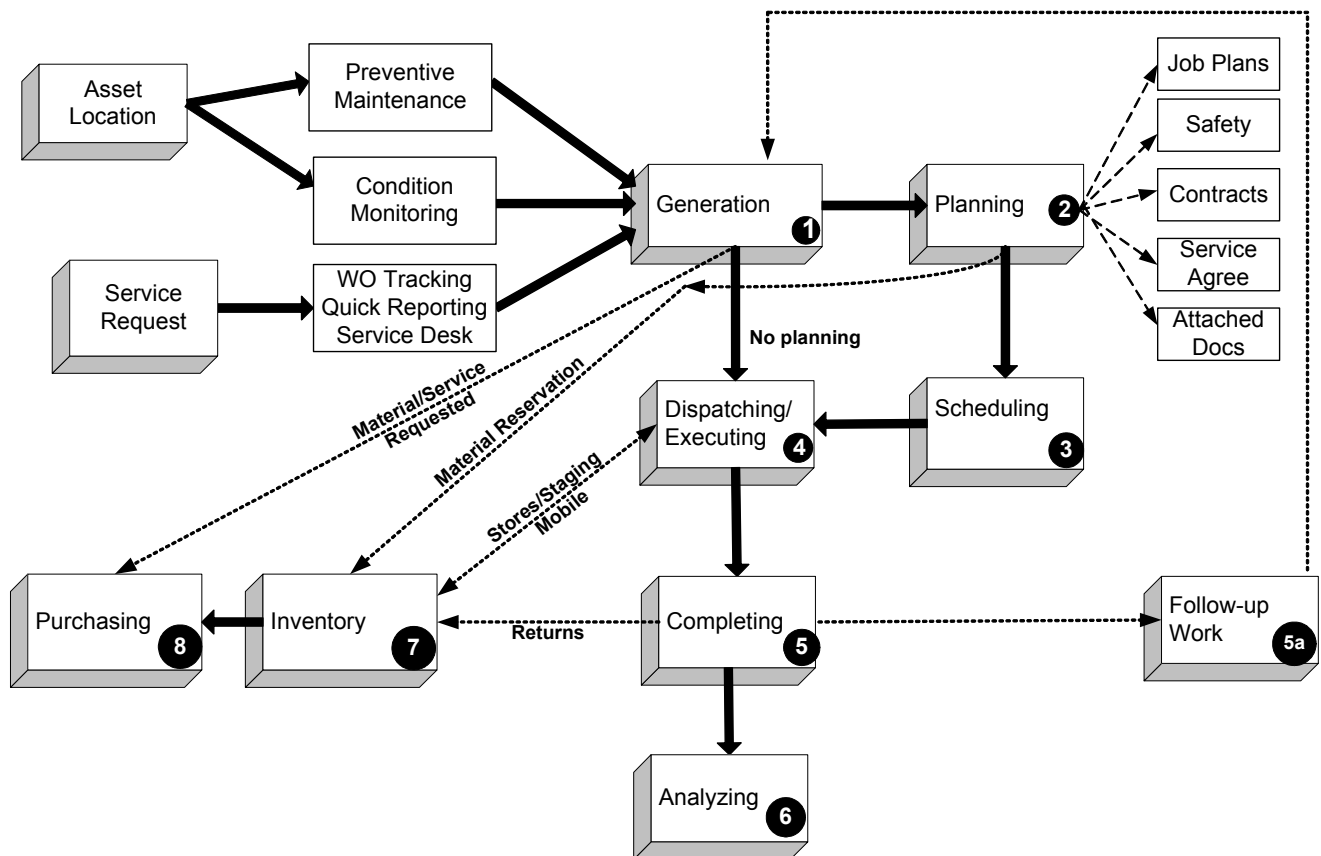
---

continued on next page

## Unit Introduction continued

### Work Order Lifecycle Process

As we have seen, the following diagram shows how some of the Maximo applications can work together when acting on the database. Throughout this unit we will refer to this diagram to indicate where we are in the process.



continued on next page

## Unit Introduction continued

Stage	Description
1	<p>For equipment or location, you can create and generate work orders, sometimes with associated job plans, safety plans, and contracts, in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A PM becomes due and is generated automatically by the system or by a cron task, or manually by using the PM application.</li> <li>• A condition measurement falls outside the limits and is generated automatically by a cron task or manually by using the CM application.</li> <li>• A problem is reported and can be manually (user) entered in the Work Order Tracking, Service Request, or Quick Reporting applications.</li> <li>• (5a) If necessary, a follow-up work order is generated from an originating work order.</li> </ul>
2	<p>Depending on the work order, job plans, related service contracts, and safety information is associated or added to the work order. When a job plan or work plan is used with a work order, and the work order is approved, planned materials are put on inventory reserve. Depending on the work situation, services and materials requisitioning is done by the maintenance organization or through inventory reorder.</p>
3	<p>Scheduling data drawn from the Scheduling Information table window in the Work Order Tracking application is used by a project scheduling application, such as Maximo Project Manager or Assignment Manager. Based on priority, backlog is ranked, with the highest-priority work being done first. Work assignments are then scheduled using the Assignment Manager application.</p>
4	<p>After work and labor assignments are scheduled, work is dispatched to staff using the Assignment Manager application. Work orders are then printed and dispatched to the staff. Staff picks up materials from the storeroom, warehouse, or staging, or (if an open storeroom) materials are drawn by the staff. If a storeroom issues materials, they can be issued using the issues and transfers application. The physical work begins.</p>
5	<p>Physical work is finished for part of or all of the work order. Actual Material, Labor, and Tool usage is entered against the work order using either the Quick Reporting or Work Order Tracking application. Unused materials are returned to inventory and actual work order costs are calculated. After a certain amount of time, the work order is closed, which represents that all the physical work and all the required electronic data for the work order is entered.</p>
5a	<p>If necessary, a follow-up work order is generated from an originating work order.</p>
6	<p>Use the data in the system to generate daily, weekly, and monthly reports and analysis summaries.</p>
7	<p>Manage your inventory and reconcile item balances using the Inventory module.</p>
8	<p>Manage the purchasing processes using the Purchasing module.</p>

continued on next page



## Unit Introduction continued

---

### Work Order Generation

There are two ways to generate work orders in Maximo: manually or automatically.

#### Manual Method

You can generate a work order *manually* in the following ways:

- In the Service Requests, Quick Reporting, and Work Order Tracking applications, you can manually insert a work order record by using the **Insert Record** icon on the Toolbar.



- In the Preventive Maintenance or Condition Monitoring applications, you can use the **Generate Work Order** action.

#### Automatic Method

With the automatic method, work order generation is based on the frequency data in the Preventive Maintenance application or the action limit measurement points or characteristic value in the Condition Monitoring application being met.

You can generate a work order *automatically* in the following ways:

- By activating the **Preventive Maintenance** cron task (PMWoGenCronTask) in the Cron Task Setup application in the Configuration module.
  - By indicating that Maximo should create a work order at the moment a meter reading is taken and meets the frequency. You can do this by selecting the **Generate WO When Meter Frequency Is Reached?** option in the Preventive Maintenance application.
  - By activating the **Condition Monitoring** cron task (MeasurePointWoGenCronTask) in the Cron Task Setup application in the Configuration module.
-

## Work Management Applications in Maximo

---

### Introduction

Because this unit focuses on work orders, this section provides an overview of the applications that are used to process a work order through a lifecycle. Chapters in this unit will provide more in-depth information, as well as hands-on exercises to carry out the functionality and actions found in each application.

---

### Work Order Applications

Applications in Maximo that can be used to create and manage work orders are:

- Create Service Request
  - Service Requests
  - Work Order Tracking
  - Quick Reporting
  - Assignment Manager
  - Labor Reporting
  - Preventive Maintenance
  - Condition Monitoring
- 

continued on next page

## Work Management Applications in Maximo continued

### Create Service Request

The **Create Service Request** application is a single-point quick entry application used to create a service ticket for a reported problem and then route it to a service/help desk agent. Depending on the issue that is reported, it can be used in other applications. Maximo distinguishes these records by the value in the Class column in the database. By default, when Maximo creates a work order record, it enters a value in the Class field to indicate if the record is an activity, change, release, or work order record. Maximo uses the Class field as a filter to determine which records from the WORKORDER table to display for each of the work order applications.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Service Request' application in the Maximo web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for 'View Service Requests', 'Search Solutions', and 'Bullets: (2)'. The main form is divided into several sections:

- Reported By:** WILSON
- Phone:** (617) 555-9017
- E-mail:** m.wilson@helwig.com
- Affected User:** WILSON
- Asset:** [Empty field]
- Location:** [Empty field]
- Reported Priority:** [Empty field]
- Reported Date:** 3/19/05 12:47 PM

The **Request Description** section has a 'Summary' field and a 'Details' text area. The **Classify** section includes a 'Classification' dropdown and a 'Description' text area. Below these is an **Attachments** section with a 'Download' button and a message: 'Click one of the buttons below to add an Attachment to your Service Request.' The attachment table has columns for 'Document' and 'Description', and currently shows 'No rows to display...'. At the bottom right are buttons for 'Attach File', 'Attach Web Page', 'Submit', and 'Cancel'.

continued on next page

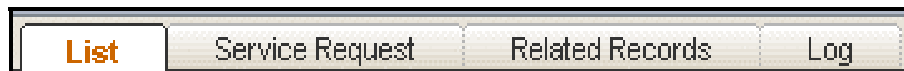
## Work Management Applications in Maximo continued

### Service Requests

Use the **Service Requests** application to create, view, and resolve service requests from customers or requesters. The agent views these requests in the Service Requests application and either resolves them or delegates them to another party for resolution. The Service Requests application is used to create a service ticket, from which a work order can be generated.

### Service Requests Tabs

The Service Requests application is comprised of four tabs:



Use this tab...	To...
<b>List</b>	Search for work order records.
<b>Service Request</b>	Create, modify, view, and delete identifying information for the service request.
<b>Related Records</b>	View, add, and delete related work orders and tickets.
<b>Log</b>	View and create work log and communication entries about the current record.

continued on next page

## Work Management Applications in Maximo continued

### Work Order Tracking

While work orders can be entered into the system using the **Work Order Tracking** application, its primary function is to manage work orders through the lifecycle. It is intended for maintenance supervisors, planners, and schedulers to plan, review, and approve work orders.

You can use the Work Order Tracking application to perform every function related to processing work orders. These tasks include creating, approving, and initiating work orders; checking their status history; and closing or reworking them when appropriate.

The screenshot displays the Maximo Work Order Tracking application interface. The top navigation bar includes links for 'List', 'Work Order', 'Plans', 'Related Records', 'Actuals', 'Safety Plan', 'Log', and 'Failure Reporting'. The main content area is organized into several sections:

- Work Order:** Fields for Location, Asset, Parent WO, Classification, Description, Site, Class, Work Type, GL Account, Failure Class, Problem Code, Attachments, Status, Status Date, Inherit Status Changes?, Accepts Charges?, and Is Task?
- Job Details:** Fields for Job Plan, PM, Safety Plan, and Contract.
- Asset Details:** Fields for Asset Up?, Warranties Exist?, SLA Applied?, and Charge to Store?.
- Priority:** Fields for Asset Location Priority, Priority, Priority Justification, and Risk Assessment.
- Scheduling Information:** Fields for Target Start, Target Finish, Scheduled Start, Scheduled Finish, Actual Start, Actual Finish, Duration, and Time Remaining.
- Follow-up Work:** Fields for Originating Record, Originating Record Class, Has Follow-up Work?, and Interruptible?.
- Responsibility:** Fields for Reported By, Reported Date, On Behalf Of, Work Phone, Supervisor, Crew, Lead, Work Group, Vendor, Owner, Owner Group, Service, and Service Group.

continued on next page

## Work Management Applications in Maximo continued

### Work Order Tracking Tabs

The Work Order Tracking application is comprised of eight tabs:

<b>List</b>	Work Order	Plans	Related Records	Actuals	Safety Plan	Log	Failure Reporting
-------------	------------	-------	-----------------	---------	-------------	-----	-------------------

Use this tab...	To...
<b>List</b>	Search for work order records.
<b>Work Order</b>	Create, view, and modify work orders; view PM and scheduling information; see which job plan and safety plan are applied; view the originating work order for a follow-up work order; identify the failure hierarchy for the asset or location.
<b>Plans</b>	Enter, view, and modify job tasks and labor, material, services, and tool requirements for the work plan.
<b>Related Records</b>	View, add, and delete related work orders and tickets.
<b>Actuals</b>	Enter, view, or modify actual work order start and finish times; labor hours and costs; material quantities, locations, and costs; and tool quantities, hours, and costs.
<b>Safety Plan</b>	Enter, view, or modify safety information on the work order.
<b>Log</b>	View and create work log and communication entries about the current record.
<b>Failure Reporting</b>	Report asset and location failures to help identify breakdown patterns or trends.

continued on next page

## Work Management Applications in Maximo continued

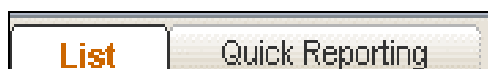
### Quick Reporting

You can use the Maximo **Quick Reporting** application to create or report on open work orders or small jobs. You can enter actual labor and material usage information, or report events, such as equipment failures or downtime, that do not involve maintenance department work.

Quick Reporting lets personnel report on open work orders or on small jobs that might not have had a preexisting work order. The Quick Reporting application contains a portion of the fields available in Work Order Tracking, simplifying the creation of work orders. You can quickly enter actual labor, materials, or tool usage, or report events, such as equipment failures or downtime, in which no maintenance department work is involved.

### Tabs

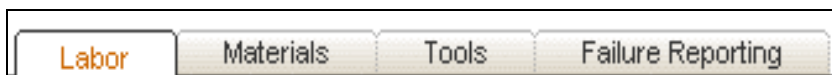
The Quick Reporting application is comprised of two tabs.



Use this tab...	To...
<b>List</b>	Search for work order records.
<b>Quick Reporting</b>	Insert and modify information about assets, tasks, labor and material usage, tool information, and failure reporting.

### Subtabs

The **Quick Reporting** tab contains four subtabs:



Use this subtab...	To...
<b>Labor</b>	Report labor hours against a work order.
<b>Materials</b>	Report materials used on a work order.
<b>Tools</b>	Report tool usage on a work order.
<b>Failure Reporting</b>	Record and view equipment and location problems, causes, and remedies.

continued on next page

## Work Management Applications in Maximo continued

### Assignment Manager

You use the **Assignment Manager** application to dispatch labor and schedule work in the same place. Using this application, you can view work order assignments and their craft requirements, dispatch labor according to work priority, or view labor and schedule work according to labor availability.

Assignment Manager

🔍

📄

📅

🔗

📧

🔒

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

🔧

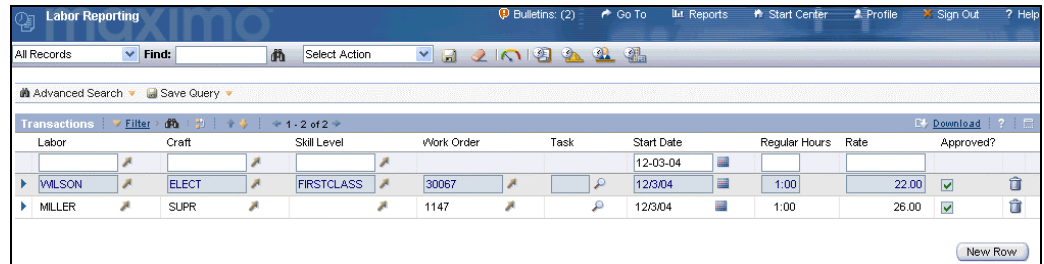
continued on next page



## Work Management Applications in Maximo continued

### Labor Reporting

You use the **Labor Reporting** application to report the type and total number of hours of work performed by external contractors or internal employees. You can enter labor information by work order, labor (“timecard” reporting), ticket, or contract/vendor.



Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Work Order	Task	Start Date	Regular Hours	Rate	Approved?
WILSON	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	30067		12/3/04	1:00	22.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MILLER	SUPR		1147		12/3/04	1:00	26.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Work Order Applications in Maximo: Revisiting PM and Condition Monitoring

### PM Records

As we discussed earlier in the course, PM records are templates that contain job plan and scheduling information for your work assets. You copy this information to work orders you generate from the PM application.

The screenshot shows the 'Preventive Maintenance' application in Maximo. The interface includes a top navigation bar with 'Bullets: (3)', 'Go To', 'Reports', 'Start Center', 'Profile', and 'Sign Out'. Below the navigation bar is a 'Find:' field and a 'Select Action' dropdown. The main form is divided into several sections:
 

- PM Fields:** Includes 'PM' (with a dropdown), 'Master PM', 'Site' (set to 'BEDFORD'), 'Status' (set to 'DRAFT'), and 'Attachments'.
- Details:** Includes 'Location', 'Asset', 'Route', 'Lead Time (Days)' (set to 0), 'Lead Time Active?' (checked), 'Counter' (set to 0), 'Use Job Plan Sequences?' (unchecked), and 'Has Children?' (unchecked).
- Work Order Information:** Includes 'Job Plan', 'Work Type', 'Work Order Status' (set to 'WSCH'), 'Priority', 'Interruptible?' (unchecked), 'Description', 'Last Start Date', 'Last Completion Date', 'Earliest Next Due Date', 'Supervisor', 'Crew', 'Lead', 'Person Group', 'Owner', and 'Group Owner'.
- Resource Information:** Includes 'GL Account', 'Storeroom', 'Storeroom Site' (set to 'BEDFORD'), 'Use this PM to Trigger PM Hierarchy?' (checked), and 'Child Work Orders and Tasks Will Inherit Status Changes?' (checked).

### Condition Monitoring

As we learned earlier, the **Condition Monitoring** application is used to set up measurement points and to generate work orders.

The screenshot shows the 'Condition Monitoring' application in Maximo. The interface includes a top navigation bar with 'Bullets: (2)', 'Go To', 'Reports', 'Start Center', 'Profile', and 'Sign Out'. Below the navigation bar is a 'Find:' field and a 'Select Action' dropdown. The main form is divided into several sections:
 

- Point Fields:** Includes 'Point', 'Asset', 'Meter', 'Location', 'Site', 'Meter Type', and 'Unit of Measure'.
- Upper Limits:** Includes 'Upper Warning Limit', 'Upper Action Limit', 'Upper Limit PM', 'Upper Limit Job Plan', and 'Upper Limit Priority'.
- Lower Limits:** Includes 'Lower Warning Limit', 'Lower Action Limit', 'Lower Limit PM', 'Lower Limit Job Plan', and 'Lower Limit Priority'.
- Measure Values:** A table with columns 'Value', 'PM', 'Job Plan', and 'Priority'. It shows 'No rows to display...' and a 'New Row' button.
- Measurements:** A table with columns 'Measurement Date', 'Measurement', and 'Observation'. It shows 'No rows to display...' and a 'New Row' button.

## Work Order Details

---

### Introduction

This section provides an overview of the following topics:

- Types of work orders
  - Work order status
  - Work order status cycle
- 

### Work Order Class

The work order Class field indicates the class type of the work order. Class fields provide another way to retrieve and report on work.

Depending on what application is used and where work orders are created, Maximo will automatically default a class. Specific to work management, the following classes may be applicable:

- WORKORDER is the default class when a work order is created using the following applications:
    - Work Order Tracking
    - Quick Reporting
    - Preventive Maintenance
  - ACTIVITY is the default class when a task is added to the work plan on the work order.
- 

continued on next page

## Work Order Details continued

---

### Work Types

In Maximo, maintenance activities can be specified as different work types. Maintenance work types could be any of the following:

- *Corrective (CM)*: repair work that can be planned and scheduled.
- *Emergency (EM)*: unplanned, unscheduled breakdown maintenance. EM also means Reactive Maintenance.
- *Preventive (PM)*: scheduled work (fully planned), which is based on either time or meter.
- *Capital Project (CP)*: fully planned scheduled project work.
- *Event (EV)*: an unscheduled event that stops work (production) but does not necessarily require a maintenance crew to fix.

In Maximo, the work order type is accounted for in the **Work Type** field.

---

continued on next page

## Work Order Details continued

### Work Order Status

Every work order has a status value that indicates its position in the work order processing cycle. Work orders can be created with different statuses, depending on which application is used to create or generate them.

The following table describes each status:

Status	Description
Waiting for Approval (WAPPR)	Default status for records you create in the Work Order Tracking, Changes, Releases, and Activities applications.
Waiting for Material (WMATL)	Indicates that you cannot initiate the work order because you do not have needed material.
Waiting to Be Scheduled (WSCH)	Default status for work orders you generate from Preventive Maintenance and Condition Monitoring records.
Waiting for Plant Conditions (WPCOND)	Requires a particular plant condition in order to be worked on.
Approved (APPR)	Indicates the work plan has been approved and the work can begin. You can report actuals against approved work orders. Maximo reserves the work plan items in inventory and records cost and rate data.
In progress (INPRG)	Default for work orders created in Quick Reporting. Indicates work had physically begun.
Canceled (CAN)	Indicates the work will not be performed. If the work order has already been initiated or actuals have already been reported, you cannot change its status to CAN. If the selected work order had been approved, Maximo removes item reservations from Inventory for the work order, and makes the work order a history record.
Complete (COMP)	Physical work is finished.
Closed (CLOSE)	All electronic data is entered. Status finalizes the work order. When you close a work order, Maximo removes inventory reservations for items that were not used on the work order, and makes the work order a history record.



## Work Order Details continued

Stage	Status	Description
1	WAPPR WSCH INPRG APPR	<p>For equipment or location, you can create and generate work orders, sometimes with associated job plans, safety plans, and contracts in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A PM becomes due and is automatically generated by the system cron task or using the PM application itself.</li> <li>• A condition measurement falls outside the limits and is automatically generated by the system cron task or using the CM application itself.</li> <li>• A problem is reported and can be manually (user) entered in the Work Order Tracking, Service Request, or Quick Reporting applications.</li> <li>• (5a) If necessary, a follow-up work order is generated from an originating work order.</li> </ul>
2	APPR WSCH	Depending on the work order: job plans, related service contracts and safety information is associated or added to the work order. When a job plan or work plan is used with a work order, and the work order is approved, planned materials are put on inventory reserve inventory. Depending on the work situation, services and materials requisitioning is done by the maintenance organization or through inventory reorder.
3	APPR	Scheduling data drawn from the Scheduling Information table window in the Work Order Tracking application is used by a project scheduling application, such as Maximo Project Manager or Assignment Manager. Based on priority, backlog is ranked, the highest-priority work being done first, and work assignments are scheduled.
4	INPRG	After work and labor assignments are scheduled, work is dispatched to staff using the Assignment Manager application. Work orders are then printed and dispatched to the staff. Staff picks up materials from the storeroom, warehouse, or staging, or (if an open storeroom) materials are drawn by the staff. If a storeroom issues materials, they can be use the Issues and Transfers application. The physical work begins.
5	COMP CLOSE	Physical work is finished for part of or the whole work order. Actual Material, Labor, and Tool usage is entered against the work order using either the Quick Reporting or Work Order Tracking application. Unused materials are returned to inventory and actual work order costs are calculated. After a certain amount of time, the work order is closed, which represents that all the physical work and all the required electronic data for the work order is entered.
5a	WAPPR	If necessary, a follow-up work order is generated from an originating work order.
6		Use the system data to generate daily, weekly, and monthly reports and analysis summaries.
7		Manage your inventory and reconcile item balances using the Maximo Inventory module.
8		Manage the purchasing processes using the Maximo Purchasing module.

continued on next page

## Work Order Details continued

### Status Changes Affecting WO Scheduling

When status changes on a work order occur, dates and times are populated in the Scheduling Information fields.

Scheduling Information			
Target Start	<input type="text"/>	Actual Start	<input type="text"/>
Target Finish	<input type="text"/>	Actual Finish	<input type="text"/>
Scheduled Start	<input type="text"/>	Duration *	0:00
Scheduled Finish	<input type="text"/>	Time Remaining	<input type="text"/>

The following table indicates what date fields correlate to the work order status.

Field	Description	Comments
Target Start	Assign dates for when the work order should be done	Date is pulled from the Preventive Maintenance application, <b>Last Start Date</b> field. <div><b>Last Start Date</b> 3/21/05</div>
Target Finish	Target Start incremented by the Duration hours	Duration hours come from the Work Order application <b>Duration</b> field. Time is either manually entered or comes from the current job plan Duration. <div><b>Duration</b> * 3:00</div>
Scheduled Start	Assign dates for when the work can get done	Can be a manual input, or date comes from the Assignment Manager application, when labor is assigned (Status = ASSIGNED) to the work order with a scheduled work date. <div>Status ASSIGNED</div>
Scheduled Finish	Scheduled Start incremented by the Duration hours	Duration hours come from the Work Order application <b>Duration</b> field. Time is either manually entered or comes from the current job plan Duration. <div><b>Duration</b> * 3:00</div>

continued on next page



## Work Order Details continued

### Status Changes Affecting WO Scheduling

continued

Field	Description	Comments
<b>Actual Start</b>	Post actual dates that the work was started	Dates come from the Work Order In Progress status (INPRG). When the first work assignment against a work order in Assignment Manager is started (Status = STARTED), the work order status in the Work Order Tracking application will change to INPRG.  <b>Status</b> <input type="text" value="INPRG"/>
<b>Actual Finish</b>	Post actual dates that the work was completed or closed	Dates come from the Work Order Complete (COMP) or Close (CLOSE) status. When the last work assignment against a work order in Assignment Manager is completed (Status = COMPLETE), the work order status in the Work Order Tracking application will change to COMP  <b>Status</b> <input type="text" value="COMP"/>  or CLOSE (depends on how Assignment Manager is set up).  <b>Status</b> <input type="text" value="CLOSE"/>

continued on next page

## Work Order Details continued

### Fields

The following table describes some additional fields.

Field	Description
<b>Inherit Status Changes?</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Specifies whether the work order's status will change when its parent work order's status changes. If the check box is selected (the default), the work order's status will change when the parent work order's status changes. If the check box is cleared, the work order's status will not change when the parent work order's status changes.
<b>Accepts Charges?</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Specifies whether the work order accepts charges. If the check box is selected (the default), the work order accepts charges. If the check box is cleared, the work order does not accept charges, and you cannot enter charges on the work order.
<b>Is Task?</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	Specifies whether the work order is a task. If the check box is selected, the work order is a task. If the check box is cleared, the work order is not a task. Task work orders are the tasks identified on the Plans tab.

# Work Management Using MXES

## Chapter 6: Work Order Generation



**In This Chapter**      This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	6-1
Generating PM Work Orders	6-3
Generating a Work Order from an Asset Meter Reading	6-17
Generating a Work Order from Condition Monitoring Readings	6-23
Requesting Work and Services	6-29
Generating a Work Order Record Using Quick Reporting	6-38
Generating a Work Order Using Work Order Tracking	6-43
Chapter Summary	6-48

---

## Chapter Overview

---

### Introduction

When you create a work order in Maximo, you initiate the maintenance process and create a historical record of work being performed. As discussed earlier in the course, Maximo has several applications that can be used to generate work orders: Preventive Maintenance, Condition Monitoring, Service Requests, Quick Reporting, and Work Order Tracking. This section focuses on generating work orders using the different applications.

---

### Learning Objectives

After completing this chapter, you should be able to initiate:

- a time-based PM work order using the Preventive Maintenance application;
  - a meter-based PM work order from an asset reading;
  - a work order using the Condition Monitoring application;
  - a waiting for approval (WAPPR) work order from a service ticket using the Service Requests application; and
  - an in-progress (INPRG) work order using the Quick Reporting application.
- 

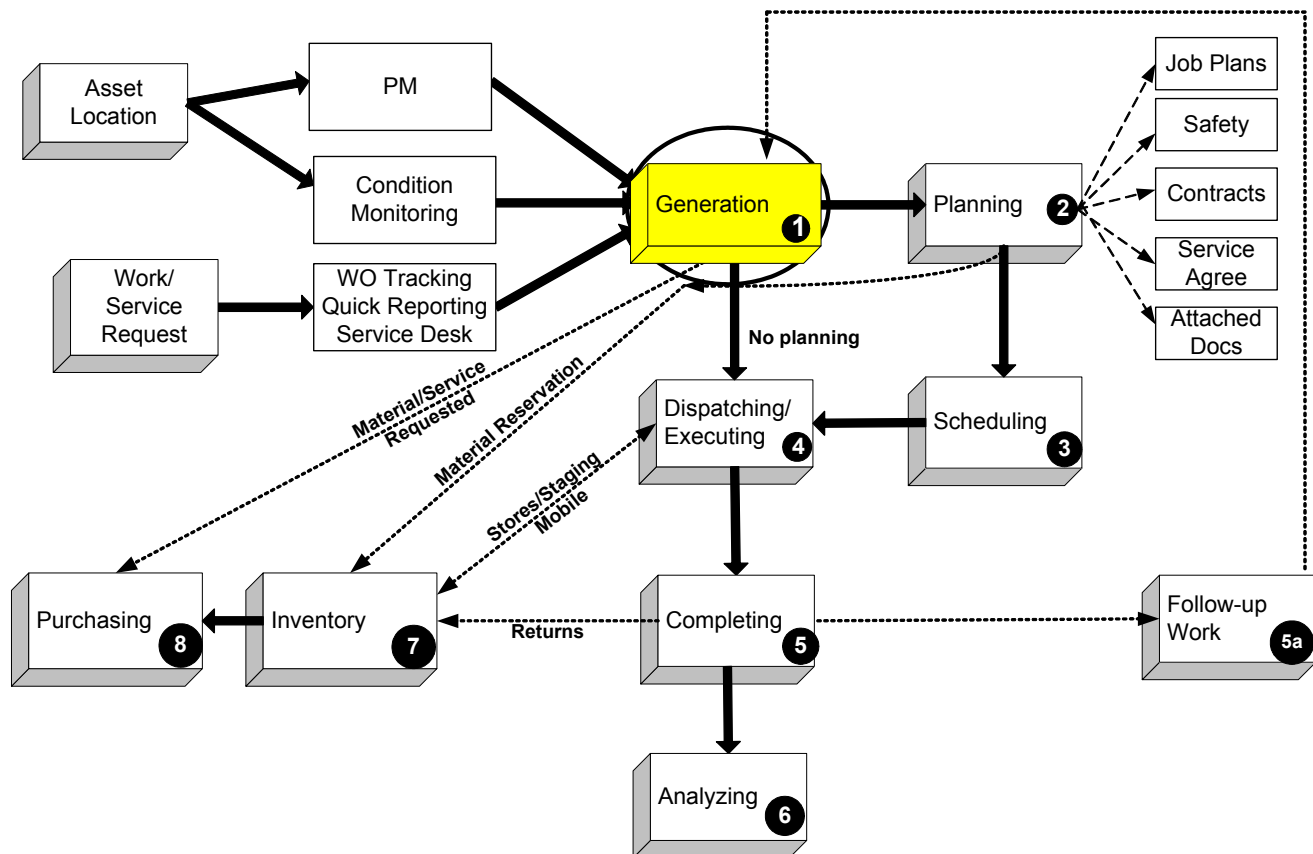
continued on next page

## Chapter Overview continued

### You Are Here

For assets or location, you can create and generate work orders, sometimes with associated job plans, safety plans, and contracts, in the following ways:

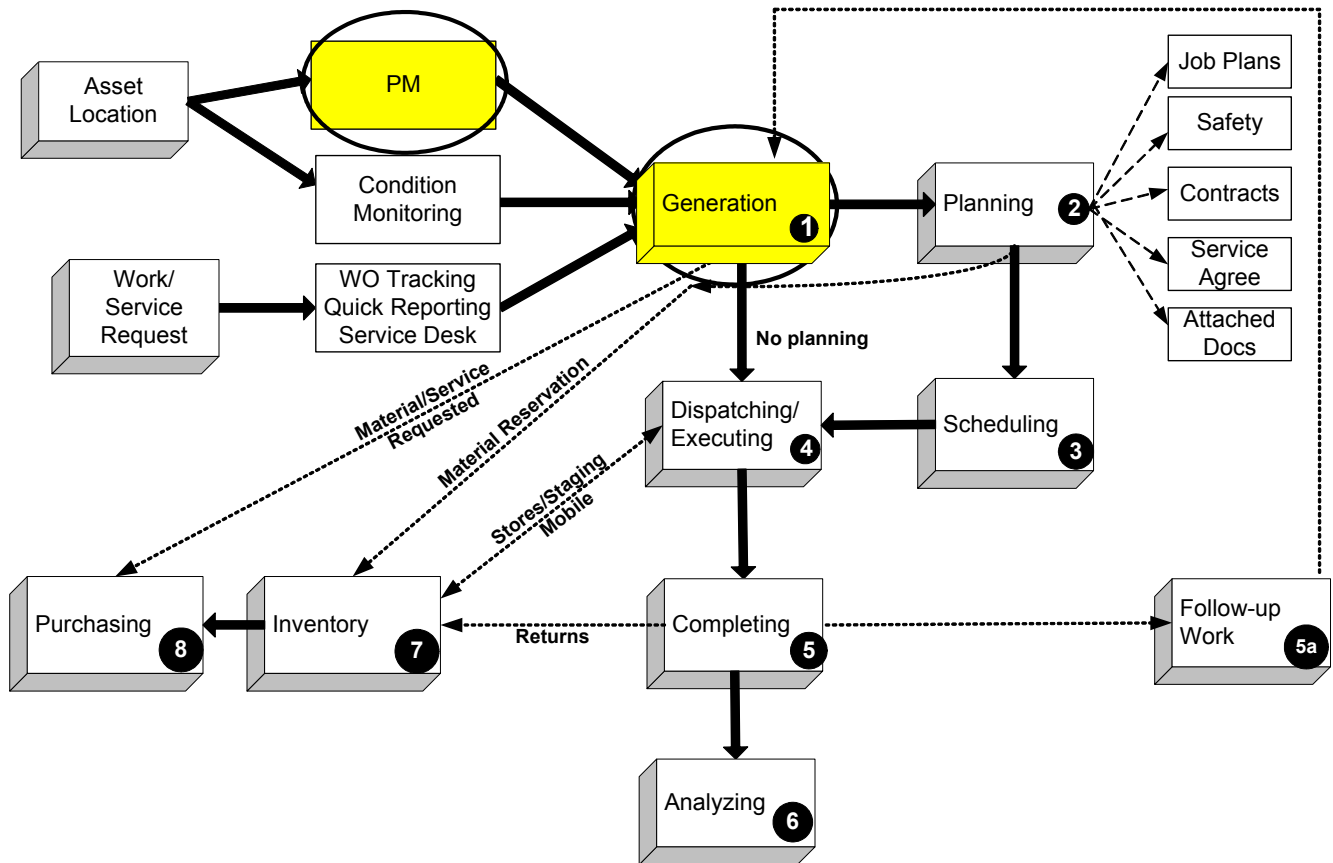
- A PM becomes due and is automatically generated by the system cron task or using the PM application itself.
- A condition measurement falls outside the limits and is automatically generated by the system cron task or using the CM application itself.
- A problem is reported and can be manually (user) entered in the Work Order Tracking, Service Requests, or Quick Reporting applications.
- (5a) If necessary, a follow up work order is generated from an originating work order.



## Generating PM Work Orders

### Introduction

In this section, based on frequency information that we entered using the Preventive Maintenance application, we will focus on PM work orders that are automatically generated by the system and manually initiated by a user.



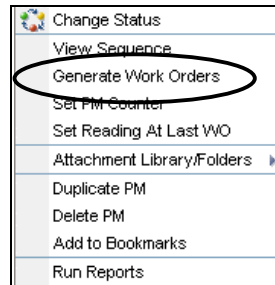
continued on next page

## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### PM Work Order Generation Methods

You can generate work orders from PM data set up in the Preventive Maintenance application in four different ways:

- Manually by selecting the **Generate Work Orders** action.



- Automatically:
  - The PM cron task (PMWoGenCronTask) triggers a work order because the frequencies have been reached.
  - The system generates a work order because an entered asset meter reading has reached the meter frequency.
  - The Condition Monitoring cron task (MeasurePointWoGenCronTask) triggers a work order because the Measurement Actions frequencies or Characteristic Values have been reached, thereby triggering a PM.

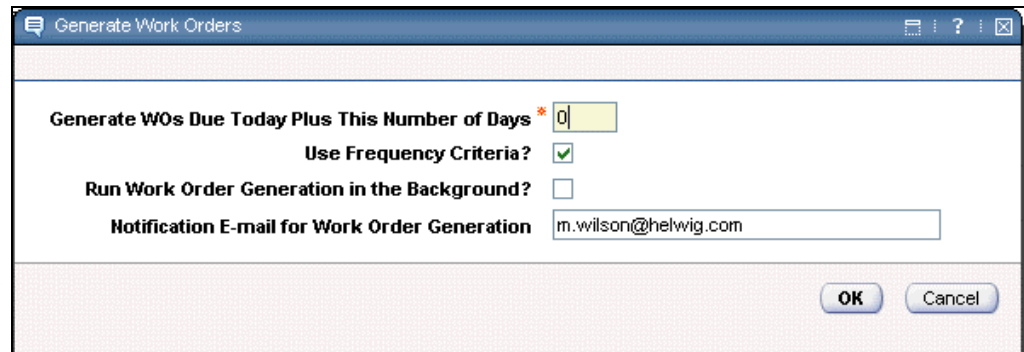
Upper Limit PM	PM4287
----------------	--------

continued on next page



## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Generate Work Orders Select Action



Generate WOs Due Today Plus This Number of Days \* 0

Use Frequency Criteria? ☒

Run Work Order Generation in the Background? ☐

Notification E-mail for Work Order Generation m.wilson@helwig.com

OK Cancel

Field	Description
<b>Generate WOs Due Today Plus...</b>	The number of days the work orders should be generated.
<b>Use Frequency Criteria?</b>	Specifies whether frequency criteria should be used while generating the work orders. If this box is selected (the default), Maximo evaluates the frequency criteria for the selected set of records to determine which PMs are due to generate work orders. If a PM is part of a hierarchy, it may trigger work order generation from the entire PM hierarchy. Clear this check box to generate work orders for the selected set's top-level PMs regardless of their due dates. If a top-level PM is part of a hierarchy, it might trigger work order generation from the entire hierarchy.
<b>Run Work Order Generation...?</b>	Specifies whether to display the work order creation dialog box. If selected, no message will display. If left blank, a work order generation dialog box will display a listing of the work orders generated.

continued on next page

Generating PM Work Orders continued

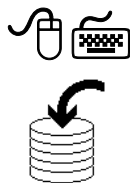
Counter

The **Counter** field is read-only. This field counts the number of work orders generated from the PM since the First Start Date. The counter is set to zero when you insert a new PM record, and increases each time you generate a top-level work order from the PM. If you are using a job plan sequence, the job plan is selected *after* the counter increments.

Counter

1

Generating a Time-based Work Order for a PM



To generate a PM work order using the PM we created in Chapter 5, use the following steps.

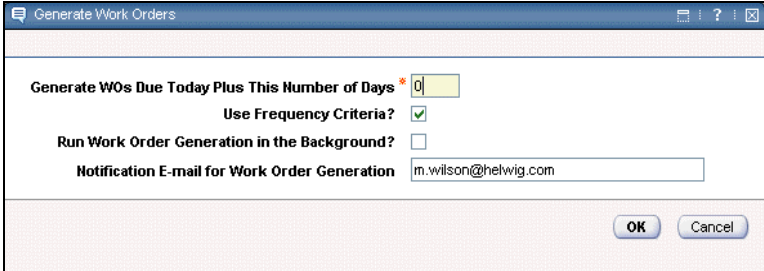

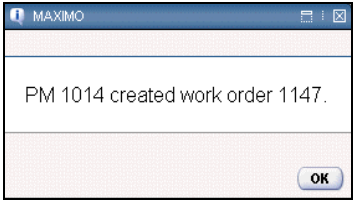
Step	Action
1	<p>Open the <b>Preventive Maintenance</b> application, then search for and retrieve your associated PM record for <b>PUMPXX</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The PM tab displays your PM.</p> <div><div><div><div>ListPMFrequencySeasonal DatesJob Plan SequencePM Hierarchy</div><div><div>PM1014annual, dly, monthly pump inspectionSiteBEDFORDStatusACTIVE</div><div>Master PM1009annual, dly, monthly pump inspectionOverride Updates from Master PM?Attachments</div></div><div>Details</div><div><div>LocationAssetPUMPXXRouteCentrifugal Pump 100 GPM, 60 FT-HD</div><div>Lead Time (Days)0Lead Time Active?Use Job Plan Sequences?Counter0Has Children?</div></div><div><div>Work Order Information</div><div><div>Job PlanMOPUMPXXDescriptionMonthly Inspection for Cooling Water Pump</div><div>Work TypeLast Start Date</div><div>Work Order StatusWSCHLast Completion Date</div><div>Priority0Earliest Next Due Date3/16/05</div><div>Interruptible?</div></div><div><div>Responsibility</div><div>Supervisor</div><div>Crew</div><div>Lead</div><div>Person Group</div><div>Owner</div><div>Group Owner</div></div></div><div><div>Resource Information</div><div>GL Account</div><div>Storeroom</div><div>Storeroom SiteBEDFORD</div><div>Use this PM to Trigger PM Hierarchy?Child Work Orders and Tasks Will Inherit Status Changes?</div></div></div></div></div>

continued on next page

## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Generating a Time-based Work Order for a PM

continued

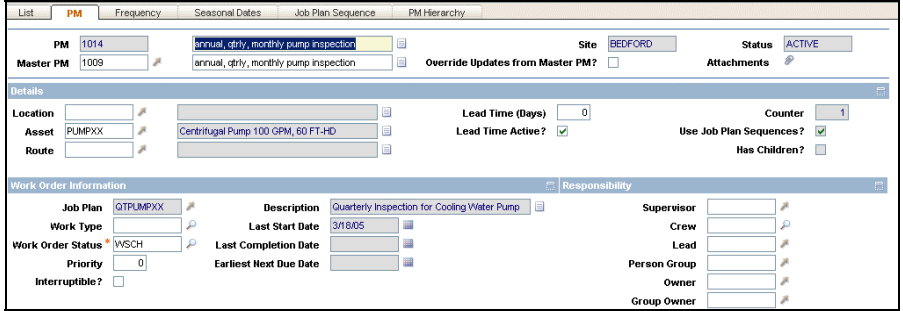
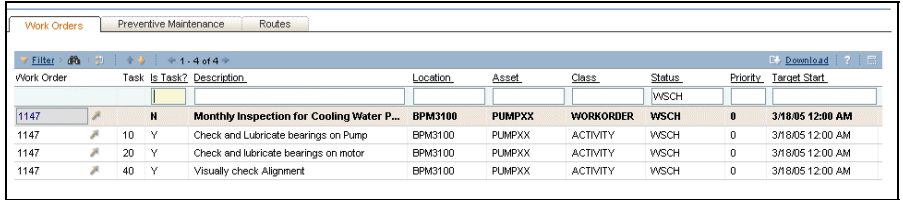
Step	Action
2	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>Generate Work Orders</b>.  <u>Result:</u> The Generate Work Orders dialog box opens.</p> 
3	<p>Clear the <b>Use Frequency Criteria?</b> check box and click <b>OK</b> to generate a work order for this PM.  <u>Result:</u> Maximo begins processing your request.</p>  <p>When finished, Maximo displays a message box.</p>  <p>Record your work order number: _____.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you are in a hosted environment, each participant will generate a different work order (for the same piece of equipment). Please <b>take special note</b> of <i>your</i> work order number.</p>

continued on next page

## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Generating a Time-based Work Order for a PM

continued

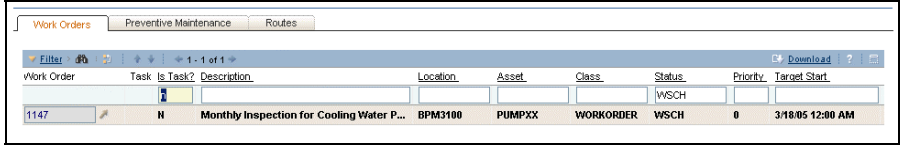
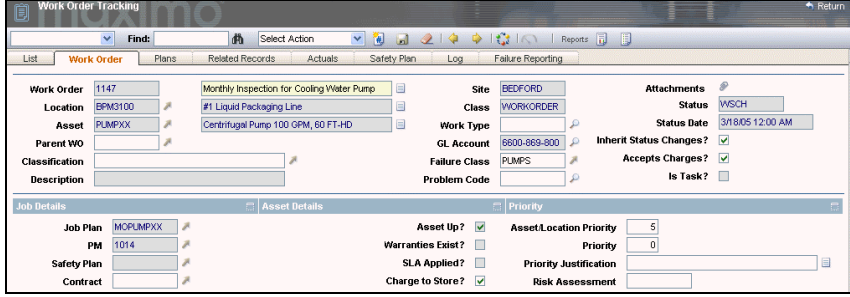
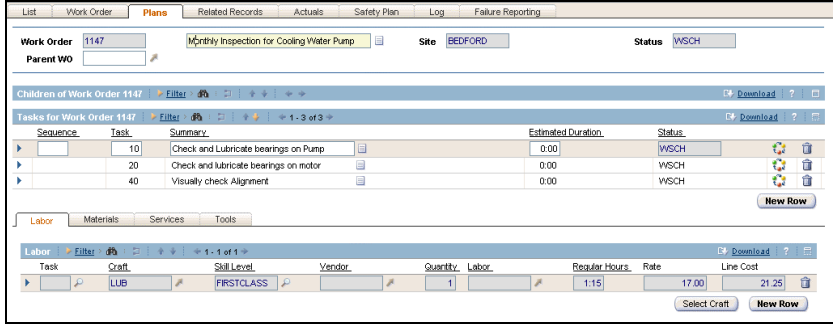
Step	Action
4	<p>Click <b>OK</b> and <b>save</b> your record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your PM counter is incremented to 1 and the next job plan in sequence is the Quarterly Inspection.</p> 
5	<p>To verify that the last work order is using the Monthly Inspection job plan, click the PUMPXX <b>Details</b> button and select <b>View Work Orders and PMs</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work Order tab should look similar to the one below.</p> 

continued on next page

## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Generating a Time-based Work Order for a PM

continued

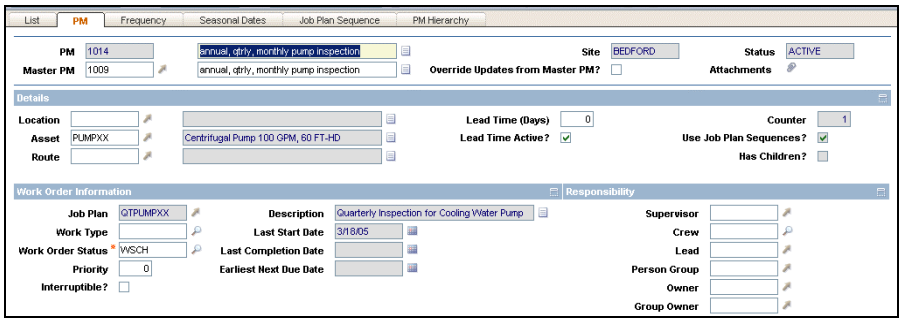
Step	Action
6	<p>Refine your search by entering N in the <b>Is Task?</b> field, then press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work Order tab should look similar to the one below.</p> 
7	<p>Click the Work Order <b>Details</b> button and select <b>Go To Work Order Tracking</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought to the Work Order Tracking application.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> Notice that the job plan for this work order is MOPUMPXX.</p> 
8	<p>Click on the <b>Plans</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays the job plan for monthly inspection.</p> 

continued on next page

## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Generating a Time-based Work Order for a PM

continued

Step	Action
9	<p>Return to the <b>Preventive Maintenance</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Notice that the next job plan in sequence is QTPUMPXX.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Preventive Maintenance' application interface. At the top, there are tabs: 'List', 'PM', 'Frequency', 'Seasonal Dates', 'Job Plan Sequence', and 'PM Hierarchy'. The 'PM' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are fields for 'PM' (1014), 'Master PM' (1009), 'annual, qtrly, monthly pump inspection', 'Site' (BEDFORD), and 'Status' (ACTIVE). There is also a checkbox for 'Override Updates from Master PM?'. Below this is a 'Details' section with fields for 'Location', 'Asset' (PUMPXX), 'Route', 'Lead Time (Days)' (0), 'Lead Time Active?' (checked), 'Counter' (1), 'Use Job Plan Sequences?' (checked), and 'Has Children?' (unchecked). Below the 'Details' section is a 'Work Order Information' section with fields for 'Job Plan' (QTPUMPXX), 'Description' (Quarterly Inspection for Cooling Water Pump), 'Work Type', 'Work Order Status' (WSCH), 'Priority' (0), 'Interruptible?' (unchecked), 'Last Start Date' (3/18/05), 'Last Completion Date', and 'Earliest Next Due Date'. To the right of the 'Work Order Information' section is a 'Responsibility' section with fields for 'Supervisor', 'Crew', 'Lead', 'Person Group', 'Owner', and 'Group Owner'.</p>
10	<p>To demonstrate job plan sequencing and to get an adequate number of work orders to use for scheduling and assigning later in the course, generate two more work orders from your PM record.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> Do not use the frequency criteria.</p> <p>Record your first work order number: _____</p> <p>Record your second work order number: _____</p>

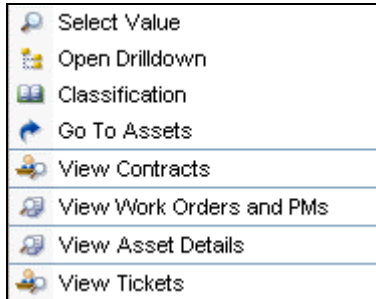
continued on next page

## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Viewing the PM Work Order



After a PM work order is generated for the asset, you can view all work orders and PMs against it, as well as material reservations for the work order itself, using different methods. View the work order using the following steps:

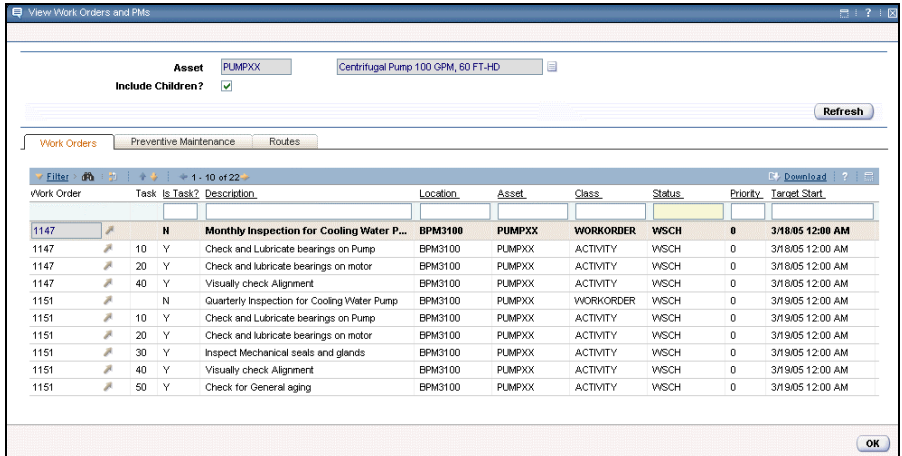
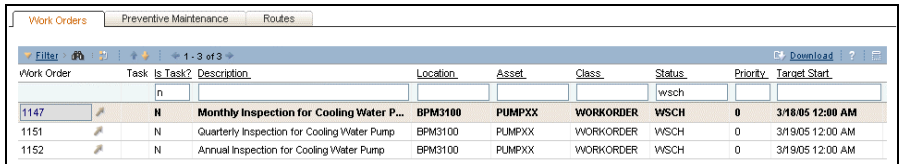
Step	Action
1	<p>Click the <b>Asset</b> field <b>Details</b> button.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Details menu opens.</p> <div></div>

continued on next page

## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Viewing the PM Work Order

continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Select <b>View Work Orders and PMs</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The View Work Orders and PMs screen displays the Work Orders tab. This tab lists all work orders and tasks (activity) in various statuses that are written against the asset.</p> 
3	<p>Refine your search to show only the top-level work orders (not the tasks) in a WSCH status.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your result set should look like the one below. Notice that each work order follows the 1-2-3 job plan sequence.</p> 

continued on next page

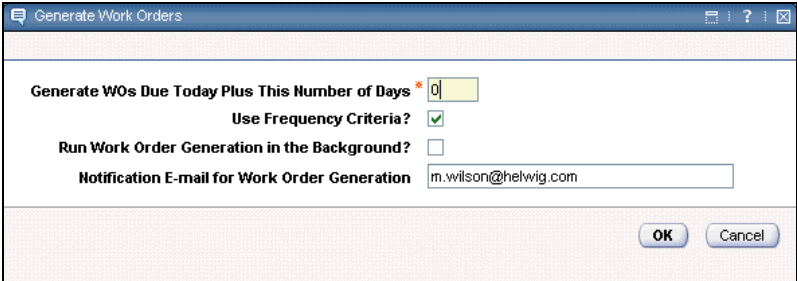


## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Generating a Time-based Work Order for a PM



To generate a PM work order using the PM we created in Chapter 5, use the following steps.

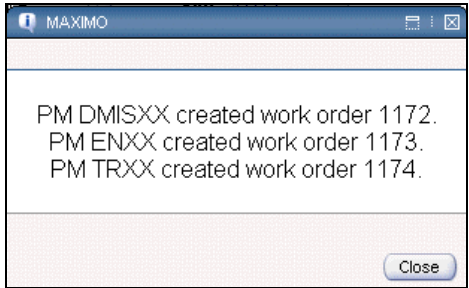
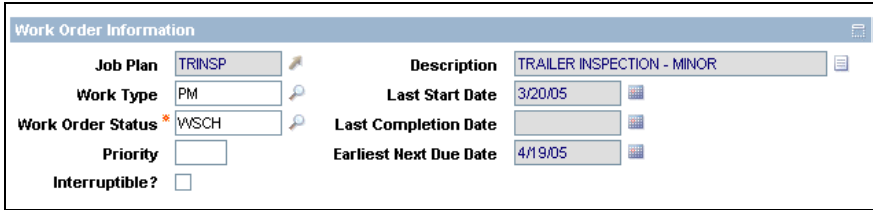
Step	Action
1	<p>Search for and retrieve PM record <b>DMISXX</b>.</p> <p><u>Result</u>: The PM tab displays your PM.</p> <p><u>Hint</u>: Remember, your default site might not be the site at which a record is located. You might have to clear the Site field or specify the correct site. (In this case, the record is in the Fleet site.)</p>
2	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>Generate Work Orders</b>.</p> <p><u>Result</u>: The Generate Work Orders dialog box opens.</p> 

continued on next page

## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Generating a Time-based Work Order for a PM

continued

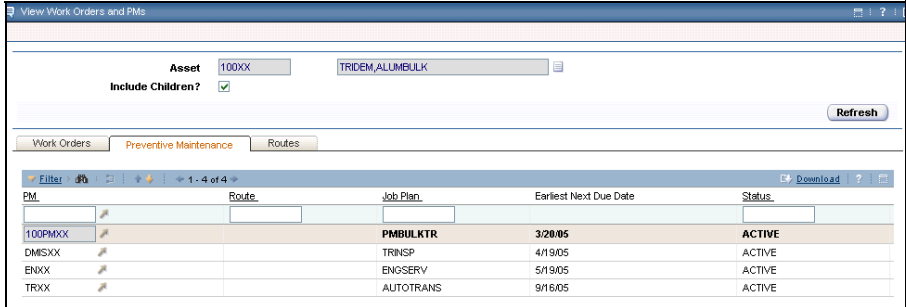
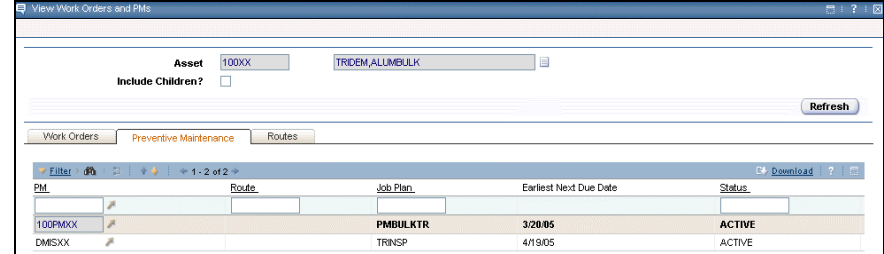
Step	Action
3	<p>Clear the <b>Use Frequency Criteria?</b> check box and click <b>OK</b> to generate a work order for this PM.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo creates a parent work order and its children work orders.</p>  <p>Record your work order number for DMISXX: _____</p> <p>Record your work order number for ENXX: _____</p> <p>Record your work order number for TRXX: _____</p> <p><u>Note:</u> If you are in a hosted environment, each participant will generate a different work order (for the same asset). Please <b>take special note</b> of <i>your</i> work order number.</p>
4	<p>Click <b>Close</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Work Order Information table should look similar to the one below.</p> 

continued on next page

## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Generating a Time-based Work Order for a PM

continued

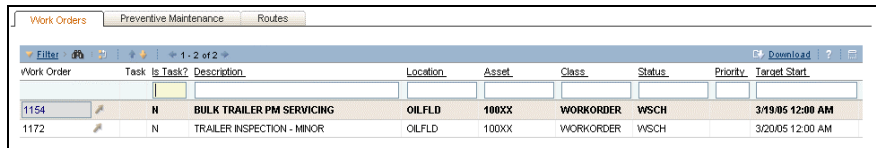
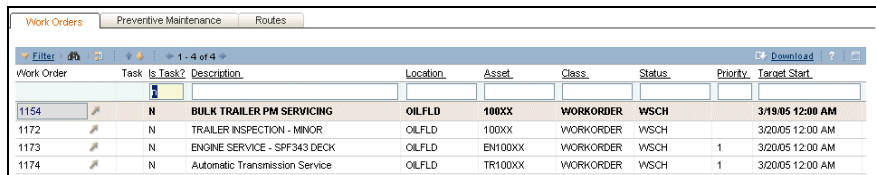
Step	Action
5	<p>For this asset and its children, view the all the PMs associated to it.  <u>Result:</u> Your View window should look similar to the one below.</p> 
6	<p>Refine your search to <i>not</i> include the children.  <u>Result:</u> Your View window should look similar to the one below.</p> 

continued on next page

## Generating PM Work Orders continued

### Generating a Time-based Work Order for a PM

continued

Step	Action
7	<p>View the work orders against this asset.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your View window should look similar to the one below.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a software window titled 'Work Orders' with tabs for 'Preventive Maintenance' and 'Routes'. It contains a table with columns: Work Order, Task, Is Task?, Description, Location, Asset, Class, Status, Priority, and Target Start. Two work orders are listed: 1154 (BULK TRAILER PM SERVICING) and 1172 (TRAILER INSPECTION - MINOR), both for asset 100XX, with status WSCH and target start date 3/19/05 12:00 AM.</p>
8	<p>Include work orders belonging to children of this asset. Do <i>not</i> include the task.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your View window should look similar to the one below.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the same 'Work Orders' window, but now displaying four work orders. In addition to the two from the previous step, it includes 1173 (ENGINE SERVICE - SPF343 DECK) and 1174 (Automatic Transmission Service), both for asset 100XX's children (EH100XX and TR100XX), with status WSCH and target start date 3/20/05 12:00 AM.</p>

## Generating a Work Order from an Asset Meter Reading

### Introduction

In this section, Maximo will automatically generate a meter-based PM work order record based on an asset meter reading. This will occur because when we set up our PM record for TRIDEM,ALUMBULK (asset 100XX), we selected the **Generate WO When Meter Frequency Is Reached?** option.

Meter	Description	Frequency	Units to Go	Generate WO Ahead By	Alert Lead
ODOM-M	Odometer Reading in Miles	100,000.00	13,000.00	1,000.00	

### Flashback: Meter Types

As we discussed earlier, there are three different types of meters that can be associated to an asset record:

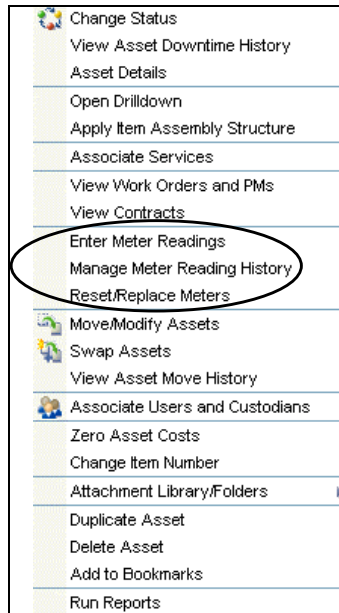
- **Continuous** meters are used where the readings increase continuously; for example, odometers. These meters might be used to track miles, hours, engine starts, pieces produced, fuel consumed, and other continuous readings. This type of meter can be used only when setting up meter-based PM frequencies.
- **Gauge** meters are used where the readings may fluctuate; for example, thermometers or pressure gauges. These meters might be used to track temperature, pressure, noise levels, oil levels, and other readings that fluctuate. This type of meter can be used only when setting up condition monitoring measurement points.
- **Characteristic** meters are used where an observed state is being tracked; for example, a color change. These meters might be used to track brick/refractory color (yellow, orange, white) or oil color (clear, turbid, dark). This type of meter can be used only when setting up condition monitoring measurement points.

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order from an Asset Meter Reading continued

### Select Action Menu: Assets and Meters

On the Asset Select Action menu, you have three choices to manage the asset's meter(s):



- Use the **Enter Meter Readings** action to record meter readings for an asset. This action is also available in the Work Order Tracking and Quick Reporting applications.
- Use the **Manage Meter Reading History** action to view or update historical meter readings.
- Use the **Reset/Replace Meters** action to reset a meter's readings (for example, when you replace a continuous meter).

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order from an Asset Meter Reading continued

### Enter Meter Readings Details

With the meter reading details action, you can view the meter reading details on an asset's meter(s).

The following table describes the meter reading fields.

Field	Description
Since Last Overhaul 86,000.00	Difference between the current meter reading and the meter reading when the last work order of type OVERHAUL was opened or closed as determined by application setup.
Since Last Inspection 86,000.00	Difference between the current meter reading and the meter reading when the last work order of type INSPECTION was opened or closed as determined by application setup.
Since Last Repair 86,000.00	Difference between current meter reading and the meter reading when the last work order was opened or closed as determined by the PM setup.
Since Install 86,000.00	Difference between the current meter reading and the meter reading when this asset meter's asset was moved into its current configuration.
Life to Date for Asset 86,000.00	Total of all meter readings since the meter was manufactured. Reset only on replacement of physical meter.

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order from an Asset Meter Reading continued

### Enter an Asset Meter Reading



Follow these steps to enter an asset meter reading.

Step	Action
1	<p>Open the <b>Assets</b> application and retrieve the TRIDEM,ALUMBULK (100XX) asset record, which is located at the FLEET site.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays your asset record.</p>
2	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>Enter Meter Readings</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Enter Meter Reading dialog box opens.</p>


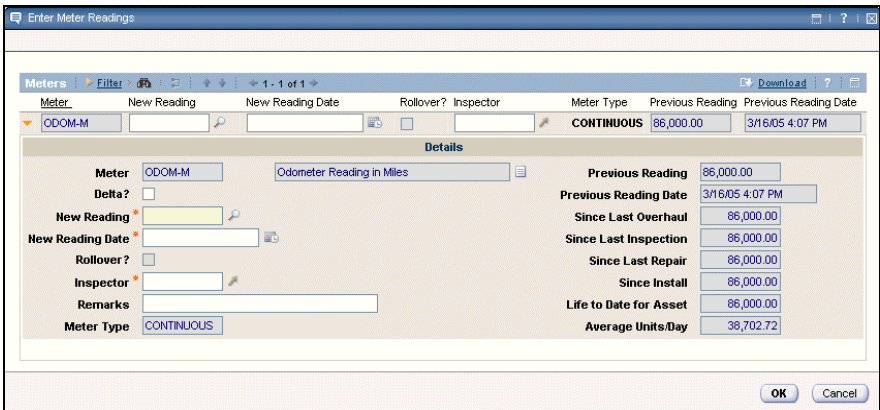
continued on next page



## Generating a Work Order from an Asset Meter Reading continued

### Enter an Asset Meter Reading

continued

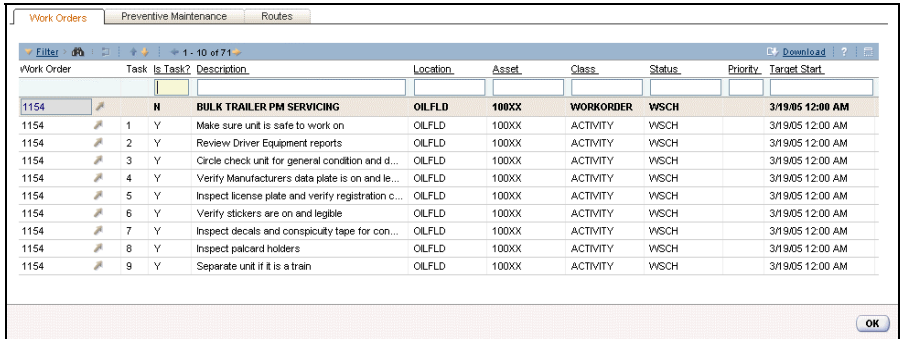


Step	Action
3	<p>Before entering the meter reading, let's look at the meter details of the asset. On the <b>Meter</b> column, click the <b>View Details</b> button.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The ODOM-M meter row is expanded, displaying current meter readings.</p> 
4	Enter 101,000 in the <b>New Reading</b> field.
5	Click <b>OK</b> .

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order from an Asset Meter Reading continued

### Enter an Asset Meter Reading

continued

Step	Action																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
6	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>View Work Orders and PMs</b>.  <b>Result:</b> The Work Order tab lists the system-generated work order and its task activities.</p>  <p> Remember, in Maximo you can save your search lists to an Excel spreadsheet by clicking <b>Download</b>.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th><th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>F</th><th>G</th><th>H</th><th>I</th><th>J</th></tr> <tr> <th></th><th>Work Order</th><th>Task</th><th>Is Task</th><th>Description</th><th>Location</th><th>Asset</th><th>Class</th><th>Status</th><th>Priority</th><th>Target Start</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>1154</td><td>N</td><td></td><td>BULK TRAILER PM SERVICING</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>WORKORDER</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>1154</td><td>1</td><td>Y</td><td>Make sure unit is safe to work on</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>1154</td><td>2</td><td>Y</td><td>Review Driver Equipment reports</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>1154</td><td>3</td><td>Y</td><td>Circle check unit for general condition and damage</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>1154</td><td>4</td><td>Y</td><td>Verify Manufacturers data plate is on and legible</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>1154</td><td>5</td><td>Y</td><td>Inspect license plate and verify registration copy</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>1154</td><td>6</td><td>Y</td><td>Verify stickers are on and legible</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>1154</td><td>7</td><td>Y</td><td>Inspect decals and conspicuity tape for condition</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>1154</td><td>8</td><td>Y</td><td>Inspect palcad holders</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>1154</td><td>9</td><td>Y</td><td>Separate unit if it is a train</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>1154</td><td>10</td><td>Y</td><td>Measure brake thickness through dustshield</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>1154</td><td>11</td><td>Y</td><td>Inspect brake drums for cracks</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td>1154</td><td>12</td><td>Y</td><td>Inspect condition of brake hoses, springs, plugs</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>1154</td><td>13</td><td>Y</td><td>Inspect auto slacks for wear at camshaft splines</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>16</td><td>1154</td><td>14</td><td>Y</td><td>Apply 80 lbs and release brakes, check for op.</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>17</td><td>1154</td><td>15</td><td>Y</td><td>With 80 lbs are app. Inspect for leaks at gladhand</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> <tr><td>18</td><td>1154</td><td>16</td><td>Y</td><td>Inspect subgrame and cross members for cracks</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>100XX</td><td>ACTIVITY</td><td>WSCH</td><td></td><td>3/19/2005 0:00</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J		Work Order	Task	Is Task	Description	Location	Asset	Class	Status	Priority	Target Start	1											2	1154	N		BULK TRAILER PM SERVICING	OILFLD	100XX	WORKORDER	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	3	1154	1	Y	Make sure unit is safe to work on	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	4	1154	2	Y	Review Driver Equipment reports	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	5	1154	3	Y	Circle check unit for general condition and damage	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	6	1154	4	Y	Verify Manufacturers data plate is on and legible	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	7	1154	5	Y	Inspect license plate and verify registration copy	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	8	1154	6	Y	Verify stickers are on and legible	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	9	1154	7	Y	Inspect decals and conspicuity tape for condition	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	10	1154	8	Y	Inspect palcad holders	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	11	1154	9	Y	Separate unit if it is a train	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	12	1154	10	Y	Measure brake thickness through dustshield	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	13	1154	11	Y	Inspect brake drums for cracks	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	14	1154	12	Y	Inspect condition of brake hoses, springs, plugs	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	15	1154	13	Y	Inspect auto slacks for wear at camshaft splines	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	16	1154	14	Y	Apply 80 lbs and release brakes, check for op.	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	17	1154	15	Y	With 80 lbs are app. Inspect for leaks at gladhand	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00	18	1154	16	Y	Inspect subgrame and cross members for cracks	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
	Work Order	Task	Is Task	Description	Location	Asset	Class	Status	Priority	Target Start																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
1																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
2	1154	N		BULK TRAILER PM SERVICING	OILFLD	100XX	WORKORDER	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
3	1154	1	Y	Make sure unit is safe to work on	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
4	1154	2	Y	Review Driver Equipment reports	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
5	1154	3	Y	Circle check unit for general condition and damage	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
6	1154	4	Y	Verify Manufacturers data plate is on and legible	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
7	1154	5	Y	Inspect license plate and verify registration copy	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
8	1154	6	Y	Verify stickers are on and legible	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
9	1154	7	Y	Inspect decals and conspicuity tape for condition	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
10	1154	8	Y	Inspect palcad holders	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
11	1154	9	Y	Separate unit if it is a train	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
12	1154	10	Y	Measure brake thickness through dustshield	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
13	1154	11	Y	Inspect brake drums for cracks	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
14	1154	12	Y	Inspect condition of brake hoses, springs, plugs	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
15	1154	13	Y	Inspect auto slacks for wear at camshaft splines	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
16	1154	14	Y	Apply 80 lbs and release brakes, check for op.	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
17	1154	15	Y	With 80 lbs are app. Inspect for leaks at gladhand	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
18	1154	16	Y	Inspect subgrame and cross members for cracks	OILFLD	100XX	ACTIVITY	WSCH		3/19/2005 0:00																																																																																																																																																																																																																			

## Generating a Work Order from Condition Monitoring Readings

---

### Introduction

In this section we will generate a work order action based on condition monitoring measure point readings that fall outside of the Warning or Action limits for the PUMPXX asset.

---

### Actual Measurement Readings



Most organizations will have control systems that feed real-time measurement data into Maximo and automatically trigger work order generation based on upper- and lower-limit readings. You would set up the condition monitoring cron task, MeasurePointWoGenCronTask, to allow for this automatic generation.

For classroom and demonstration purposes we will be entering measurements and generating work orders manually.

---

continued on next page

A work order is generated when condition measurement points are reached.

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order from Condition Monitoring Readings continued

### Flashback: Meters as Measurement Points

As we have learned, there are only two types of meters that can be associated to an asset's measurement point:

- Gauge
- Characteristic

These are the only types of meter readings that can trigger work order generation.

### Measurement Readings

In Maximo there are three ways to capture condition monitoring measurement point or characteristic value readings:

- As discussed earlier, on the asset using the **Enter Meter Readings** select action

- In the Measurements table window in the Condition Monitoring application

- In a Job Task row on the Actuals tab in the Work Order Tracking application

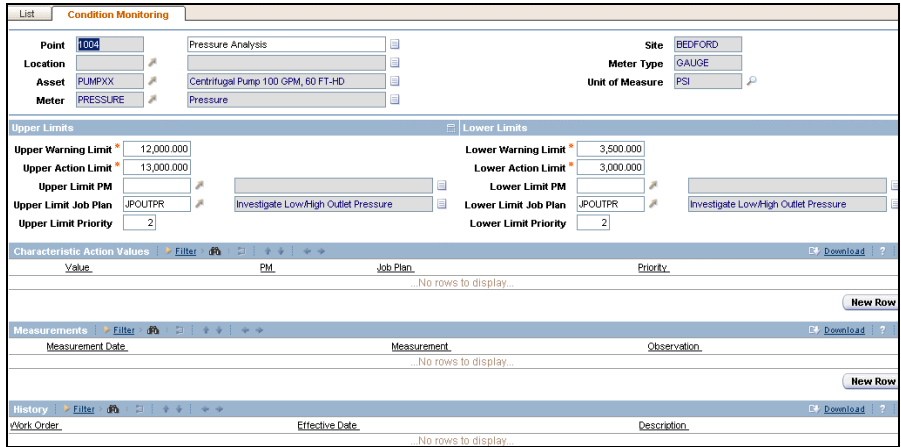
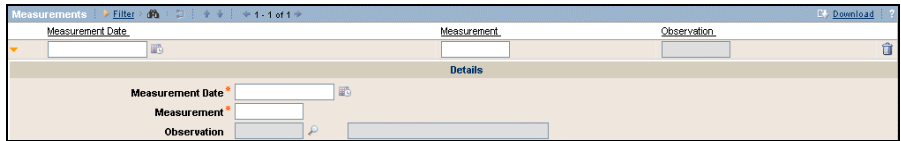
continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order from Condition Monitoring Readings continued

### Entering Measurements



For this exercise we will enter measurement readings using the Condition Monitoring application, and then manually generate a work order.

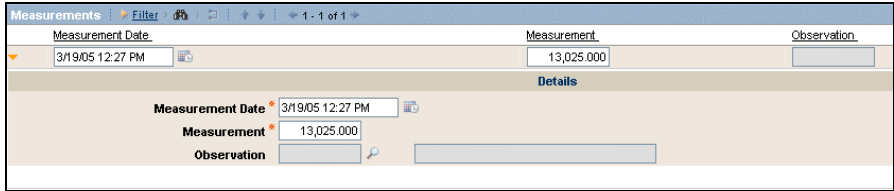
Step	Action
1	<p>Open the <b>Condition Monitoring</b> application, then search for and retrieve the Condition Monitoring Pressure Analysis record that you created for <b>PUMPXX</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays the Pressure Analysis record.</p> <p><u>Hint:</u> Remember, your default site might not be the site at which a record is located. You might have to clear the Site field or specify the correct site. (In this case, the record is in the Bedford site.)</p> 
2	<p>In the <b>Measurements</b> frame, click <b>New Row</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> A detail input form opens, ready to accept your new measurement information.</p> 

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order from Condition Monitoring Readings continued

### Entering Measurements

continued

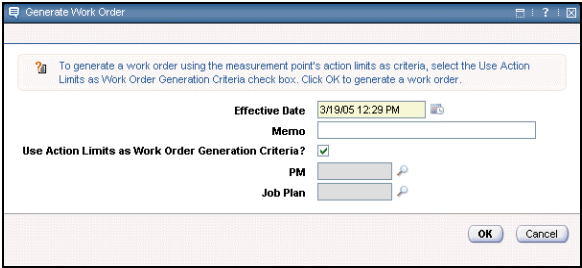
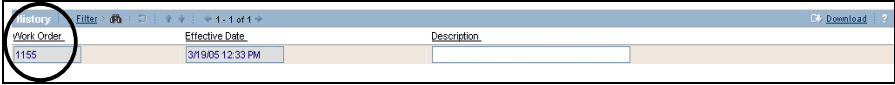
Step	Action						
3	<p>Enter the following information in the designated fields of the input form, and then <b>Tab</b> out of the <b>Measurement</b> field.</p> <table><tr><td><u>Field</u></td><td><u>Value</u></td></tr><tr><td>Date</td><td>[Today's Date] (Note: Use the <b>Select Date</b> button.)</td></tr><tr><td>Measurement</td><td>13025</td></tr></table> <p><u>Result:</u> The new measurement appears on a line in the Measurements frame.</p> 	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Date	[Today's Date] (Note: Use the <b>Select Date</b> button.)	Measurement	13025
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>						
Date	[Today's Date] (Note: Use the <b>Select Date</b> button.)						
Measurement	13025						

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order from Condition Monitoring Readings continued

### Entering Measurements

continued

Step	Action
4	<p><b>Save</b> the record, then select <b>Generate Work Order</b> from the <b>Select Action</b> menu.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Generate Work Order dialog box opens.</p> 
5	<p>Accept the defaults in the <b>Generate Work Order</b> dialog box and click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The work order is generated. Maximo automatically generates a work order number, which is displayed in the History frame window.</p> 
	<p>Write your work order number here: _____</p>



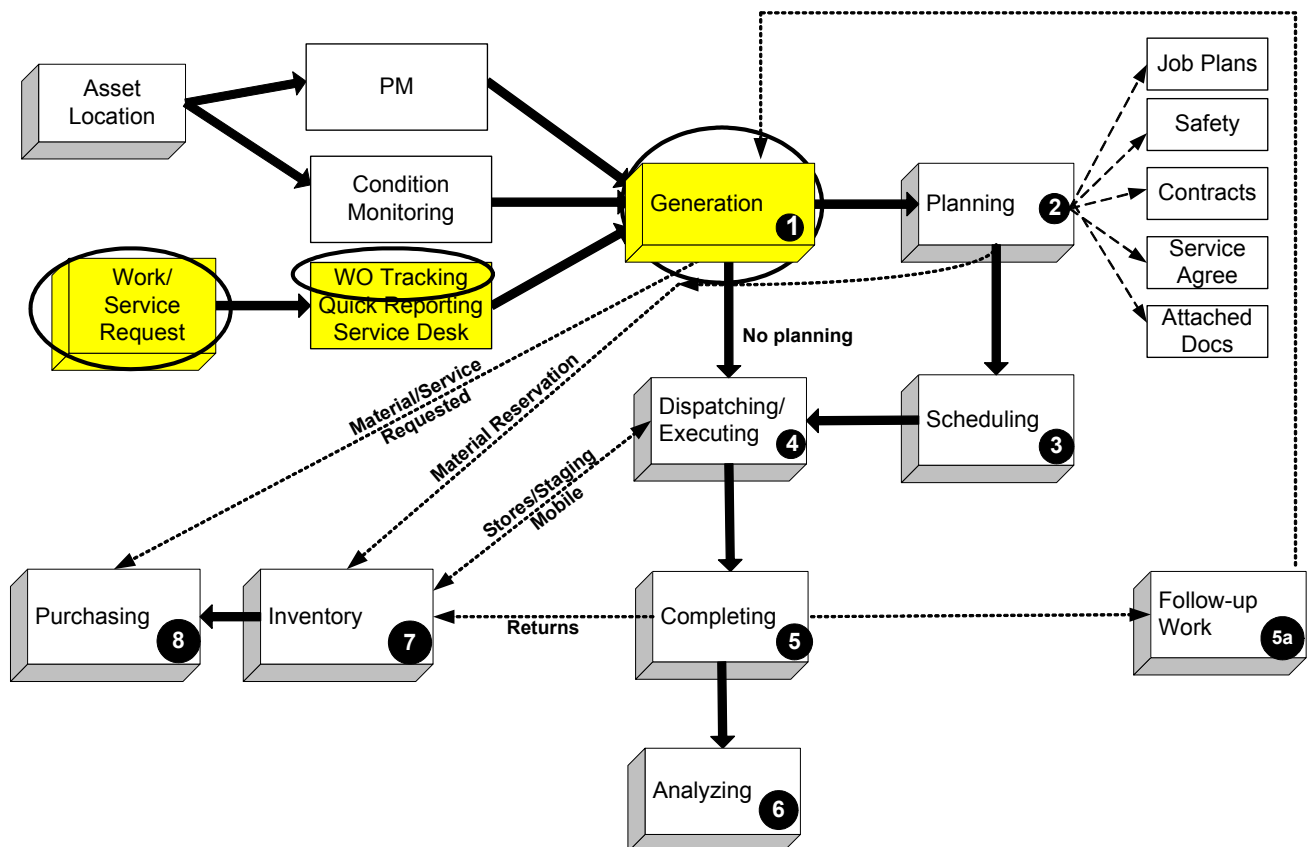
## Requesting Work and Services

### Introduction

In this section we will walk through the process of creating a service ticket using the **Create Service Request** application, and the generation of a work order from it using the **Service Requests** application.

### You Are Here

A problem is reported via the **Create Service Request** application, which creates a ticket. A work order is then generated using the **Service Requests** application.



continued on next page

## Requesting Work and Services continued

### Flashback: Tickets, Classes, and the Work Order Relationship

The **Create Service Request** application is a single-point quick entry application used to create a service ticket for a reported problem and then route it to a service/help desk agent. Depending on the issue that is reported, it can be used in other applications. Maximo distinguishes these records by the value in the Class column in the database. By default, when Maximo creates a work order record, it enters a value in the Class field to indicate if the record is an activity, change, release, or work order record. Maximo uses the Class field as a filter to determine which records from the WORKORDER table to display for each of the work order applications.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Service Request' application in Maximo. The interface includes a top navigation bar with links like 'View Service Requests' and 'Search Solutions'. The main form is divided into several sections: 'Reported By' with fields for name, phone, email, and affected user; 'Asset' and 'Location' fields; 'Reported Priority' and 'Reported Date' fields. Below these is the 'Request Description' section with 'Summary' and 'Details' text areas. To the right is the 'Classify' section with 'Classification' and 'Description' fields. At the bottom right, there is an 'Attachments' section with a table for adding documents and buttons for 'Attach File', 'Attach Web Page', 'Submit', and 'Cancel'.

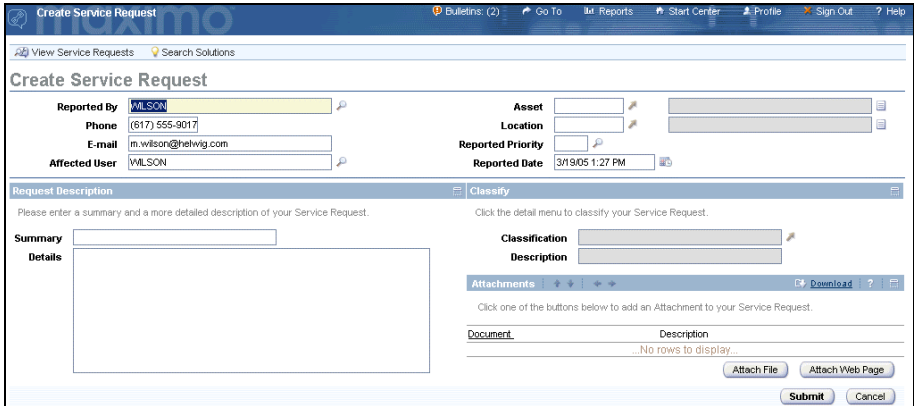
continued on next page

## Requesting Work and Services continued

### Creating a Service Ticket



In this exercise we will use the Create Service Request application to enter a request for service.


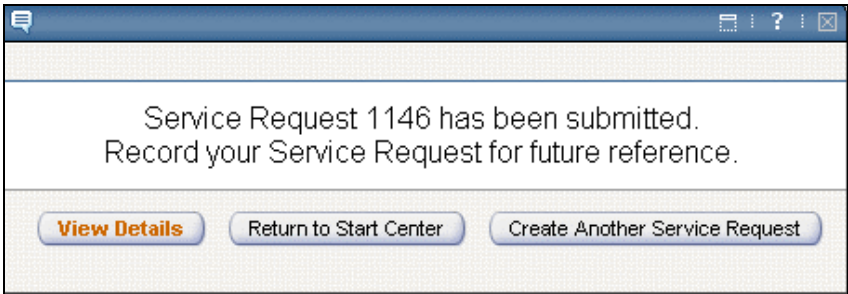
Step	Action
1	<p>Open the <b>Create Service Request</b> application from the <b>Self Service</b> module.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Create Service Request application opens.</p> 
2	<p>Enter CONF100 in the <b>Location</b> field. (<u>Note:</u> If you use the <b>Detail</b> menu to select this value, be sure to change the <b>Filter By</b> setting to <b>Public</b>.) Enter a <b>Reported Priority</b> of 4.</p>
3	<p>Enter Water leaking through window sill in the <b>Summary</b> field.</p>

continued on next page

## Requesting Work and Services continued

### Creating a Service Ticket

continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Click <b>Submit</b>.</p> <p></p> <p><u>Result:</u> The service request is submitted.</p>  <p>Write your request # here: _____.</p>

continued on next page

## Requesting Work and Services continued

### Flashback: Service Requests Application

Use the **Service Requests** application to create, view, and resolve service requests from customers or requesters. The agent views these requests in the Service Requests application and either resolves them or delegates them to another party for resolution.

The screenshot displays the Maximo Service Requests application. The top navigation bar includes links for 'List', 'Service Request', 'Related Records', and 'Log'. The main form is titled 'Service Request' and shows details for request 1146. It includes fields for 'Owner', 'Owner Group', and 'Status' (set to 'NEW'). The 'User Information' section contains fields for 'Reported By' (WILSON) and 'Affected Person' (WILSON), with sub-fields for Name, Phone, and E-mail. The 'Service Request Details' section includes a 'Summary' (Water leaking through window sill), 'Classification', 'Description', 'Reported Priority', 'Internal Priority', 'Service Group', 'Service', 'Vendor', 'Site', and 'SLA Applied?'. The 'Dates' section includes 'Reported Date' (3/19/05 1:27 PM), 'Affected Date' (3/19/05 1:27 PM), 'Target Contact', 'Target Start', 'Target Finish', 'Actual Contact', 'Actual Start', and 'Actual Finish'. The bottom of the form shows 'Related Assets' with a filter and download options.

### Work Order Generation

When you create a work order from a service request, you create a relationship between the two records. Creating such a relationship usually is for *informational purposes* only, with no inheritance of status or other type of linkage. This means that changing the work order status will not change the status of the ticket. However, Maximo can be configured to allow the work order to update the status of the ticket.

continued on next page

## Requesting Work and Services continued

### Generating a Work Order from a Ticket



In this exercise we are now the service agent who is going to generate a work order from the service request entered into Maximo.

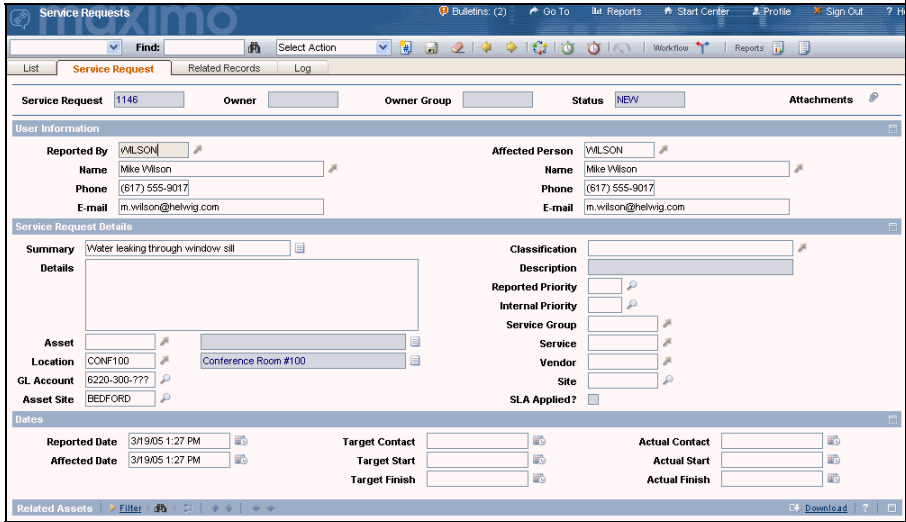
Step	Action
1	<p>Open the <b>Service Requests</b> application from the <b>Work Orders</b> module.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Service Requests application opens.</p>

continued on next page

## Requesting Work and Services continued

### Generating a Work Order from a Ticket

continued

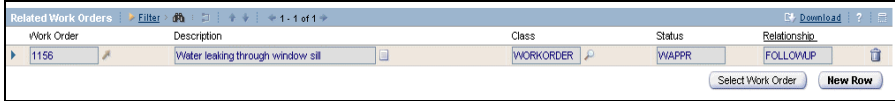
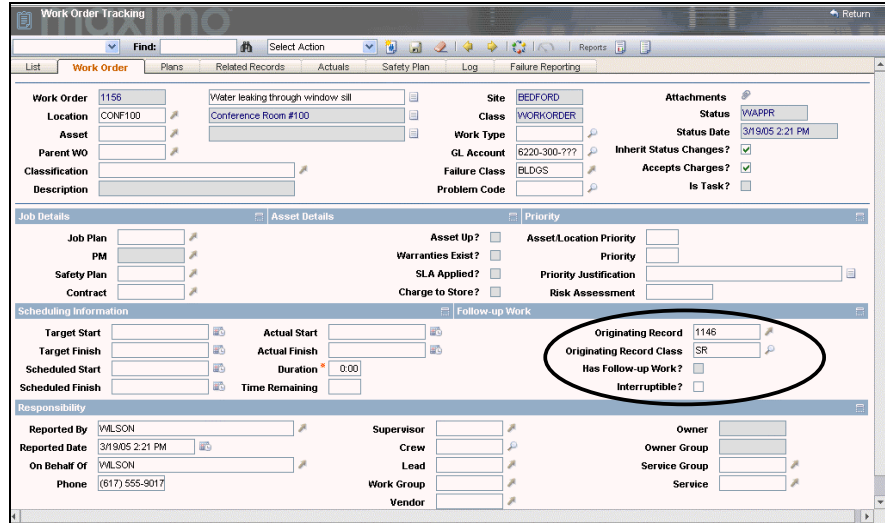
Step	Action
2	<p>Search for and retrieve the ticket you created in the previous exercise.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your record populates the Service Request tab. Remember, this application can also be used to create tickets.</p> 
3	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, choose <b>Create</b> and then <b>Work Orders</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> A message appears at the top of the screen indicating that a work order has been created.</p>

continued on next page

## Requesting Work and Services continued

### Generating a Work Order from a Ticket

continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Click on the <b>Related Records</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your work order record populates the Related Work Orders table window.</p>  <p>As indicated earlier, when you create a work order from a service request, you create a relationship between the two records. Creating such a relationship usually is for <i>informational purposes</i> only, with no inheritance of status or other type of linkage.</p>
5	<p>To view this record in the Work Order Tracking application, select <b>Go to Work Order Tracking</b> on the work order <b>Detail</b> menu.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought to the Work Order Tracking application. Notice that the Originating Record and Class field are populated with data that shows that this work order originated from a service request ticket.</p> 

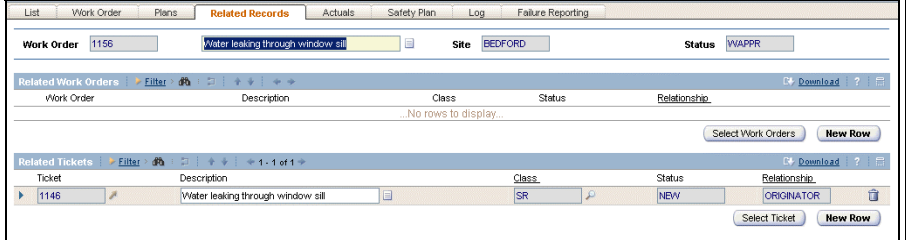
continued on next page



## Requesting Work and Services continued

### Generating a Work Order from a Ticket

continued

Step	Action
6	<p>Click on the <b>Related Records</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> In this case, the single ticket record displays as a related record. Again, while it has a status of NEW, this is for informational purposes only, as there is no relationship between the work order status and the ticket status. Changing the work order status will not change the status of the ticket.</p> 

## Generating a Work Order Record Using Quick Reporting

---

### Introduction

As we have learned from the previous section, there are several different ways to generate a work order using Maximo. You can have:

- the system generate work orders based on condition criteria;
- the system generate work orders based on scheduling criteria; or
- a help/service desk environment where agents create work orders from tickets.

In this section we will look at two additional applications with which users can manually generate work orders:

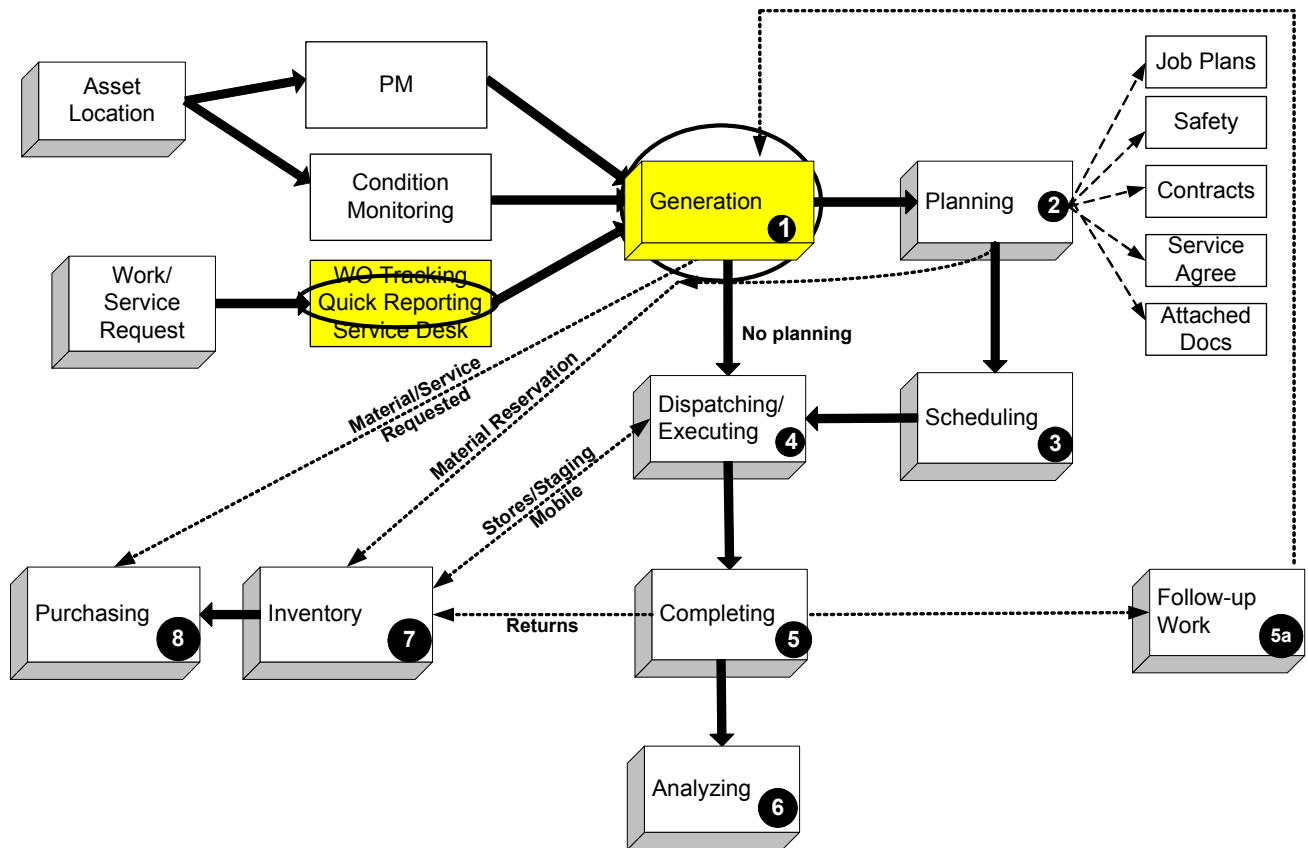
- Quick Reporting
  - Work Order Tracking
- 

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order Record Using Quick Reporting continued

### You Are Here

A problem is reported and is manually (user) entered into the Quick Reporting application.



continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order Record Using Quick Reporting continued

### Flashback: Quick Reporting Application

The **Quick Reporting** application provides another way to process a work order. It is designed to let you report work done on small jobs that can be completed without planning. Use Quick Reporting to create work orders for an emergency or for jobs that have happened after the fact, or to report actuals and failures on any open work orders. A work order entered through the Quick Reporting application will have an INPRG (in progress) status.

### Example

These are some examples of how the Quick Reporting application could be used:

- Shop floor maintenance personnel report time, materials, and meter readings used on an open work order.
- A machine operator clears a chute and reports a problem code, a cause code, and downtime.
- Shop floor personnel report time, materials, failure codes, and downtime when adjusting a limit switch or changing a light bulb.
- An emergency call comes into dispatch or the emergency help desk and a work order is generated to indicate that the situation is being addressed.

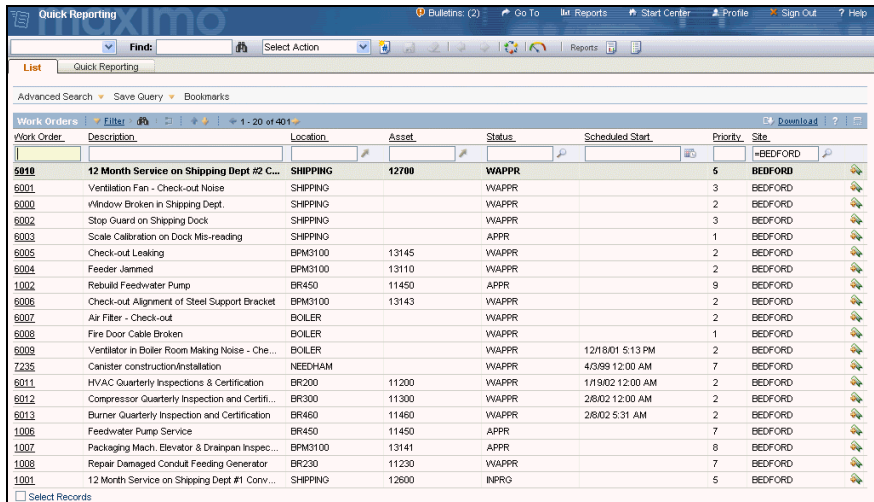
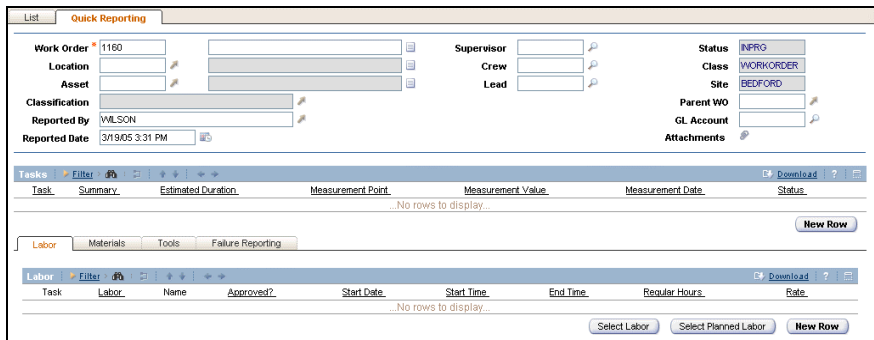
continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order Record Using Quick Reporting continued

### Inserting a Work Order Record



Follow these steps to enter an emergency work order (EM) into the system using the **Quick Reporting** application.

Step	Action
1	<p>Open the <b>Quick Reporting</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The application opens to the List tab.</p> 
2	<p>Click <b>New Work Order</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo creates a new work order with the INPRG status.</p> 

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order Record Using Quick Reporting continued

### Inserting a Work Order Record continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Enter Live wire - pole 300 - oak and third st in the <b>Description</b> field. Enter POLE300 in the <b>Location</b> field.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your work order record should look similar to the one below.</p>
4	<p><b>Save</b> the record.</p> <p>Record your work order number: _____</p>

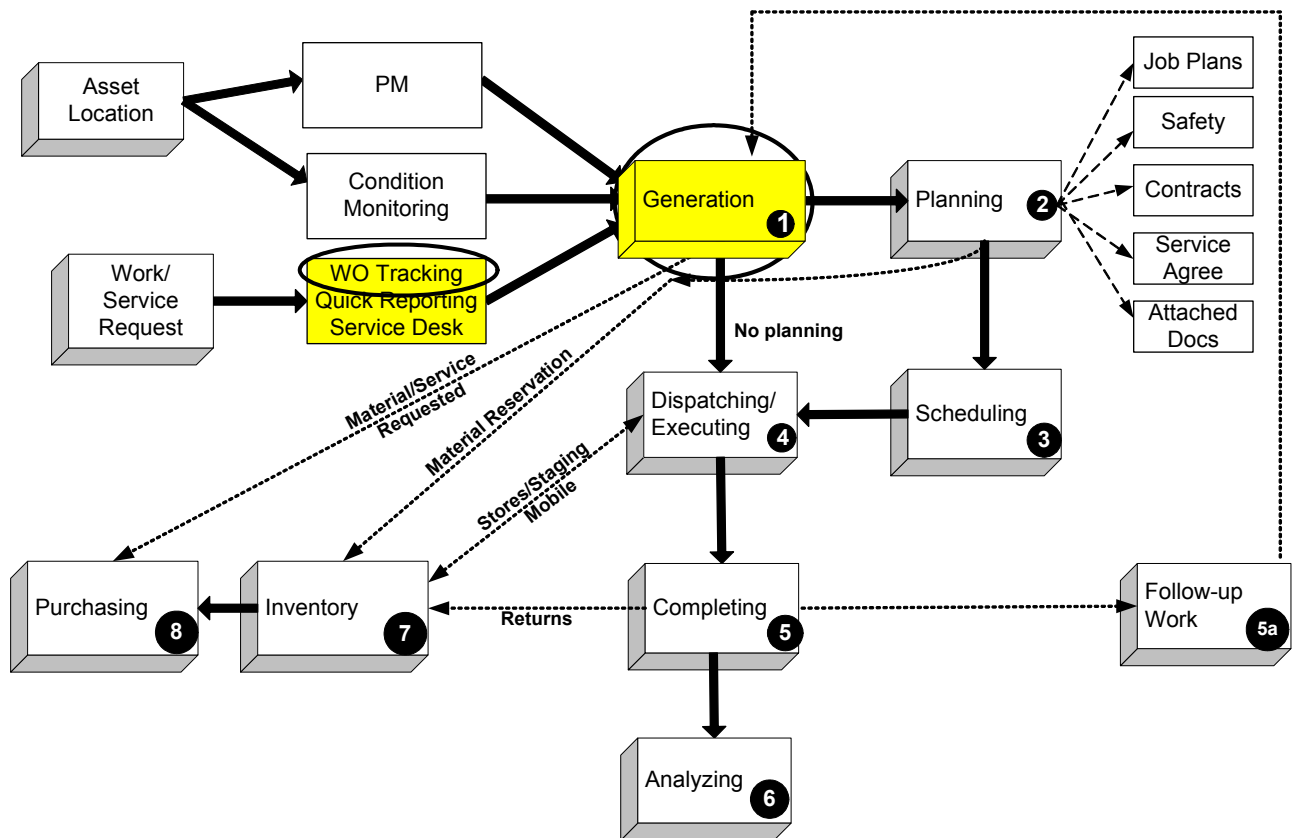
## Generating a Work Order Using Work Order Tracking

### Introduction

One last way to generate a work order is by using the Work Order Tracking application.

### You Are Here

A problem is reported and is manually (user) entered into the Work Order Tracking application.

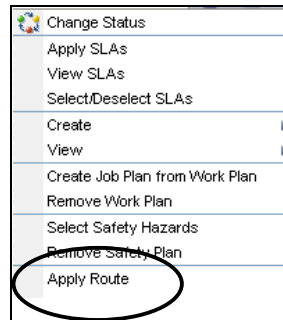


continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Applying Routes to a Work Order

You can apply a route to a work order by using the **Apply Route** action.



When you apply a route, the original work order is the parent and the route stops are child work orders, which can have job plan tasks associated with them.

### Inserting a Work Order Record



In this exercise we will create a work order record and apply a route.

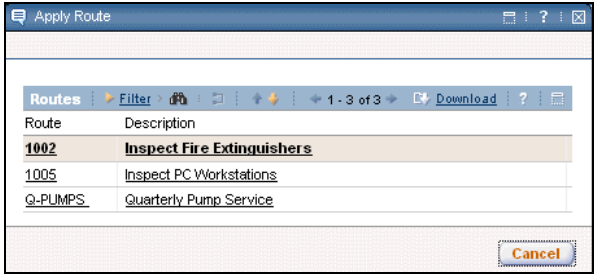
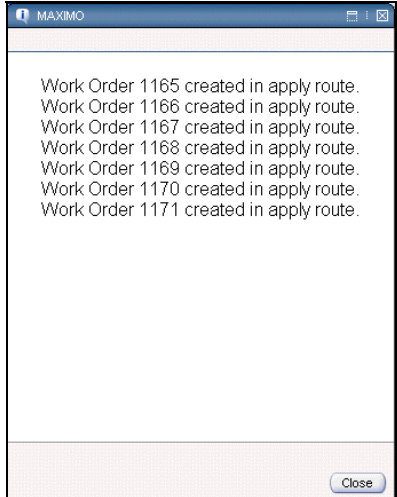
Step	Action
1	Go to the <b>Work Order</b> application.
2	Insert a <b>New Work Order</b> . Record your work order number: _____
3	In the <b>Description</b> field, enter <b>XX</b> (to identify your record) <b>Manufacturer Bulletin: Fire Extinguisher Gauge. Inspect for corrosion.</b>

continued on next page



## Generating a Work Order Using Work Order Tracking continued

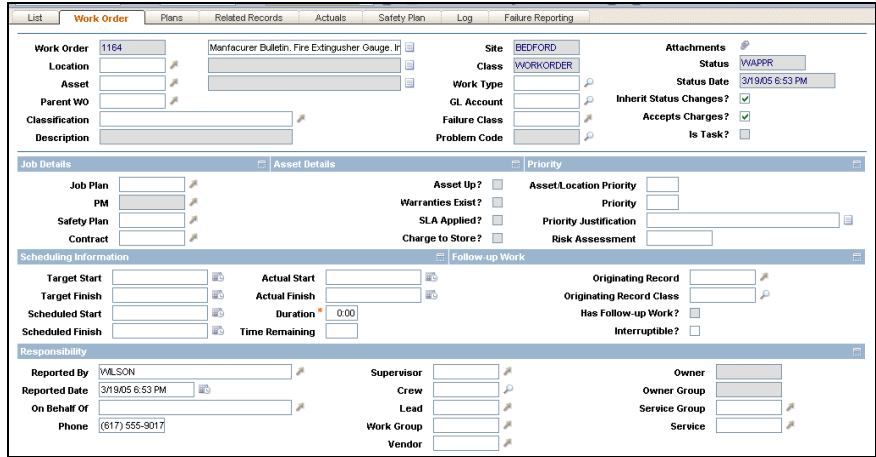

### Inserting a Work Order Record continued

Step	Action
4	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>Apply Route</b>. <u>Result</u>: The Apply Route window opens.</p> 
5	<p>Select <b>Route 1002 – Inspect Fire Extinguishers</b>. <u>Result</u>: Maximo displays a message similar to this example:</p> 

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order Using Work Order Tracking continued


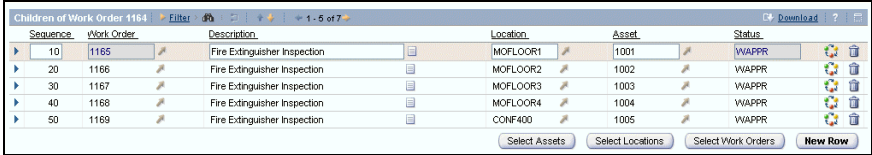
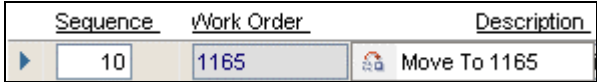
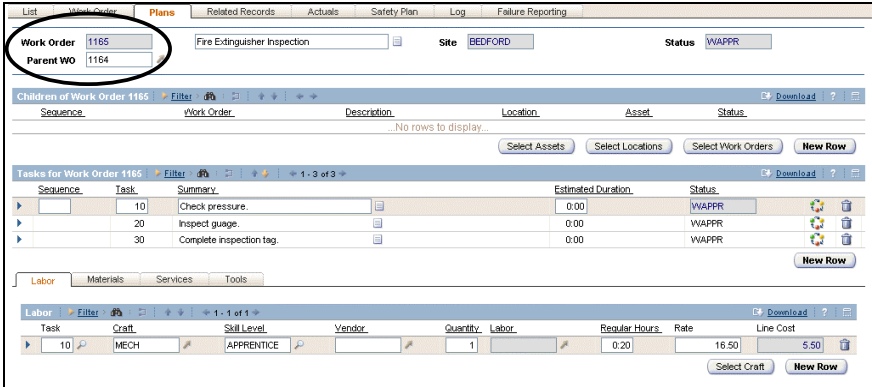
### Inserting a Work Order Record continued

Step	Action
6	<p>Record your work order numbers:</p> <p>Work Order #: _____</p> <p>Work Order #: _____</p> <p>Work Order #: _____</p> <p>Work Order #: _____</p> <p>Work Order #: _____</p> <p>Work Order #: _____</p> <p>Work Order #: _____</p>
7	<p>Click <b>Close</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought back to the top-level (parent) work order.</p> 
8	<p>Click on the <b>Plans</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Children work orders have been created.</p> 

continued on next page

## Generating a Work Order Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Inserting a Work Order Record continued

Step	Action
9	<p>To display the work order's children, click the <b>Show Table</b> button on this table's bar.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look similar to the one below.</p> 
10	<p>When we created this route, we had associated a job plan to each asset. To view the work plan for one of the assets, click on the first (Sequence 10) work order's <b>Detail</b> menu.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work Order field should look like similar to the one below.</p> 
11	<p>Select <b>Move To</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your work order is moved to the Work Order key field and the parent work order populates the Parent WO field. Notice that the job plan was carried over to the work plan.</p> 

## Chapter Summary

---

### **Generating Work Orders**

For assets or locations, you can create and generate work orders, sometimes with associated job plans, safety plans, and contracts, in the following ways:

- A PM becomes due and is automatically generated by the system cron task or using the PM application itself.
  - A condition measurement falls outside the limits and is automatically generated by the system cron task or using the CM application itself.
  - A problem is reported and can be manually (user) entered in the Work Order Tracking, Service Requests, or Quick Reporting applications.
  - If necessary, a follow-up work order is generated from an originating work order.
-

**NOTES:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

NOTES:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

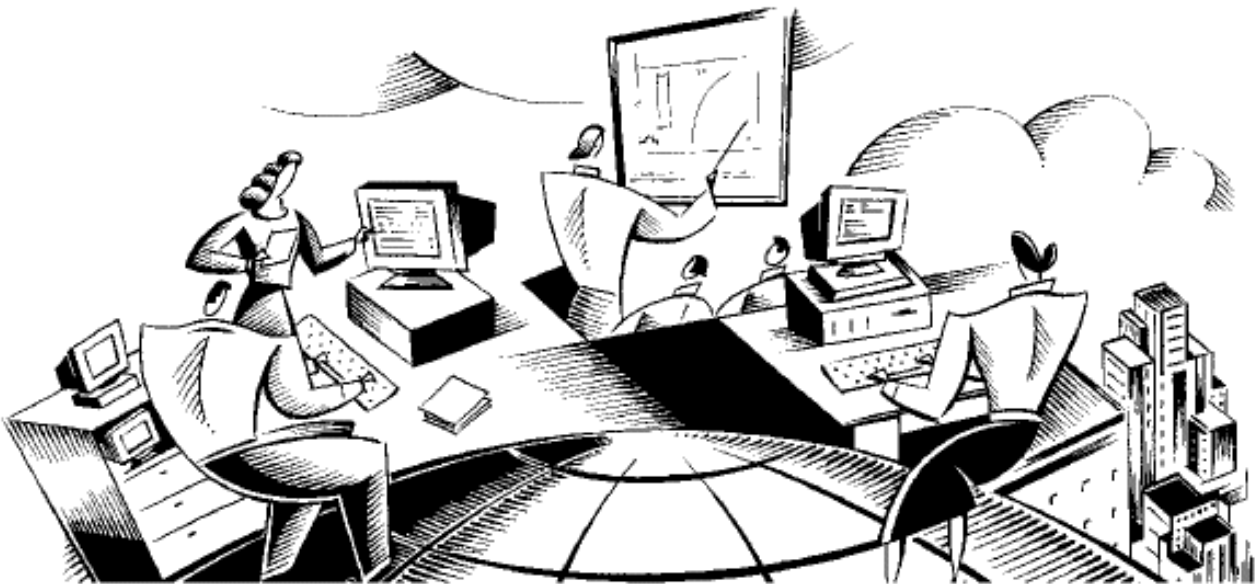
---

---

---

# Work Management Using MXES

## Chapter 7: Planning



**In This Chapter**

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	7-1
Planning Using Work Order Tracking	7-4
Work Plans	7-11
Work Hierarchies	7-31
Chapter Summary	7-41

---



## Chapter Overview

---

### Introduction

Planning activities in Maximo can range from defining work plans for a work order to the organization and management of work orders in a “work package.”

---

### Learning Objectives

After completing this chapter you should be able to:

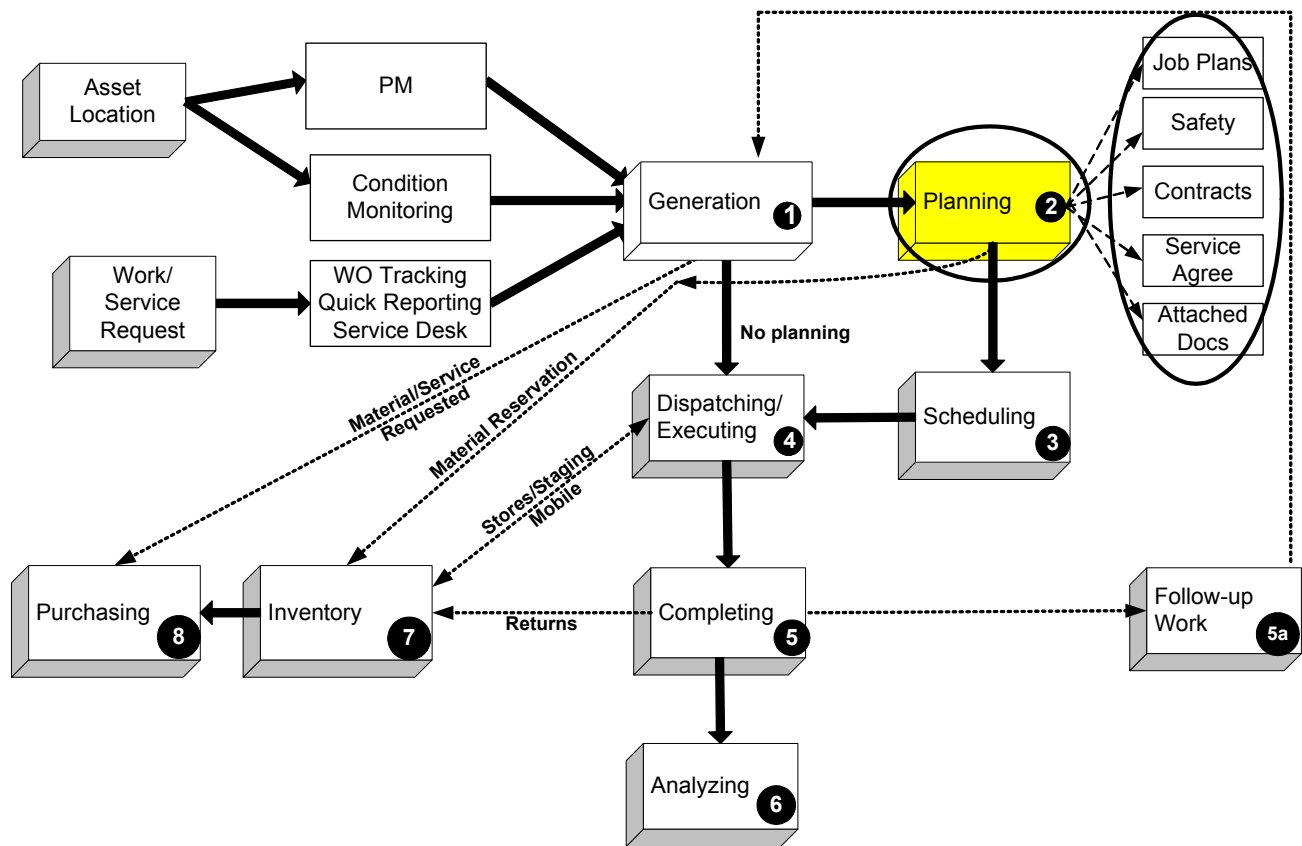
- modify a work plan,
  - create a job plan from a work plan,
  - describe the parameters when deleting a work plan,
  - view work order details,
  - check material reservations, and
  - modify a work order hierarchy.
- 

continued on next page

## Chapter Overview continued

### You Are Here

Depending on the work order, job activities and related service contracts and safety information can be associated to the work order. When a job plan or work plan is used with a work order and the work order is then approved, the planned materials are put on inventory reserve. Planning can also include the organization and management of work orders themselves into “work packages.”

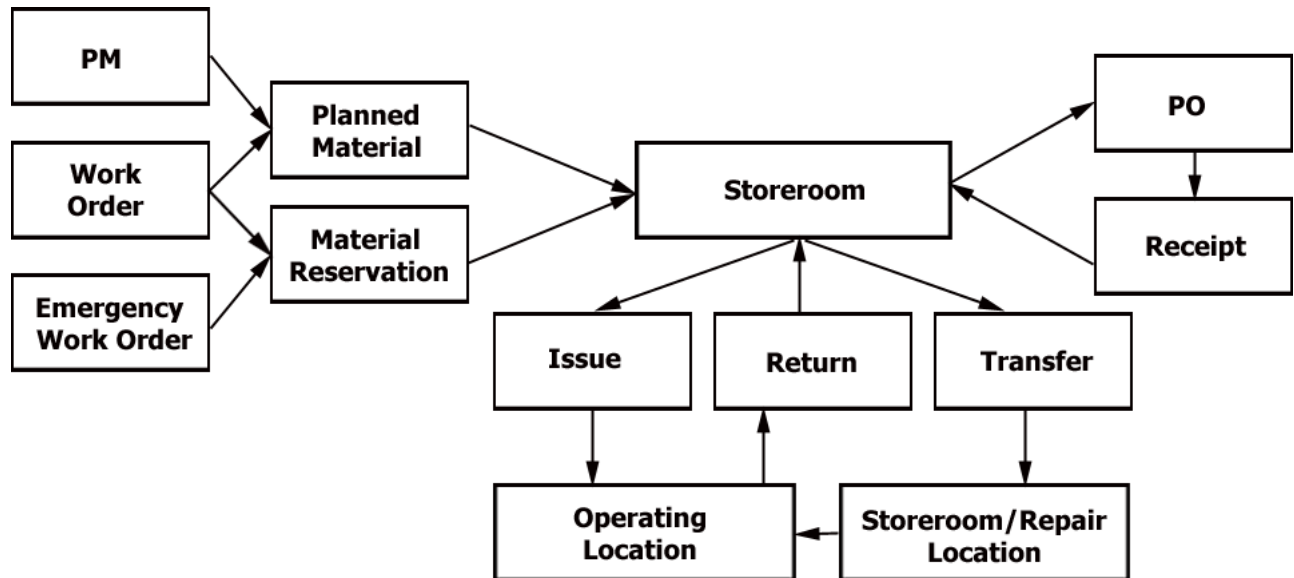


continued on next page

## Chapter Overview continued

### Materials and Services on Work Orders

An important part of Maximo work orders is the planning and usage of materials and services. The diagram below illustrates the typical business flow between inventory and other processes in Maximo.

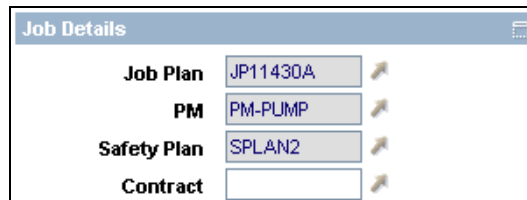


## Planning Using Work Order Tracking

### Introduction

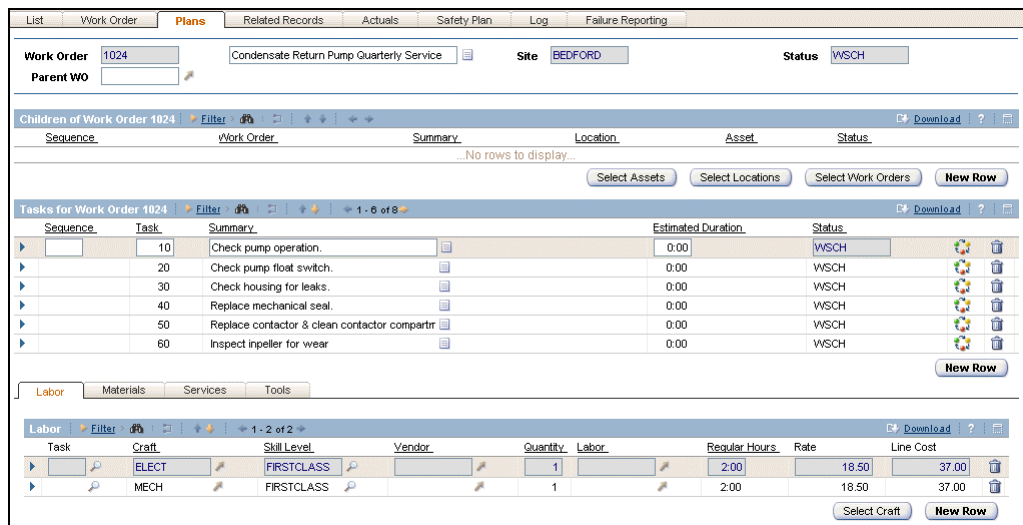
In Maximo, for planning activities you use the Work Order Tracking application in the following ways:

- Use the **Job Details** window to associate a job plan, safety plan, and contract to a work order.



Job Details	
Job Plan	JP11430A
PM	PM-PUMP
Safety Plan	SPLAN2
Contract	

- Use the **Plans** tab to build work hierarchies, plan tasks, and associate needed resources for a work order.



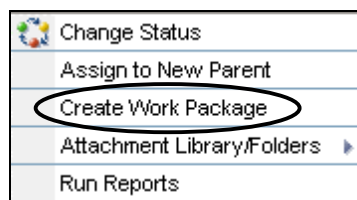
The screenshot displays the 'Plans' tab for Work Order 1024, titled 'Condensate Return Pump Quarterly Service'. The interface includes tabs for List, Work Order, Plans, Related Records, Actuals, Safety Plan, Log, and Failure Reporting. The 'Plans' tab is active, showing a table of tasks for the work order. Below the tasks table, there are sections for Labor, Materials, Services, and Tools. The Labor section shows a table with columns for Task, Craft, Skill Level, Vendor, Quantity, Labor, Regular Hours, Rate, and Line Cost.

Sequence	Task	Summary	Estimated Duration	Status
10	Check pump operation.		0.00	WSCH
20	Check pump float switch.		0.00	WSCH
30	Check housing for leaks.		0.00	WSCH
40	Replace mechanical seal.		0.00	WSCH
50	Replace contactor & clean contactor compartm		0.00	WSCH
60	Inspect impeller for wear		0.00	WSCH

Task	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Quantity	Labor	Regular Hours	Rate	Line Cost
ELECT		FIRSTCLASS		1		2.00	18.50	37.00
MECH		FIRSTCLASS		1		2.00	18.50	37.00

- Use the **List** tab **Create Work Package** action to create a work package of selected work orders.



Change Status
Assign to New Parent
<b>Create Work Package</b>
Attachment Library/Folders
Run Reports

continued on next page

## Planning Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Plans Tab

The **Plans** tab is the main screen to build or modify work plan information.

On the Children Work Order table, you can associate children work orders to the work order. This table displays the following information about the child work order: Sequence Number, Work Order Number, Description, Location, Asset, and Status.

The screenshot shows the 'Plans' tab for Work Order 7000. The main header includes tabs for List, Work Order, Plans, Related Records, Actuals, Safety Plan, Log, and Failure Reporting. Below the header, there are input fields for Work Order (7000), Parent WO, FUEL STORAGE PROJECT, Site (BEDFORD), and Status (WAPPR). The main section is titled 'Children of Work Order 7000' and contains a table with the following data:

Sequence	Work Order	Description	Location	Asset	Status
1	7100	Design and Procurement - Phase 1	NEEDHAM		WAPPR
2	7200	Construction - Phase 2	NEEDHAM		WAPPR
3	7300	Tool Installation - Phase 3	NEEDHAM		WAPPR

At the bottom of the table, there are buttons for 'Select Assets', 'Select Locations', 'Select Work Orders', and 'New Row'.

The Work Order Tasks window is where Maximo displays operational tasks. Information is carried over from a job plan or directly entered into this table window. This table window displays Sequence, Task ID, Description, Duration, and Status information.

The screenshot shows the 'Tasks for Work Order 7234' window. It has tabs for Labor, Materials, Services, and Tools. The main section displays a table of tasks with the following data:

Sequence	Task	Summary	Estimated Duration	Status
30	Check forward/reverse switches.		0:00	WAPPR
40	Check braking systems, and emergency brake		0:00	WAPPR
50	Check Electrical Systems		0:00	WAPPR
80	Repack wheel bearings. Grease steering chas		0:00	WAPPR
90	Test-operate and check for safety.		0:00	WAPPR

Below the tasks table, there is a 'Labor' tab and a table for labor details with the following data:

Task	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Quantity	Labor	Regular Hours	Rate	Line Cost
ELECT		FIRSTCLASS		1		1:30	18.50	27.75
MECH		FIRSTCLASS		1		1:30	18.50	27.75

At the bottom of the labor table, there are buttons for 'Select Craft' and 'New Row'.

continued on next page

## Planning Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Statusable Children and Tasks

Both the children and tasks have a Change Status button and a Details button.



This allows children work orders to be planned and scheduled to a greater level of detail and autonomy.

Child Information				Service	
Sequence	5	Status	WVAPPR		
Work Order	7235	GL Account	6000-300-???		
Location	NEEDHAM	Priority	7		
Asset		Inherit Status Changes?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Job Plan		Accepts Charges?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Canister construction/Installation					
Needham Site					
Scheduling Information					
Target Start		Actual Start			
Target Finish		Actual Finish			
Scheduled Start	4/3/99 12:00 AM	Duration	16:00		
Scheduled Finish	4/3/99 4:00 PM	Time Remaining			
		Interruptible?	<input type="checkbox"/>		

It also allows tasks to be scheduled independently of the work order.

Scheduling Information			
Target Start		Actual Start	
Target Finish		Actual Finish	
Scheduled Start		Time Remaining	
Scheduled Finish			

continued on next page

## Planning Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Log Tab

The Log tab is used to document and view information about work that has taken place or will take place on the current work order.

The Log tab has two subtabs: Work Log and Communication Log.

You can use the **Work Log** tab to add work log entries for the current record, and to view work log entries for all originating and follow-up records for the current record. There are three work log types:

- CLIENTNOTE
- UPDATE
- WORK

You can use the **Communication Log** tab to view inbound and outbound communications for the current record, and to view any attachments that are associated with a communication. The Communication Log is read-only.

### Select Action - Viewing Work Order Details

Use the **View** selection action to view different aspects of the work order.

continued on next page

Planning Using Work Order Tracking continued

View Work Order Details



In this exercise, we are going to view some details on a work order.

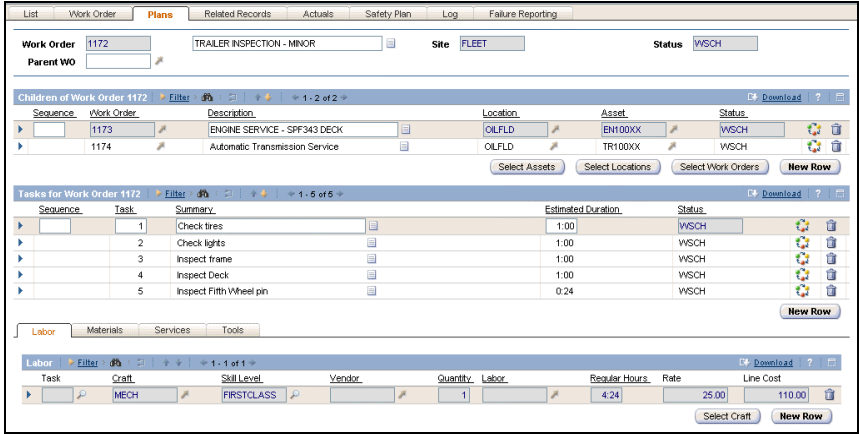
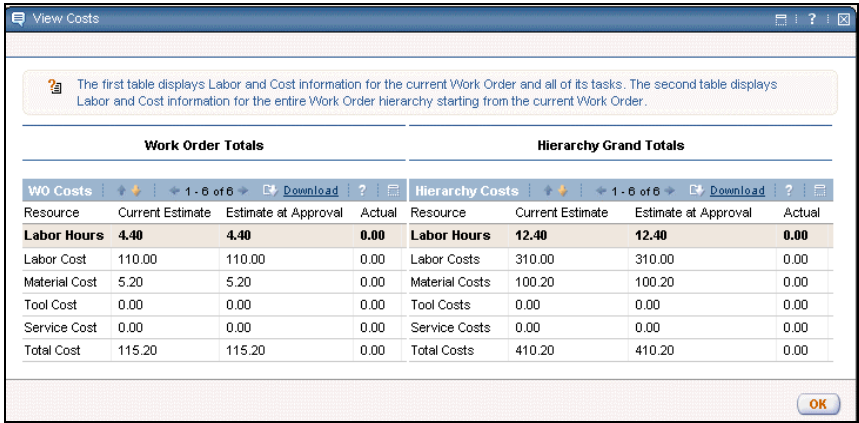
Step	Action
1	<p>Open the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application, then search for and retrieve the PM work order that you created for PM <b>DMISXX</b> located at the <b>FLEET</b> site.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your work order tab should look similar to the one below.</p> <div><div><div>ListWork OrderPlansRelated RecordsActualsSafety PlanLogFailure Reporting</div><div><div><div>Work Order1172</div><div>LocationOILFLD</div><div>Asset100XX</div><div>Parent WOParent WO</div><div>Description</div></div><div><div>TRAILER INSPECTION - MINOR</div><div>Oil Field Services</div><div>TRIDEM, ALLUMBUK</div></div><div><div>SiteFLEET</div><div>ClassVWORKORDER</div><div>Work TypePM</div><div>GL Account6200-300-000</div><div>Failure Class</div><div>Problem Code</div></div><div><div>Attachments</div><div>StatusWISCH</div><div>Status Date3/20/05 12:39 PM</div><div>Inherit Status Changes?</div><div>Accepts Charges?</div><div>Is Task?</div></div></div><div><div>Job Details</div><div>Asset Details</div><div>Priority</div></div><div><div><div>Job PlanTRINSP</div><div>PMDMISXX</div><div>Safety Plan</div><div>Contract</div></div><div><div>Asset Up?</div><div>Warranties Exist?</div><div>SLA Applied?</div><div>Charge to Store?</div></div><div><div>Asset Location Priority2</div><div>Priority</div><div>Priority Justification</div><div>Risk Assessment</div></div></div><div><div>Scheduling Information</div><div>Follow-up Work</div></div><div><div><div>Target Start3/20/05 12:00 AM</div><div>Target Finish3/20/05 12:00 AM</div><div>Scheduled Start</div><div>Scheduled Finish</div></div><div><div>Actual Start</div><div>Actual Finish</div><div>Duration0:00</div><div>Time Remaining</div></div><div><div>Originating Record</div><div>Originating Record Class</div><div>Has Follow-up Work?</div><div>Interruptible?</div></div></div><div><div>Responsibility</div></div><div><div><div>Reported ByMILSON</div><div>Reported Date3/20/05 12:39 PM</div><div>On Behalf Of</div><div>Phone(617) 555-9017</div></div><div><div>Supervisor</div><div>Crew</div><div>Lead</div><div>Work Group</div><div>Vendor</div></div><div><div>Owner</div><div>Owner Group</div><div>Service Group</div><div>Service</div></div></div></div></div>

continued on next page



## Planning Using Work Order Tracking continued

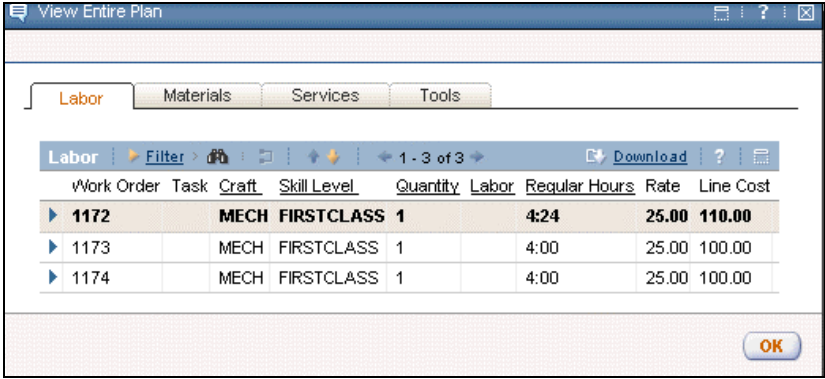
### View Work Order Details continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Click on the <b>Plans</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Notice the PM Hierarchy and Job Plan in sequence was carried over.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> You might have to un-hide the children table.</p> 
3	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, select <b>View</b>, and then select <b>Cost</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The View Costs window opens.</p>  <p>The <b>Work Order Totals</b> table represents costs for the current work order.</p> <p>The <b>Hierarchy Grand Totals</b> table represents costs for the entire work order hierarchy.</p>

continued on next page

## Planning Using Work Order Tracking continued

### View Work Order Details continued

Step	Action
4	Click <b>OK</b> .
5	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, choose <b>View</b>, and then select <b>Entire Plan</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The View Entire Plan window opens.</p>  <p>The <b>View Entire Plan</b> window displays all resource-related information for the parent work order and its children.</p>
6	<p>Click <b>OK</b> to return to the <b>Plans</b> tab.</p> <p><i>Do not exit.</i></p>

## Work Plans


### Introduction

In this section we will explore work plans and how they are used with work orders.

### Work Plans

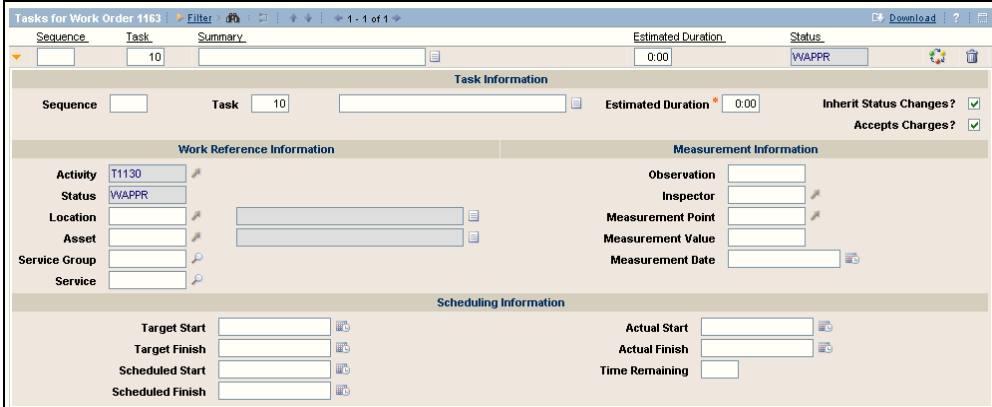
A work plan describes the labor, materials, services, tools, and tasks needed to complete a specific work order. You can create work plans using the **Plans** tab in the Work Order Tracking application. In Maximo, there are two ways to create a work plan:

- Associate a previously defined job plan that was created in the Job Plans application. Maximo adds a copy of the job plan, now called a *work* plan, to the **Plans** tab of the work order. You can then modify data to that work plan's requirements. Changes you make to the work plan do not affect the original job plan.



A screenshot of a Maximo interface showing a 'Job Plan' label next to a text input field. To the right of the input field are two buttons: 'Select Value' with a magnifying glass icon and 'Go To Job Plans' with a blue arrow icon.

- Enter work plan data in the table windows of the **Plans** tab of a work order.



A screenshot of the 'Plans' tab in the Maximo Work Order Tracking application for Work Order 1163. The interface is divided into several sections: 'Task Information' at the top with fields for Sequence, Task (10), Estimated Duration (0.00), and Status (WAPPR); 'Work Reference Information' on the left with fields for Activity (T1130), Status (WAPPR), Location, Asset, Service Group, and Service; 'Measurement Information' on the right with fields for Observation, Inspector, Measurement Point, Measurement Value, and Measurement Date; and 'Scheduling Information' at the bottom with fields for Target Start, Target Finish, Scheduled Start, Scheduled Finish, Actual Start, Actual Finish, and Time Remaining. The interface includes a toolbar at the top with a 'Filter' button and a 'Download' button.

continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

---

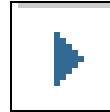
### Flashback: Building/ Modifying a Work Plan

Just like creating a job plan, while the work order is in the WAPPR status, you can build a work plan or make modifications to it.

- To add tasks, labor, materials, services, or tools, click **New Row** and add all relevant details.



- To modify a row, click the row's **View Details** button and make your modifications on the expanded row.



- To delete a row, click **Mark Row for Deletion**.



---

### Material Reservations

When users plan and use materials on work orders, several things can occur:

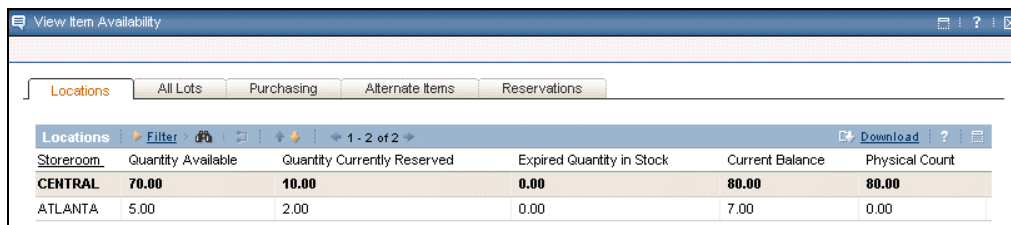
- Planned materials on a work order are reserved in inventory when the work order is approved.
  - Material balances are decreased when materials are issued to a work order.
  - Material balances increase when issued materials are returned.
  - Materials that are out of inventory stock or that are a direct issue will change a work order status to Waiting on Material (WMATL) and will generate a purchase order when storeroom reordering is initiated for a site.
- 

continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Viewing Material Availability and Reservations

To manage your materials planning activities, the Materials Detail button has a **View Item Availability** option.



Storeroom	Quantity Available	Quantity Currently Reserved	Expired Quantity in Stock	Current Balance	Physical Count
CENTRAL	70.00	10.00	0.00	80.00	80.00
ATLANTA	5.00	2.00	0.00	7.00	0.00

The following table describes the **View Item Availability** tabs:

Use this tab...	To view...
<b>Locations</b>	All the storerooms that carry this item
<b>All Lots</b>	The lots and bins in which these items are located
<b>Purchasing</b>	What purchase orders, purchase requisitions, and purchase contracts have been written against this item
<b>Alternate Items</b>	What items are alternates for the one selected
<b>Reservations</b>	What outstanding work orders have this item reserved, and the storeroom the reservation is against

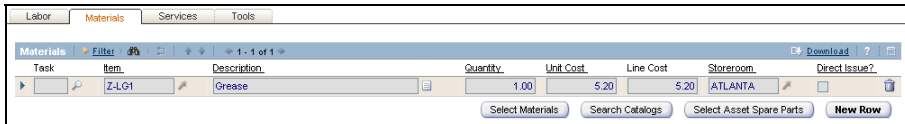

continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Viewing Material Reservations



In this exercise, we will view material reservations for the Trailer Minor inspection.

Step	Action
1	<p>Click the <b>Materials</b> subtab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Materials subtab should look like the one below.</p> 
2	<p>Click the Z-LG1 <b>View Details</b> button and select <b>View Item Availability</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The View Item Availability window opens.</p>  <p>What is the current balance in the Atlanta storeroom? _____</p> <p>Are there any outstanding purchase orders? _____</p>
3	Click <b>OK</b> to return to the <b>Plans</b> tab.

continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

---

### Modifying Work Order and Work Plans

As we learned earlier, work plans can be added, deleted, or modified only while in the Waiting on Approval status (WAPPR). If a work plan needs modifications after a status change, you have to “un-approve” the work order, then approve it again.

---

### Children Inheriting a Parent Status Change

Select **Inherit Status Changes?** to indicate that you want the work order status to accept a parent status change.

**Inherit Status Changes?** ☒

---

continued on next page

Work Plans continued

Adding a Work Plan #1



In this exercise, we will add a craft requirement to a work plan.

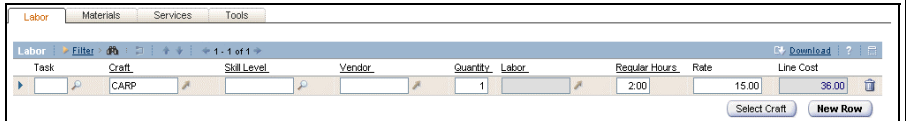
Step	Action
1	<p>Search for and retrieve your <b>Water leaking through window sill</b> work order record (at the Bedford site).</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your record should look similar to the one below.</p> <div><div><div><div>Work Order</div><div>1156</div></div><div><div>Location</div><div>CONF100</div></div><div><div>Asset</div><div></div></div><div><div>Parent WO</div><div></div></div><div><div>Classification</div><div></div></div><div><div>Description</div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div>Water leaking through window sill</div><div>Conference Room #100</div></div><div><div>Site</div><div>BEDFORD</div></div><div><div>Class</div><div>WORKORDER</div></div><div><div>Work Type</div><div></div></div><div><div>GL Account</div><div>6220-300-???</div></div><div><div>Failure Class</div><div>BLDGS</div></div><div><div>Problem Code</div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div>Status</div><div>WAPPR</div></div><div><div>Status Date</div><div>3/19/05 2:21 PM</div></div><div><div>Inherit Status Changes?</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div></div><div><div>Accepts Charges?</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div></div><div><div>Is Task?</div><div><input type="checkbox"/></div></div></div></div> <div><div><div>Job Details</div><div>Asset Details</div><div>Priority</div></div><div><div><div>Job Plan</div><div>PM</div><div>Safety Plan</div><div>Contract</div></div><div><div>Asset Up?</div><div>Warranties Exist?</div><div>SLA Applied?</div><div>Charge to Store?</div></div><div><div>Asset Location Priority</div><div>Priority</div><div>Priority Justification</div><div>Risk Assessment</div></div></div></div> <div><div><div>Scheduling Information</div><div>Follow-up Work</div></div><div><div><div>Target Start</div><div>Actual Start</div><div>Target Finish</div><div>Actual Finish</div><div>Scheduled Start</div><div>Duration</div><div>Scheduled Finish</div><div>Time Remaining</div></div><div><div>Originating Record</div><div>Originating Record Class</div><div>Has Follow-up Work?</div><div>Interruptible?</div></div></div></div> <div><div><div>Responsibility</div></div><div><div><div>Reported By</div><div>Reported Date</div><div>On Behalf Of</div><div>Phone</div></div><div><div>Supervisor</div><div>Crew</div><div>Lead</div><div>Work Group</div><div>Vendor</div></div><div><div>Owner</div><div>Owner Group</div><div>Service Group</div><div>Service</div></div></div></div>

continued on next page



## Work Plans continued

### Adding a Work Plan #1 continued

Step	Action
3	On the <b>Plans</b> tab <b>Labor</b> subtab, click <b>New Row</b> . Enter <b>CARP</b> in the <b>Craft</b> column field, and enter <b>2</b> in the <b>Regular Hours</b> field.
4	<p>Save your record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Labor subtab should look like the one below.</p> 


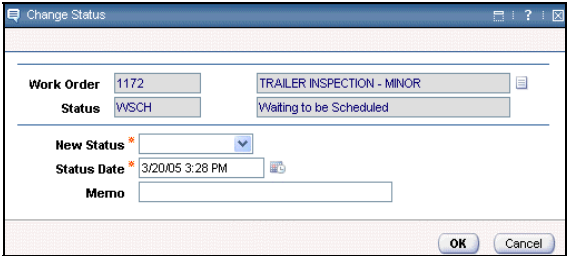
continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Modifying a Work Plan #2



In this exercise, we are going to un-approve an approved work order, modify the material requirement, and create a work log entry.


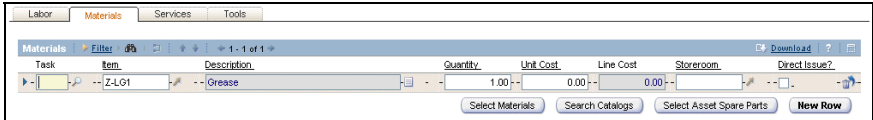
Step	Action
1	<p>Search for and retrieve your <b>TRAILER INSPECTION – MINOR</b> work order with the WSCH status (at the Fleet site). With your record displayed on the <b>Work Order</b> tab, click <b>Change Status</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Change Status dialog box opens.</p> 
2	<p>Change the status to <b>Waiting on Approval</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The parent and children work order statuses are changed to WAPPR.</p>
3	<p>On the <b>Work Order</b> tab, enter <b>4</b> in the <b>Duration</b> field.</p>

continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Modifying a Work Plan #2

continued

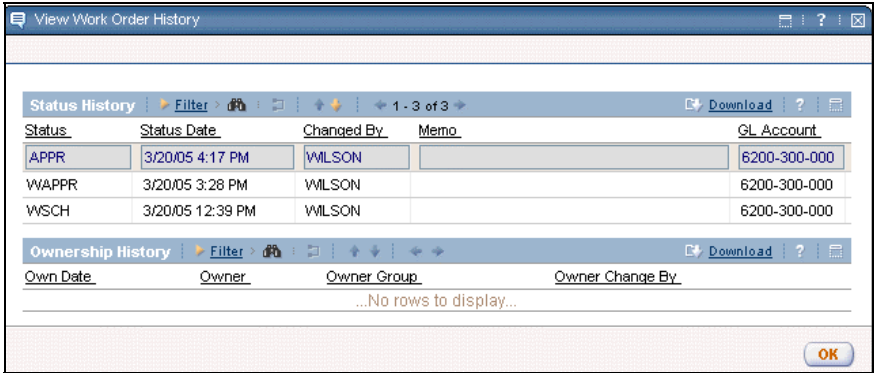
Step	Action
4	Change the labor hours to 4 on the <b>Labor</b> subtab of the <b>Plans</b> tab.
5	<p>Click the <b>Delete</b> button to delete <b>ZLG-1 – grease</b> on the <b>Materials</b> subtab of the <b>Plans</b> tab.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> Your Materials subtab should look like the one below.</p> 
6	Click on the <b>Work Log</b> subtab of the <b>Log</b> tab and insert a new row by clicking the <b>New Row</b> button.
7	Enter <b>WSCH Work Status Change</b> in the <b>Summary</b> field, and enter <b>Materials not needed, have in mechanics bay</b> in the <b>Detail</b> area.
8	Change the status back to <b>Approve (APPR)</b> .

continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Modifying a Work Plan #2

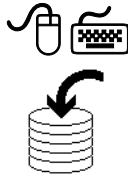
continued

Step	Action
9	<p>To view the status history of this work order, choose <b>View</b> from the <b>Select Action</b> menu, and then select <b>Work Order History</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The View Work Order History window displays the status history of the work order.</p> 
10	Click <b>OK</b> .

continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Modify a Work Plan #3



In this exercise, we are going to view a work order with an associated job plan and then modify the work plan by adding a measurement point to a task.

Step	Action
1	<p>Search for and retrieve your <b>Investigate Low/High Outlet Pressure</b> work order (at the Bedford site).</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work Order tab should look similar to the one below.</p>
2	<p>Click on the <b>Plans</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Plans tab should look similar to the one below.</p>

continued on next page

Work Plans continued

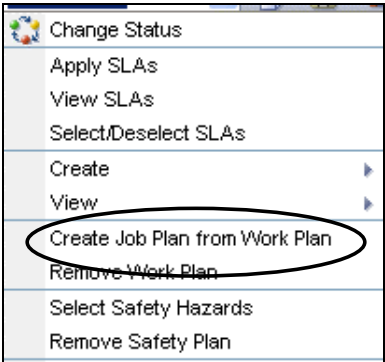
Modify a Work Plan #3

continued

Step	Action
3	<p>For <b>Task 30</b>, in the <b>Measurement Point</b> field, use the <b>Details Menu</b> button and select <b>Pressure Analysis</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your row should look similar to the one below.</p> <div><div><div>Task Information</div><div><div>Sequence3Task*30Conduct Load Test if no Findings in Prior StepsEstimated Duration*0.00Inherit Status Changes?<input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div><div>Accepts Charges?<input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div></div></div><div><div>Work Reference Information</div><div><div>ActivityT1128</div><div>StatusWAPPR</div><div>Location</div><div>Asset</div><div>Service Group</div><div>Service</div></div></div><div><div>Measurement Information</div><div><div>Observation</div><div>Inspector</div><div>Measurement Point1004</div><div>Measurement Value</div><div>Measurement Date</div></div></div></div>

Creating a Job Plan from a Work Plan

Whether you create a plan “from scratch” or modify an associated job plan, you can create a job plan from the work plan using the **Create Job Plan from Work Plan** action.



Because the work order is created for a specific site, the job plan created will be specific to the work order site.

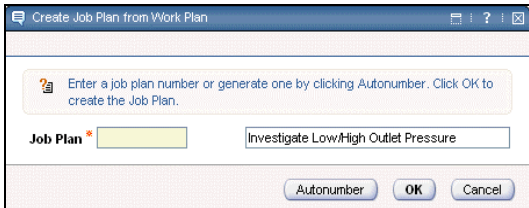
continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Removing a Work Plan and Deleting Children Sequences #4



In this exercise we are going to create a job plan from the work plan that we just modified by adding a measure point.

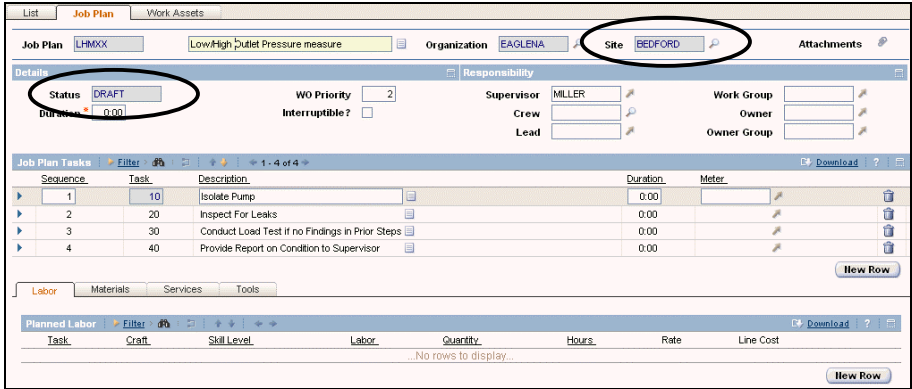
Step	Action
1	<p>With the work order open to <b>Investigate Low/High Water Pressure</b>, select <b>Create Job Plan from Work Plan</b> from the <b>Select Action</b> menu.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Create Job Plan from Work Plan dialog box opens.</p> 
2	<p>Enter LHMXX in the <b>Job Plan</b> field, with the description Low/High Outlet measure.</p>
3	<p>Click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> A message in the header bar indicates that the job plan has been created.</p>

continued on next page

Work Plans continued

Removing a  
Work Plan and  
Deleting  
Children  
Sequences #4

continued

Step	Action
4	<p>To verify its creation, go to the <b>Job Plans</b> application and retrieve your job plan.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your job plan should look similar to the one below.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> Job plans created from the work plan will be specific to the site indicated on the work order and will be in a DRAFT status.</p> 

continued on next page

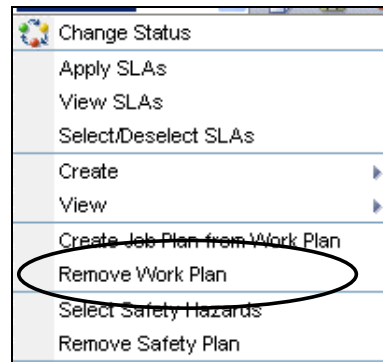


## Work Plans continued

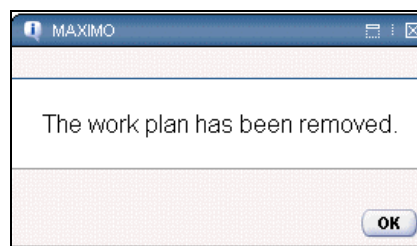
---

### Removing Work Plans

While a work order is in a Waiting for Approval (WAPPR) status, the work plan can be deleted using the **Remove Work Plan** select action.



When a work plan has been removed successfully from a work order, Maximo will display the following message:

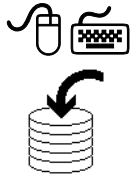


---

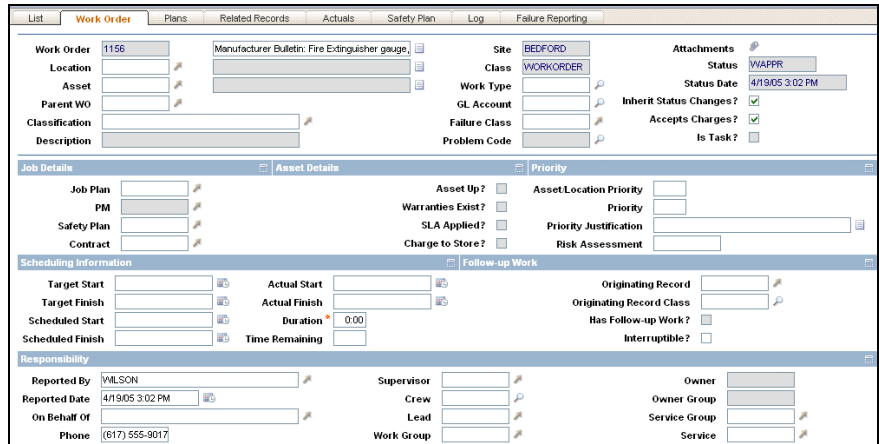
continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Removing a Work Plan and Deleting Children Sequences #5



In this exercise we are going to deleting a work plan, then delete the sequencing of the children work order.

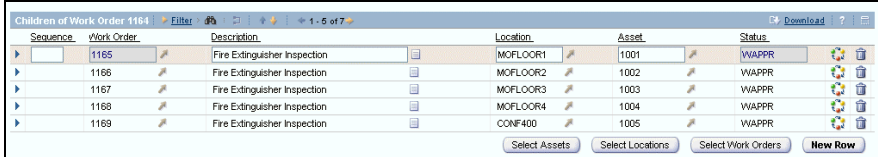
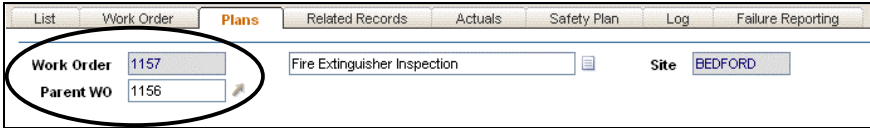
Step	Action								
1	<p>Search for and retrieve your <b>Manufacturer Bulletin: Fire Extinguisher Gauge Fire Inspection</b> work order.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work Order tab should look similar to the one below.</p> 								
2	<p>On the <b>Work Order</b> tab, enter the following information:</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Field</b></td><td><b>Value</b></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Work Type</b></td><td>EV</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>GL Account</b></td><td>6220-300-000</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Priority</b></td><td>1</td></tr> </table>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Work Type</b>	EV	<b>GL Account</b>	6220-300-000	<b>Priority</b>	1
<b>Field</b>	<b>Value</b>								
<b>Work Type</b>	EV								
<b>GL Account</b>	6220-300-000								
<b>Priority</b>	1								

continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Removing a Work Plan and Deleting Children Sequences #5

continued

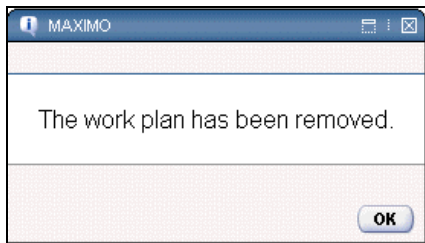
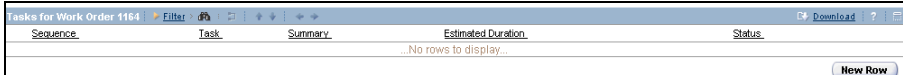
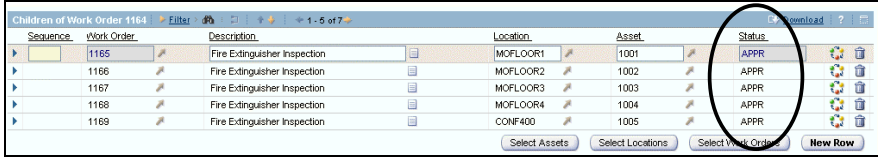
Step	Action
3	<p>Click on the <b>Plans</b> tab and “show” the Children Work Order table. Delete all the sequences (10–70) on the children work orders. (To delete a sequence, highlight the sequence number and press <b>Delete</b>.)</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Children table should look like the one below.</p> 
4	<p><b>Save your record.</b></p>
5	<p>On the first child work order, click the <b>Details</b> button and <b>Move To</b> this work order.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The child work order record is moved to the top level.</p>  <p>Notice that there is a work plan associated to this work order. This is because when the route record was created there was a job plan associated to the record.</p>

continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Removing a Work Plan and Deleting Children Sequences #5

continued

Step	Action
6	<p>Select <b>Remove Work Plan</b> from the <b>Select Action</b> menu.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> A Maximo message indicates that the work plan has been removed.</p> 
7	<p>Click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought back to the Plans tab. Notice the work plan information is no longer part of the work order.</p> 
8	Click on the <b>Parent Work Order</b> field, and <b>Move To</b> the parent record.
9	<p>Change the status to <b>APPR</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The parent and its children are changed to the APPR status.</p> 

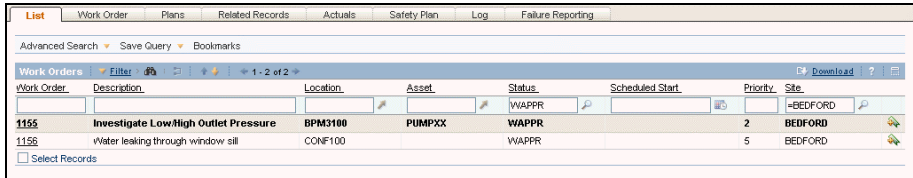
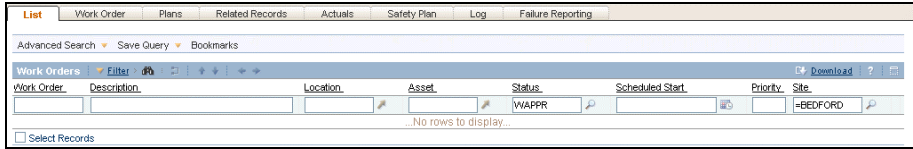
continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Work Plans List Approving #6



In this exercise, we will approve a list of work orders as group, instead of individually.

Step	Action
1	<p><i>Follow these steps if you are in a local computer environment (if you are in a hosted environment, go to step 4):</i></p> <p>Click on the <b>List</b> tab and use <b>Advanced Search</b> to search for work orders that meet the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <b>Reported Date</b> range from 3 days ago to today's date</li> <li>• A WAPPR status</li> <li>• The <b>WORKORDER Class</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Result:</u> You should have retrieved the Water Leaking... and Investigate Low/High Outlet Pressure work orders.</p> 
2	<p>From the <b>Select Action</b> menu, change the status to <b>APPR</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> In the toolbar header, you will see a message that says the status change was successful and your result set list will be empty.</p> 
3	<p>Search for and retrieve your records and verify that their status and, if applicable, the status of the children is APPR.</p>

continued on next page

## Work Plans continued

### Work Plans List Approving #6 continued

Step	Action
4	<p><i>For a hosted environment:</i></p> <p>Click on the <b>List</b> tab and use <b>Advanced Search</b> to search for work orders that meet the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A <b>Reported Date</b> range from 3 days ago to today's date</li><li>• A WAPPR status</li><li>• The <b>WORKORDER Class</b></li></ul> <p><u>Result:</u> You should have retrieved the <i>entire</i> class' Water Leaking... and Investigate Low/High Outlet Pressure work orders.</p>
5	<p>Click to select the <b>Select Records</b> check box.</p> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Select Records</div> <p><u>Result:</u> The Select Records column opens.</p>
6	<p>Click on your <b>Water Leaking...</b> and <b>Investigate Low/High Outlet Pressure</b> work orders and then change the status to <b>APPR</b>.</p>
7	<p>Search for and retrieve your records and verify that their status and, if applicable, the status of the children is <b>APPR</b>.</p>

## Work Hierarchies

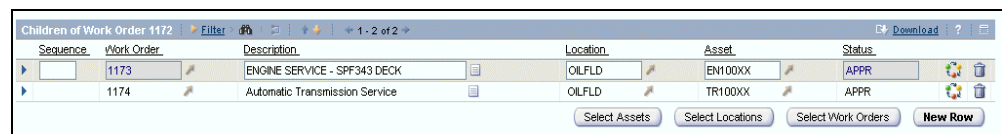
### Introduction

As we discussed earlier, you can create a work order hierarchy in the following ways:

- From a PM record that has a PM hierarchy
- From a PM record with an associated route
- By using the Apply Route select action

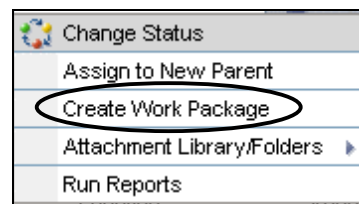
You can also create work order hierarchies by:

- Inserting work orders in the Children table



Sequence	Work Order	Description	Location	Asset	Status
1173		ENGINE SERVICE - SPF343 DECK	OILFLD	EN100XX	APPR
1174		Automatic Transmission Service	OILFLD	TR100XX	APPR

- Using the Create Work Package select action



- Promoting a task to a child work order, by selecting an activity class work order from the work order list when clicking on the Select Work Orders button



### Promotion of Task and Work Packages



If you promote a task to a child work order, the class of the work order will stay ACTIVITY and not change to WORKORDER. Also, if you select an activity class work order when creating a work order, the task will become a child work order but also will not change its class type—it will stay ACTIVITY.

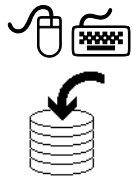
continued on next page

## Work Hierarchies continued

### Children WO Status

Unlike a work plan's tasks and resources, children work orders can be added to a work order with an Approved status. However an approved child work order cannot be deleted from an approved parent work order.

### Building a Work Order Hierarchy on a Work Order



In this exercise we are going to build a work order hierarchy for a location that needs to be rebuilt after an electrical fire.

Step	Action										
1	Change your profile so that <b>BEDFORD</b> is your default insert site.										
2	Insert a new work order record. Write down your record number here: _____										
3	Enter <b>Restore Conference Room 100</b> in the <b>Description</b> field.										
4	Enter the following information: <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Location</b></td><td>CONF100</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Work Type</b></td><td>CP</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>GL Account</b></td><td>6220-300-000</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Duration</b></td><td>52</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Location</b>	CONF100	<b>Work Type</b>	CP	<b>GL Account</b>	6220-300-000	<b>Duration</b>	52
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>										
<b>Location</b>	CONF100										
<b>Work Type</b>	CP										
<b>GL Account</b>	6220-300-000										
<b>Duration</b>	52										
5	Click on the <b>Plans</b> tab and expand the <b>Child Work Order</b> table.										

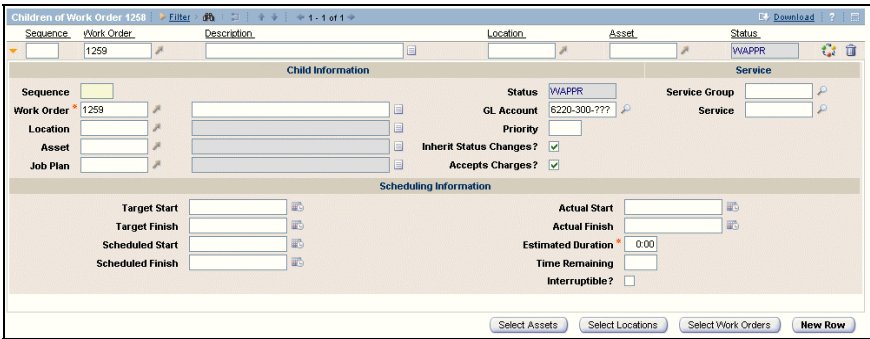
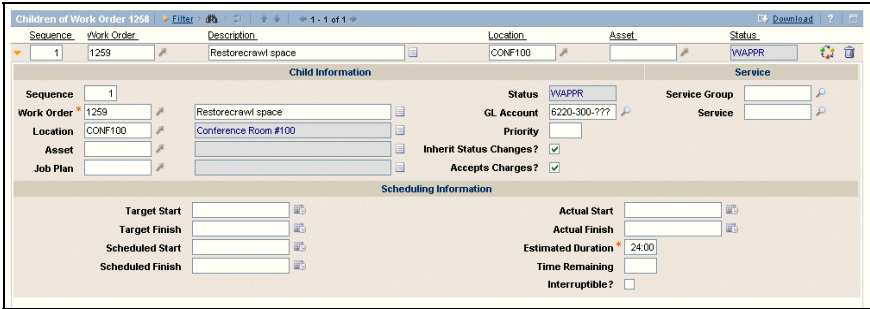
continued on next page



## Work Hierarchies continued

### Building a Work Order Hierarchy on a Work Order

continued

Step	Action								
6	<p>Click <b>New Row</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look like the one below.</p> 								
7	Enter Rebuild crawl space in the <b>Description</b> field.								
8	<p>Enter the following information:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sequence</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Location</td><td>CONF100</td></tr> <tr> <td>Duration</td><td>24</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look like the one below.</p> 	Field	Value	Sequence	1	Location	CONF100	Duration	24
Field	Value								
Sequence	1								
Location	CONF100								
Duration	24								

continued on next page

## Work Hierarchies continued

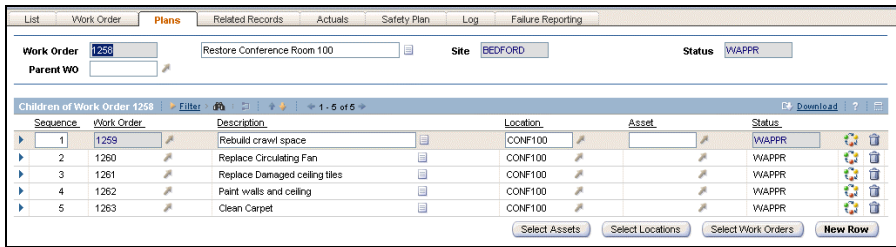
### Building a Work Order Hierarchy on a Work Order continued

Step	Action										
9	Click <b>New Row</b> , then enter the following information: <table><tr><td><u>Field</u></td><td><u>Value</u></td></tr><tr><td>Description</td><td>Replace circulating fan</td></tr><tr><td>Sequence</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Location</td><td>CONF100</td></tr><tr><td>Duration</td><td>8</td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Description	Replace circulating fan	Sequence	2	Location	CONF100	Duration	8
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>										
Description	Replace circulating fan										
Sequence	2										
Location	CONF100										
Duration	8										
10	Click <b>New Row</b> again, then enter the following information: <table><tr><td><u>Field</u></td><td><u>Value</u></td></tr><tr><td>Description</td><td>Replace the damaged ceiling tiles</td></tr><tr><td>Sequence</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>Location</td><td>CONF100</td></tr><tr><td>Duration</td><td>8</td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Description	Replace the damaged ceiling tiles	Sequence	3	Location	CONF100	Duration	8
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>										
Description	Replace the damaged ceiling tiles										
Sequence	3										
Location	CONF100										
Duration	8										
11	Click <b>New Row</b> again, then enter the following information: <table><tr><td><u>Field</u></td><td><u>Value</u></td></tr><tr><td>Description</td><td>Paint the walls and ceiling</td></tr><tr><td>Sequence</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Location</td><td>CONF100</td></tr><tr><td>Duration</td><td>8</td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Description	Paint the walls and ceiling	Sequence	4	Location	CONF100	Duration	8
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>										
Description	Paint the walls and ceiling										
Sequence	4										
Location	CONF100										
Duration	8										

continued on next page

## Work Hierarchies continued

### Building a Work Order Hierarchy on a Work Order continued

Step	Action										
12	<p>Click <b>New Row</b> again, then enter the following information:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Value</u></th></tr> <tr> <td>Description</td><td>Clean the carpet</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sequence</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Location</td><td>CONF100</td></tr> <tr> <td>Duration</td><td>4</td></tr> </table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	Description	Clean the carpet	Sequence	5	Location	CONF100	Duration	4
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>										
Description	Clean the carpet										
Sequence	5										
Location	CONF100										
Duration	4										
13	<p>Save your work order.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look like the one below.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a software interface for managing work orders. At the top, there are tabs for 'List', 'Work Order', 'Plans', 'Related Records', 'Actuals', 'Safety Plan', 'Log', and 'Failure Reporting'. The 'Work Order' tab is active, showing a form for 'Work Order 1258' with a description 'Restore Conference Room 100', site 'BEDFORD', and status 'WAPPR'. Below the form is a table titled 'Children of Work Order 1258' with columns for Sequence, Work Order, Description, Location, Asset, and Status. The table lists five tasks: 1. Rebuild crawl space, 2. Replace Circulating Fan, 3. Replace Damaged ceiling tiles, 4. Paint walls and ceiling, and 5. Clean Carpet. All tasks are located at 'CONF100' and have a status of 'WAPPR'. At the bottom of the table are buttons for 'Select Assets', 'Select Locations', 'Select Work Orders', and 'New Row'.</p>										

continued on next page

Work Hierarchies continued

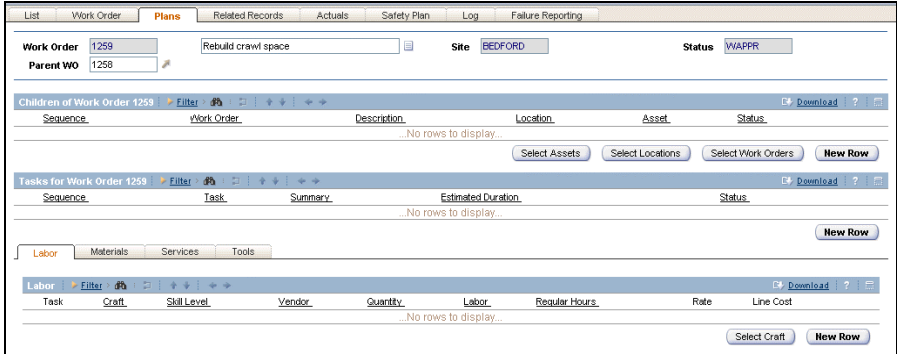
Flashback:  
WMTL Status

Materials that are out of inventory stock or that are a direct issue will change a work order status to Waiting on Material (WMATL) and will generate a purchase requisition/order when storeroom reordering is initiated for a site.

Building a Work  
Plan



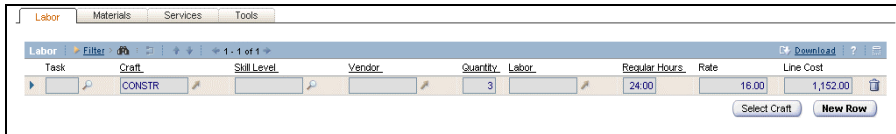
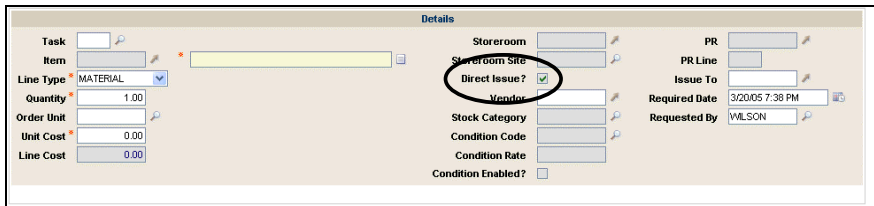
In this exercise we are going to build a work plan for the child work order:  
Rebuild crawl space.

Step	Action
1	<p>Click on the <b>Rebuild crawl space Details</b> button and select <b>Move To</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your child record is moved to the Work Order field.</p> 
2	<p>Enter 6220-300-200 in the <b>GL Account</b> field on the <b>Work Order</b> tab.</p>

continued on next page

## Work Hierarchies continued

### Building a Work Plan continued

Step	Action												
3	<p>On the <b>Labor</b> subtab of the <b>Plans</b> tab, insert a new row and enter the following information:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> <tr> <td>Craft</td><td>CONSTR</td></tr> <tr> <td>Quantity</td><td>3</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> The Regular Hours field is defaulted with the work order's Duration hours.</p> 	Field	Value	Craft	CONSTR	Quantity	3						
Field	Value												
Craft	CONSTR												
Quantity	3												
4	Click on the <b>Materials</b> subtab and insert a new row.												
5	<p>Enter <b>MATERIAL</b> in the <b>Line Type</b> field.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> By selecting the MATERIAL line type, we have indicated that this is a direct purchase for the work order.</p> 												
6	<p>Enter the following additional information:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> <tr> <td>Description</td><td>Dry Wall</td></tr> <tr> <td>Quantity</td><td>100</td></tr> <tr> <td>Order Unit</td><td>EACH</td></tr> <tr> <td>Unit Cost</td><td>10.00</td></tr> <tr> <td>Vendor</td><td>Helwig</td></tr> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Dry Wall	Quantity	100	Order Unit	EACH	Unit Cost	10.00	Vendor	Helwig
Field	Value												
Description	Dry Wall												
Quantity	100												
Order Unit	EACH												
Unit Cost	10.00												
Vendor	Helwig												

continued on next page

## Work Hierarchies continued

### Building a Work Plan continued

Step	Action
7	Save your work order.
8	View the cost of this work order. What is the current estimated cost for labor? _____ What is the current estimated cost for material? _____
9	Move to the <b>Parent</b> work order. <u>Result:</u> Your screen should look like the one below.

The screenshot shows the 'Children of Work Order 1258' screen in the MXES software. The interface includes a navigation bar at the top with tabs: List, Work Order, Plans, Related Records, Actuals, Safety Plan, Log, and Failure Reporting. The 'Plans' tab is active.

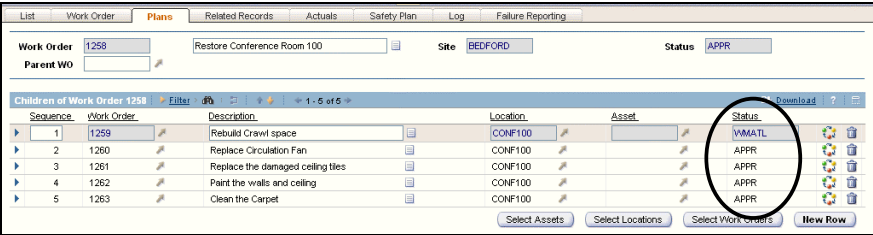
At the top, there are input fields for 'Work Order' (1258), 'Parent WO' (empty), 'Site' (BEDFORD), and 'Status' (WAPPR). Below these is a table titled 'Children of Work Order 1258' with columns: Sequence, Work Order, Description, Location, Asset, and Status. The table contains 5 rows of child work orders.

Below the table, there are sections for 'Child Information' and 'Scheduling Information'. The 'Child Information' section includes fields for Sequence (1), Work Order (1259), Location (CONF100), Asset (empty), Job Plan (empty), Status (WAPPR), GL Account (6220-300-200), Priority (empty), Inherit Status Changes? (checked), and Accepts Charges? (checked). The 'Scheduling Information' section includes fields for Target Start, Target Finish, Scheduled Start, Scheduled Finish, Actual Start, Actual Finish, Duration (24.00), Time Remaining, and Interruptible? (unchecked).

continued on next page

## Work Hierarchies continued

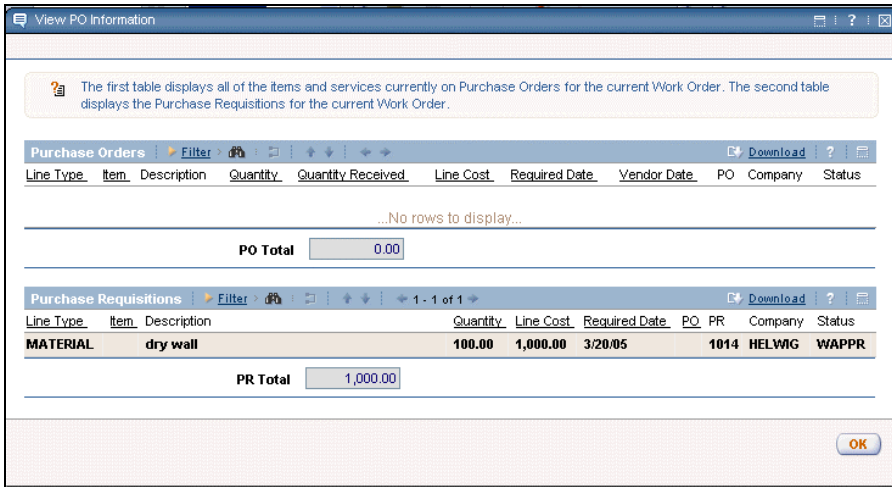
### Building a Work Plan continued

Step	Action
10	<p>Change the status to <b>Approve</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The first child work order in the sequence changed to WMATL because we entered a direct issued material, which will create a PO when the Site reorder routine is initiated.</p> 

continued on next page

## Work Hierarchies continued

### Building a Work Plan continued

Step	Action
11	<p>If the reorder routine was run for the BEDFORD site, you could view the Dry Wall work order PO information by promoting the work order to the top level and selecting the <b>View PO Information</b> action.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your window would look similar to the one below.</p>  <p>What is another way you could tell if a PR/PO has been generated against this work order?</p>



## Chapter Summary

---

### Plans Tab

The **Plans** tab is the main screen you use to build or modify work plan information.

On the Children Work Order table, you can associate children work orders to the work order. This table displays the following information about the child work order: Sequence Number, Work Order Number, Description, Location, Asset, and Status.

The Work Order Tasks window is where Maximo displays operational tasks. Information is carried over from a job plan or directly entered onto this table window. This table window displays the following information: Sequence, Task ID, Description, Duration, and Status.

---

### Statusable Children and Tasks

Both the child and tasks have a Change Status button and a Detail button.

This allows children work orders to be planned and scheduled to a greater level of detail and autonomy.

It allows tasks to be scheduled independently of the work order.

---

### Work Log Tab

The Log tab is used to document and view information about work that has taken place or will take place on the current work order.

The Log tab has two subtabs: Work Log and Communication Log.

You can use the **Work Log** tab to add work log entries for the current record, and to view work log entries for all originating and follow-up records for the current record. There are three work log types:

- CLIENTNOTE
- UPDATE
- WORK

You can use the **Communication Log** tab to view inbound and outbound communications for the current record, and to view any attachments that are associated with a communication. The Communication Log is read-only.

---

### Select Action—Viewing Work Order Details

The **View** action allows you to view different aspects of the work order.

---

continued on next page

## Chapter Summary continued

---

### Material Reservations

When users plan and use materials on work orders, several things can occur:

- Planned materials on a work order are reserved in inventory when the work order is approved.
- Material balances are decreased when materials are issued to a work order.
- Material balances increase when issued materials are returned.
- Materials that are out of inventory stock or that are a direct issue will change a work order status to Waiting on Material (WMATL) and will generate a purchase order when storeroom reordering is initiated for a site.

---

### Viewing Material Availability and Reservations

To manage your materials planning activity, the Materials Detail button has a **View Item Availability** option with the following tabs:

- The Location tab allows you to view all the storerooms that carry this item.
  - The All Lots tab allows you to view the lots and bins in which these items are located.
  - The Purchasing tab allows you to view what purchase orders, purchase requisitions, and purchase contracts have been written against this item.
  - The Alternate Items tab allows you to view what items are alternates for the one selected.
  - The Reservations tab allows you to view what outstanding work orders have this item reserved, and the storeroom the reservation is against.
-

**NOTES:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**NOTES:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Work Management Using MXES

## Chapter 8: Scheduling Work Assignments



**In This Chapter**

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	8-1
Scheduling Overview in Maximo	8-3
Assignment Manager Overview	8-5
Scheduling Work Assignments	8-18
Chapter Summary	8-35

---

## Chapter Overview

---

### Introduction

This chapter focuses on the scheduling aspects of Maximo and the scheduling of work labor assignments using the Assignment Manager application.

---

### Learning Objectives

After completing this chapter you should be able to:

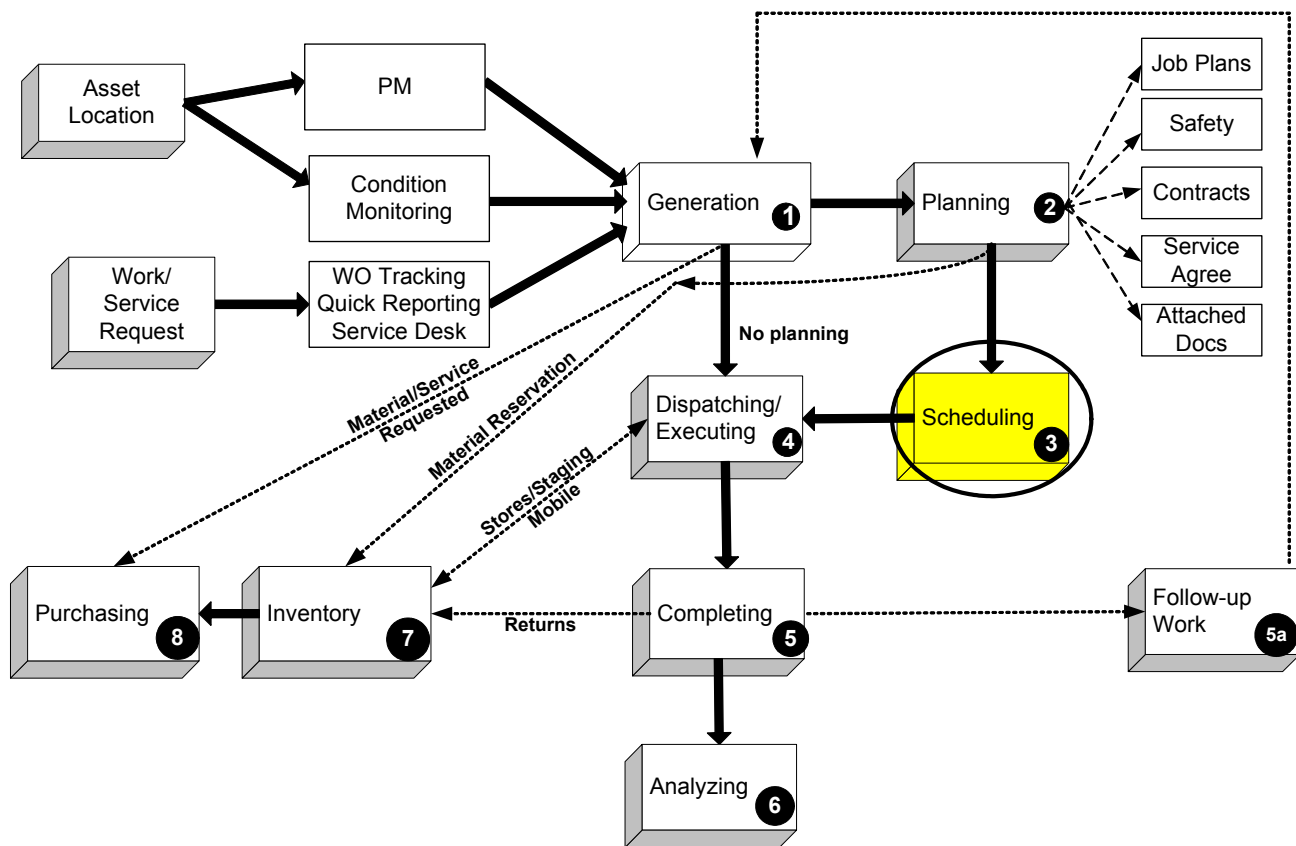
- discuss how Maximo determines scheduling dates,
  - identify the actions on the Select Action menu,
  - assign labor to a work requirement,
  - assign work to another craft, and
  - reassign or reschedule work.
- 

continued on next page

## Chapter Overview continued

### You Are Here

Scheduling data is drawn from the Scheduling Information table in the Work Order Tracking application and is used in Assignment Manager. Based on priority, backlog is ranked, with the highest-priority work being done first, and work and assignments are scheduled.





## Scheduling Overview in Maximo

### Introduction

On the Work Order tab, use the **Scheduling Information** table to view, enter, and modify scheduling criteria.

Scheduling Information			
<b>Target Start</b>	3/21/05 12:00 AM	<b>Actual Start</b>	3/21/05 11:58 AM
<b>Target Finish</b>	3/21/05 3:00 AM	<b>Actual Finish</b>	3/21/05 12:39 PM
<b>Scheduled Start</b>	3/21/05 12:22 PM	<b>Duration *</b>	3:00
<b>Scheduled Finish</b>	3/21/05 1:20 PM	<b>Time Remaining</b>	

### Field Definitions

The following table describes some of the fields in the Scheduling Information table:

Field	Description	Comments
<b>Target Start</b>	Assign dates for when the work order should be done	Date is pulled from the Preventive Maintenance application <b>Last Start Date</b> field.  <div> <b>Last Start Date</b> <input type="text" value="3/21/05"/> </div>
<b>Target Finish</b>	Target Start incremented by the Duration hours	Duration hours come from the Work Order application <b>Duration</b> field. Time is either manually entered or comes from the current job plan Duration.  <div> <b>Duration *</b> <input type="text" value="3:00"/> </div>
<b>Scheduled Start</b>	Assign dates for when the work can get done	Can be manual input or date comes from the Assignment Manager application, when labor is assigned (Status = ASSIGNED) to a work order with a scheduled work date.  <div> <b>Status</b>  <b>ASSIGNED</b> </div>
<b>Scheduled Finish</b>	Scheduled Start incremented by the Duration hours	Duration hours come from the Work Order application <b>Duration</b> field. Time is either manually entered or comes from the current Job Plan duration.  <div> <b>Duration *</b> <input type="text" value="3:00"/> </div>

continued on next page

**Scheduling Overview in Maximo** continued

Field	Description	Comments
<b>Actual Start</b>	Post actual dates that the work was started	<p>Dates come from the Work Order In Progress status (INPRG). When the first work assignment against a work order in Assignment Manager is started (Status = STARTED),</p> <div><div>Status</div><div>STARTED</div></div> <p>the work order status in the Work Order Tracking application will change to INPRG.</p> <div><div>Status</div><div>INPRG</div></div>
<b>Actual Finish</b>	Post actual dates that the work was completed or closed	<p>Dates come from the work order Complete (COMP) or Close (CLOSE) status.</p> <p>When the last work assignment against a work order in Assignment Manager is completed (Status = COMPLETE),</p> <div><div>Status</div><div>COMPLETE</div></div> <p>the work order status in the Work Order Tracking application will change to COMP</p> <div><div>Status</div><div>COMP</div></div> <p>or CLOSE (depends on how Assignment Manager is set up).</p> <div><div>Status</div><div>CLOSE</div></div>

## Assignment Manager Overview

---

### Introduction

This section describes the Assignment Manager application and how it is used to help planners and dispatchers manage work based on labor requirements or labor availability. Assignment Manager allows you to assign specific individuals to short-term work orders (one day to one week).

---

### Assignments

A work order is a request for work to be performed. The work might require that different tasks be performed, and might require the services of different laborers or crafts. Maximo creates a separate requirement for each task/labor combination listed on a work order's work plan. If two mechanics are required for a task, two requirements are created. Similarly, if two different crafts are required for a task, Maximo creates a requirement for each craft. After a labor (craft) requirement has been assigned to an appropriate laborer, it is considered an assignment. Assignments are made and managed in the Assignment Manager application.

---

### Labor/Craft Requirements

Labor/craft requirements records can be created in the following applications:

- Quick Reporting
  - Work Order Tracking
  - Change
  - Release
- 

continued on next page

## Assignment Manager Overview continued

### Assignment Manager Application

The Assignment Manager application allows you to assign labor to requirements from work orders; to plan future work; to start, interrupt, and finish assignments; and modify a laborer's availability. Use Assignment Manager for planning future work over a seven-day period, or to dispatch available labor to requirements for the current day's work. Workers can also use Assignment Manager to assign themselves to work.

The screenshot displays the Assignment Manager application interface. It features a top navigation bar with links for Bulletin, Go To, Reports, Start Center, Profile, and Sign Out. Below the navigation bar is a search and filter section. The main content area is divided into two primary sections: 'Work List' and 'Labor List'.

**Work List Table:**

W/O Group	Task	Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs	Asset	Location	Calc Pri	Status
1000	10	Relocate guard rails to allow fork truck ...							11300	BR300		
1000	20	Relocate associated electrical conduit							11300	BR300		
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor		ELECT	FIRSTCLASS			7.00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor		MECH	FIRSTCLASS			7.00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor		MECH	FIRSTCLASS			7.00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor		ELECT	FIRSTCLASS			7.00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1001	10	Inspect on/off and limit switches.							12600	SHIPPING		
1001	20	Clean motor.							12600	SHIPPING		

**Labor List Table:**

Labor	Name	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Work Loc	Shift	3/21/05	3/22/05	3/23/05	3/24/05	3/25/05	3/26/05	3/27/05	% Alloc
WILSON	Mike Wilson	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS		NEEDHAM	DAY	4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0
SCHAFER	Leonard Schafer	LUB	FIRSTCLASS		NEEDHAM	DAY	4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0
LIBERI	Diane Liberi	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS		NEEDHAM	DAY	4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0
SMITH	Roland Smith	ELECT	SECONDCLASS		NEEDHAM	DAY	4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0
JONES	Frank Jones	OLM			NEEDHAM									
GRANGER	Lou Granger	MECH	FIRSTCLASS		NEEDHAM									
WINSTON	Todd Winston	MECH	SECONDCLASS											
WINSTON	Todd Winston	MECH	APPRENTICE			NIGHT	8:00	8:00	8:00	8:00				0

### Ways to Use Assignment Manager

The **Assignment Manager** application can be used by a variety of workers to assign labor to work orders:

- Planners can plan future assignments by labor availability over any seven-day period.
- Dispatchers can dispatch currently available workers to incoming work requests.
- Workers can assign themselves to open work requirements.

continued on next page

## Assignment Manager Overview continued

### Considerations: Orgs/Sites

Work orders and labor transactions are managed at the site level in Multisite. However, when assigning labor to work orders, you should remember that labor records are at the organization level. If your company has laborers who work at more than one site, it is possible to assign them work at any site within their organization.

### Considerations: Calendars

So that you can most effectively view and manage labor records in the Assignment Manager application, labor records should include a value in their **Calendar** and **Shift** fields.

### Assignment Manager Tables

The **Assignment Manager** application displays the following tables:

- **Work List**

WO Group	Task	Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs	Asset	Location	Calc Pri	Status
1000	10	Relocate guard rails to allow fork truck ...							11300	BR300		
1000	20	Relocate associated electrical conduit							11300	BR300		
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS				7:00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor	MECH	FIRSTCLASS				7:00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor	MECH	FIRSTCLASS				7:00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS				7:00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1001	10	Inspect on/off and limit switches.							12600	SHIPPING		
1001	20	Clean motor.							12600	SHIPPING		

- **Labor List**

Labor	Name	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Work Loc	Shift	3/21/05	3/22/05	3/23/05	3/24/05	3/25/05	3/26/05	3/27/05	% Alloc
WILSON	Mike Wilson	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	NEEDHAM	DAY		4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0
SCHAFER	Leonard Schaefer	LUB	FIRSTCLASS	NEEDHAM	DAY		4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0
LIBERI	Diane Liberi	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	NEEDHAM	DAY		4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0
SMITH	Roland Smith	ELECT	SECONDCLASS		DAY		4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0
JONES	Frank Jones	OLM		NEEDHAM										
GRANGER	Lou Granger	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	NEEDHAM										
WINSTON	Todd Winston	MECH	SECONDCLASS											
WINSTON	Todd Winston	MECH	APPRENTICE		NIGHT		8:00	8:00	8:00	8:00				0

continued on next page

Assignment Manager Overview continued

Work List Table

The **Work List** table displays requirements that Maximo automatically creates from a work order’s work plan, plus any “unplanned” work orders. You also can add new requirements to the Work List on the Assignment Manager page by using the **New Row** button.

WO Group	Task	Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs	Asset	Location	Calc Pri	Status
1000	10	Relocate guard rails to allow fork truck ...						11300	BR300			
1000	20	Relocate associated electrical conduit						11300	BR300			
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS				7:00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor	MECH	FIRSTCLASS				7:00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor	MECH	FIRSTCLASS				7:00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1000		Relocate Guard Rails Around Compressor	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS				7:00	11300	BR300	2	WAITASGN
1001	10	Inspect on/off and limit switches.						12600	SHIPPING			
1001	20	Clean motor.						12600	SHIPPING			

Work Orders and a Work Group

Maximo generates the assignments that you see in the Assignment Manager application from information that has been entered onto a work order. When a work plan is created for a work order, Maximo creates an assignment for *each* labor or craft requirement listed on the work plan. For example, if two mechanics are required for a task, two requirements are created. Similarly, if two different crafts are required for a task, Maximo creates a requirement for each craft. The WO Group column represents the relationship of the individual assignment to the work order.

WO Group	Task	Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs
1001		12 Month Service on Shipping Dept #1 C...	MECH	FIRSTCLASS				2:00
1001		12 Month Service on Shipping Dept #1 Conv...	MECH	FIRSTCLASS				2:00
1001		12 Month Service on Shipping Dept #1 Conv...	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS				2:00

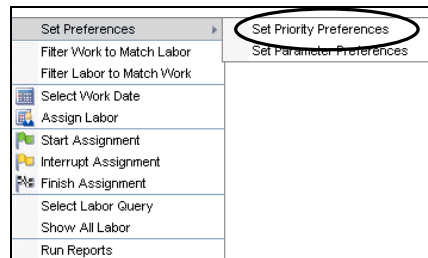
If a work order does not have a defined work plan, Maximo still creates a requirement, where no Craft or Labor is indicated. You can still assign the requirement to an appropriate laborer. When the requirement is assigned, Maximo enters a default duration of one hour, which can then be modified as needed.

continued on next page

## Assignment Manager Overview continued

### Setting Priority Preferences

The formula Maximo uses to calculate work priority is defined using the **Set Priority Preferences** action.



When you select this action, Maximo displays the **Set Priority Preferences** dialog box.

 A screenshot of the 'Set Priority Preferences' dialog box. It contains two main sections: 'Work Priority Calculation' and 'Work Priority Response Time'.  
 The 'Work Priority Calculation' section has a table with the following data:
 

Formula	Selected?
NONE	<input type="checkbox"/>
PRIORITY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EQPRIORITY	<input type="checkbox"/>
PRIORITY + EQPRIORITY	<input type="checkbox"/>
2 * PRIORITY + EQPRIORITY	<input type="checkbox"/>
PRIORITY + 2 * EQPRIORITY	<input type="checkbox"/>

 The 'Work Priority Response Time' section has a table with the following data:
 

Priority	Response Time
1	1,920
2	1,440
3	960
4	480
5	240

 At the bottom of the dialog box are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- In the **Work Priority Calculation** table, indicate the work priority formula to use
- In the **Work Priority Response Time** table, indicate the time within which a response is required

continued on next page

## Assignment Manager Overview continued

---

### Work List Priority Colors

To facilitate dispatching, the Work List is color coded to display work requirements by priority.

Calc Pri
3
3
3
8
8
9
2
5

Note: By default, Maximo uses a range of five priorities when color-coding work requirements. Your system administrator can tailor the color choices and priority ranges to fit your business needs.

---

continued on next page



## Assignment Manager Overview continued

### Work List Status Definitions

The Status column has six possible status actions.

Status
ASSIGNED
ASSIGNED
COMPLETE
COMPLETE
WAITASGN

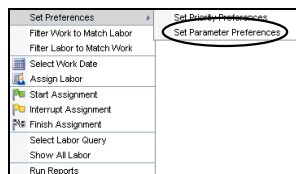
Status	Description
Waiting for Assignment (WAITASGN)	Indicates that craft or labor was part of the work plan and is waiting for a labor assignment to be made.
Assigned (ASSIGNED)	Indicates that someone has assigned the work requirement to a laborer. If you delete the labor code for this assignment, the status reverts to WAITASGN.
Started (STARTED)	Indicates that the laborer has begun work on that assignment.
Interrupt (INTERPT)	Indicates that an assignment that a laborer had started was interrupted before the work was completed.
Complete (COMPLETE)	Indicates that the laborer finished the work assignment.
Blank	An empty Status field. This type of requirement comes from an unplanned work order. After you assign the requirement to a laborer, Maximo creates a new assignment with an ASSIGNED status.

continued on next page

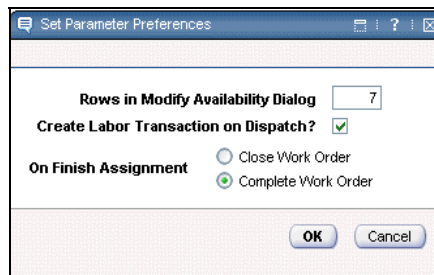
## Assignment Manager Overview continued

### Setting Parameter Options

To set certain transaction parameters, use the **Set Parameter Preferences** action.



When you select this action, Maximo displays the **Set Parameter Preferences** dialog box.



In this dialog box you can indicate:

- How many rows are displayed in the **Modify Availability** window

 A screenshot of the 'Modify Availability' window. It shows a table with columns: Work Date, Start Time, End Time, Work Hours, and Reason Code. The table displays several rows of labor transactions for a specific laborer (BARRY) and craft (MECH).

- Whether to create labor transactions (visible in the Labor Reporting application or Actuals Labor tab) upon the cumulative hours from the start to the finish of an assignment

 A screenshot of the 'Labor Reporting' application. It shows a table with columns: Labor, Craft, Skill Level, Work Order, Task, Start Date, Regular Hours, Rate, and Approved?. The 'Regular Hours' column is circled in red. Below the table, there are tabs for 'Labor', 'Materials', 'Tools', and 'Failure Reporting'. The 'Labor' tab is selected, showing a detailed view of a labor transaction for 'STANLEY' (Fred Stanley) with a start date of 1/5/05 and regular hours of 0:30.

continued on next page

## Assignment Manager Overview continued

### Setting Parameter Options

continued

- Whether the work order **Status** field is changed to a Complete (COMP) or Close (CLOSE) status on the COMPLETE status of *all* assignments against that work order

The screenshot shows the 'Work Order' tab in the Assignment Manager. The 'Status' field is highlighted with a red circle and contains the value 'COMP'. Other fields visible include 'Work Order' (1019), 'Location' (BPM3100), 'Conveyor Overhaul-Plg. Dept.', '#1 Liquid Packaging Line', 'Site' (BEDFORD), and 'Class' (WORKORDER).

### Filtering Work to Match Labor

When assigning labor to work, you can filter the Work List to match the crafts, skill levels, vendors, contracts, and organizations on selected requirements to the crafts, skill levels, vendors, contracts, and organizations of the labor.

Filter Work to Match Labor

The screenshot displays two panels. The top panel, 'Work List', shows a table with columns: WO Group, Task, Description, Labor, Craft, and Skill Level. Two rows are visible: 7336 (Install tool rack) and 7345 (Perform in-bay table seismic analysis). The 'Craft' and 'Skill Level' columns for row 7336 are circled in red. The bottom panel, 'Labor List', shows a table with columns: Labor, Name, Craft, Skill Level, Vendor, Work Loc, Shift, and a date/time field. One row is visible: SMITH, Roland Smith, with 'ELECT' and 'SECONDCLASS' circled in red. An arrow points from the circled 'Craft' and 'Skill Level' in the Work List to the circled 'Craft' and 'Skill Level' in the Labor List.

### Refresh Work List

Use **Refresh Work List** to remove the filter options and redisplay the labor that matches the *current* query.

Refresh Work List

continued on next page

Assignment Manager Overview continued

Labor List

The **Labor List** displays either all labor in the database, or a filtered list of available labor codes, depending on whether someone selects a default labor query in the Labor application. To schedule labor codes, the labor record must have both a calendar and a shift specified on the labor record in the Labor application.

Labor List														Filter	1 - 8 of 80	Download	?	Print
<input type="checkbox"/>	Labor	Name	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Work Loc	Shift	3/21/05	3/22/05	3/23/05	3/24/05	3/25/05	3/26/05	3/27/05	% Alloc			
<input type="checkbox"/>	WILSON	Mike Wilson	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	NEEDHAM	DAY		4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHAFER	Leonard Schafer	LUB	FIRSTCLASS	NEEDHAM	DAY		4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	LIBERI	Diane Liberi	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	NEEDHAM	DAY		4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	SMITH	Roland Smith	ELECT	SECONDCLASS		DAY		4:57	8:00	8:00	8:00				0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	JONES	Frank Jones	OLM		NEEDHAM													
<input type="checkbox"/>	GRANGER	Lou Granger	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	NEEDHAM													
<input type="checkbox"/>	WINSTON	Todd Winston	MECH	SECONDCLASS														
<input type="checkbox"/>	WINSTON	Todd Winston	MECH	APPRENTICE		NIGHT		8:00	8:00	8:00	8:00				0			
Filter Labor to Match Work																		
Refresh Labor List																		
Select Work Date																		
Select Labor Query																		
Show All Labor																		

continued on next page

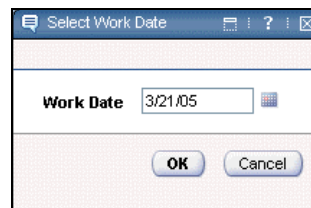
## Assignment Manager Overview continued

### Labor Availability

The right side of the Labor List contains a calendar grid, displaying workers' available hours over a seven-day range starting with the current date.

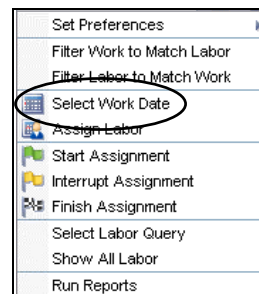
Labor List							9 - 15 of 15							Download	
Labor	Name	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Work Loc	Shift	3/21/05	3/22/05	3/23/05	3/24/05	3/25/05	3/26/05	3/27/05	% Alloc	
<input type="checkbox"/> LEE	Mike Lee	ELECT	SECONDCASS	NEEDHAM	NIGHT		8:00	8:00	8:00	8:00				0	
<input type="checkbox"/> GORMLEY	Jim Gormley	ELECT	APPRENTICE	EMI		DAY	8:00	8:00	8:00	8:00				0	
<input type="checkbox"/> SATTLER	Doug Sattler	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	EMI		EVENING	8:00	8:00	8:00	8:00				0	

- If the laborer is available to be scheduled for work that day, there will be a numeric value displayed. A value of 0:00 indicates that the worker has no available hours in the shift.
- Empty fields indicate days that are designated as non-work days for the labor code's calendar (for example, weekends or holidays).
- As assignments are made, Maximo recalculates the available labor hours and will indicate utilization percentage in the **% Alloc** column.
- The **Select Work Date** dialog box allows you to change the date range displayed in the calendar grid.

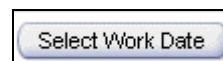


You can do this by:

- Selecting the **Select Work Date** action



- Clicking **Select Work Date**



continued on next page

## Assignment Manager Overview continued

### Colors in the Labor List

To facilitate assigning work to labor, the Labor List is color-coded using the following colors to indicate how a laborer's time has been scheduled:

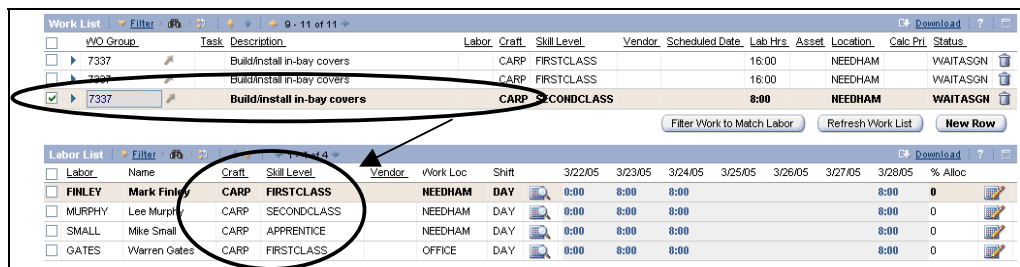
Color	Labor Hour Utilization
Red	Less than 50% utilized
Yellow	From 50–80% utilized
Green	More than 80% utilized

Note: Your system administrator can tailor the color choices to fit your business needs.

### Filtering Labor to Match Work

When assigning labor to work orders, you can filter the Labor List table according to the crafts, skill levels, vendors, contracts, and organizations on selected work order requirements

Filter Labor to Match Work



The screenshot shows the 'Filter Labor to Match Work' button at the top. Below it, the 'Work List' table is displayed with columns: WO Group, Task, Description, Labor, Craft, Skill Level, Vendor, Scheduled Date, Lab Hrs, Asset, Location, Calc Pri, Status. The row for '7337 Build/install in-bay covers' is highlighted in yellow, indicating 50-80% utilization. Below the 'Work List' table, the 'Labor List' table is shown with columns: Labor, Name, Craft, Skill Level, Vendor, Work Loc, Shift, and a grid of dates from 3/22/05 to 3/28/05, along with '% Alloc'. The row for 'FINLEY Mark Finley' is highlighted in yellow, indicating 50-80% utilization. The row for 'MURPHY Lee Murphy' is highlighted in red, indicating less than 50% utilization. The row for 'SMALL Mike Small' is highlighted in green, indicating more than 80% utilization. The row for 'GATES Warren Gates' is highlighted in green, indicating more than 80% utilization.

When filtering labor to match work:

- For those work requirements that indicate the planned *top*-level skill set, Maximo will display all labor skill levels for that craft.
- For those work requirements that indicate the planned *lowest*-level skill set, Maximo will display only those labor skill levels at that level.


continued on next page

## Assignment Manager Overview continued

---

### Refresh Labor List

Use **Refresh Labor List** to remove the filter options and redisplay the labor that matches the current query.




Refresh Labor List

---

### Show All Labor

Use **Show All Labor** to display all labor in the database instead of only a filtered labor list. Show All Labor overrides the default saved labor query.



Show All Labor

---

### Select Labor Query

The Labor List table displays either the labor records or a filtered list of labor records based on the saved default query (if one exists) in the Labor application.



Select Labor Query

---

### Deleting Assignments



Deleting an assignment will remove the work requirement (the task and labor/craft) from both the work order and the database. You should delete assignments *only* when the task and labor code are not required for the work order.

---

## Scheduling Work Assignments

### Introduction

In this section, we will plan future work assignments and assign labor to craft requirements.

### Assigning Work to Laborer

After you have selected one or more requirements from the Work List,



there are three ways to assign the work to a laborer:

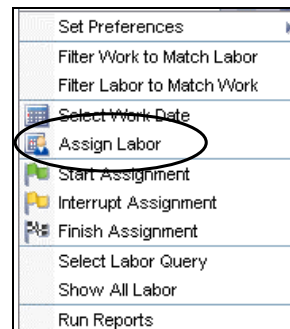
- Click on the date with available hours in the laborer's calendar in the Labor List.

3/22/05	3/23/05	3/24/05
8:00	8:00	8:00

- Click on the labor code, then click **Assign Labor** in the toolbar.



- Click on the labor code, then select **Assign Labor** from the Select Action menu.



continued on next page



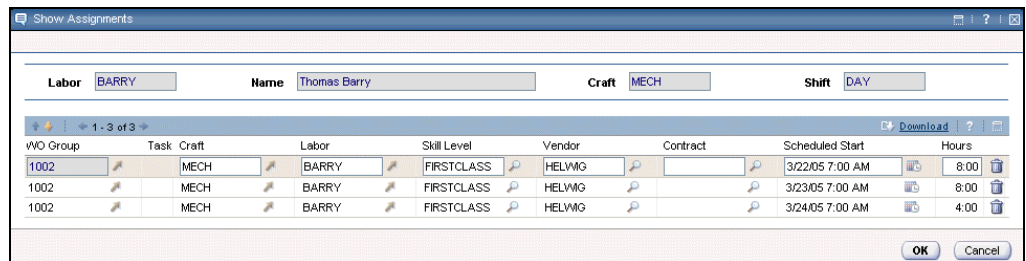
## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Viewing Work Assignments

You can view work assigned to a laborer by clicking the **Show Assignments** button for the labor code.



The **Show Assignments** dialog box displays work assigned to the laborer over the seven-day range currently displayed in the Labor List calendar grid.



W/O Group	Task	Craft	Labor	Skill Level	Vendor	Contract	Scheduled Start	Hours
1002		MECH	BARRY	FIRSTCLASS	HELVWG		3/22/05 7:00 AM	8:00
1002		MECH	BARRY	FIRSTCLASS	HELVWG		3/23/05 7:00 AM	8:00
1002		MECH	BARRY	FIRSTCLASS	HELVWG		3/24/05 7:00 AM	4:00

From the **Show Assignments** dialog box you can:

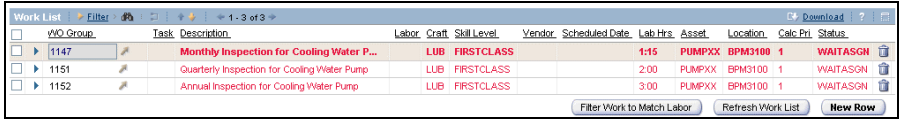
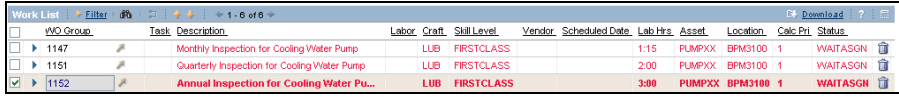

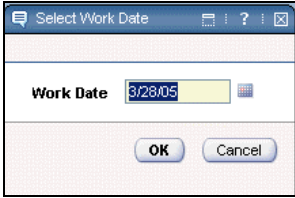
- Reschedule an assignment by changing the Scheduled date
- Reassign an assignment by changing the Labor code
- Un-assign the assignment by clearing the Labor code
- Delete the assignment from the laborer by using the Mark for Delete button

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #1: Assigning Work

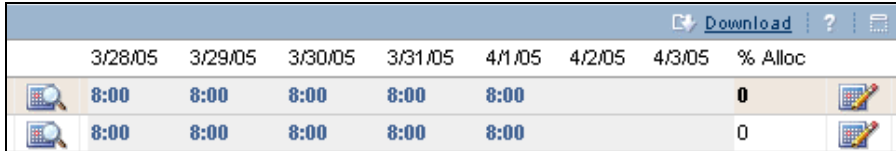

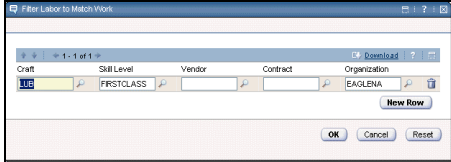

In this exercise we are going to make an assignment against a work order record that has WAITASGN status.

Step	Action								
1	<p>In the <b>Assignment Manager</b> application, use <b>Advanced Search</b> to search for work records that match the following criteria:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Criteria</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Asset</b></td><td>XX (what your record identifier is)</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Assignment Status</b></td><td>WAITASGN</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Is Task?</b></td><td>NO</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work List should look similar to the one below.</p> 	<u>Field</u>	<u>Criteria</u>	<b>Asset</b>	XX (what your record identifier is)	<b>Assignment Status</b>	WAITASGN	<b>Is Task?</b>	NO
<u>Field</u>	<u>Criteria</u>								
<b>Asset</b>	XX (what your record identifier is)								
<b>Assignment Status</b>	WAITASGN								
<b>Is Task?</b>	NO								
2	<p>Select your <b>Annual Inspection for Water Cooling Pump</b> record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work List should look similar to the one below.</p> 								
3	<p>From the toolbar, click <b>Select Work Date</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Select Work Date dialog box opens.</p> 								

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued


### Exercise #1: Assigning Work continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Enter a date one or two weeks out into the future, and then click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your grid should extend seven days out from your work date.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> We are going out several weeks because, in a hosted environment, everyone is picking the same date. This will make it easier to see what the assignment schedule looks like.</p> 
5	<p>In the Labor List, click the <b>Filter Labor to Match Work</b> button.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Filter Labor to Match Work dialog box opens.</p> 
6	<p>Accept the default, and click on <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Labor List should look like the one below.</p> 
7	Select <b>SCHAFER</b> by clicking on the <b>Select Record</b> check box.

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued


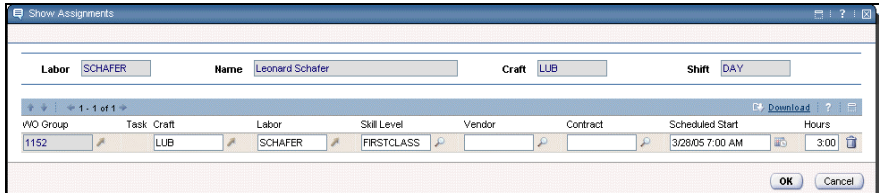
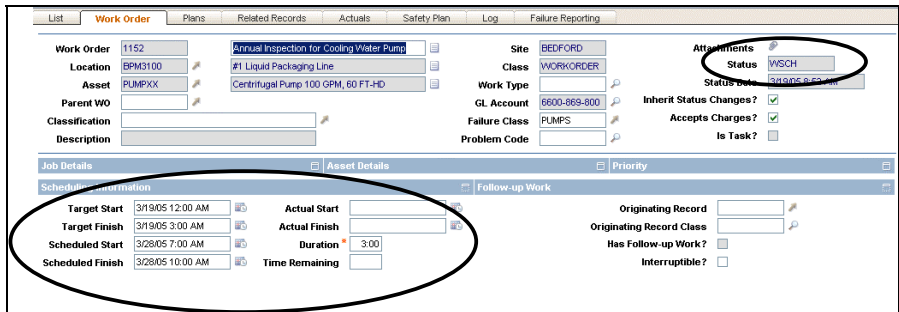
### Exercise #1: Assigning Work continued

Step	Action																														
8	<p>Remember, there are two ways you can assign labor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click the <b>Select Labor</b> box and then click the <b>Assign Labor</b> button.</li></ul> <div></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click the labor's work date hours.</li></ul> <div><div>3/28/05</div><div>8:00</div></div> <p>Choose one of these methods to assign <b>Schafer</b> to the <b>Monday</b> of your work week.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Schafer's hours on that date are reduced by 3 and his allocation % is indicated.</p> <table><tr><th>Labor</th><th>Name</th><th>Craft</th><th>Skill Level</th><th>Vendor</th><th>Work Loc</th><th>Shift</th><th>3/28/05</th><th>3/29/05</th><th>3/30/05</th><th>3/31/05</th><th>4/1/05</th><th>4/2/05</th><th>4/3/05</th><th>% Alloc</th></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>SCHAFER</td><td>Leonard Schafer</td><td>LUB</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td>NEEDHAM</td><td>DAY</td><td>5:00</td><td>8:00</td><td>8:00</td><td>8:00</td><td>8:00</td><td></td><td></td><td>8</td></tr></table> <p>The Work Assignment Status is ASSIGNED. Our work list will not show this record because the current query is for Waiting for Assignments.</p>	Labor	Name	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Work Loc	Shift	3/28/05	3/29/05	3/30/05	3/31/05	4/1/05	4/2/05	4/3/05	% Alloc	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHAFER	Leonard Schafer	LUB	FIRSTCLASS	NEEDHAM	DAY	5:00	8:00	8:00	8:00	8:00			8
Labor	Name	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Work Loc	Shift	3/28/05	3/29/05	3/30/05	3/31/05	4/1/05	4/2/05	4/3/05	% Alloc																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHAFER	Leonard Schafer	LUB	FIRSTCLASS	NEEDHAM	DAY	5:00	8:00	8:00	8:00	8:00			8																	

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #1: Assigning Work continued

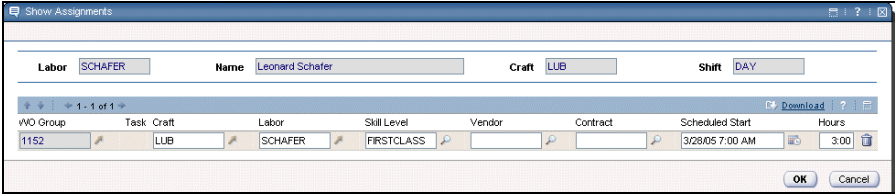
Step	Action
9	<p>Rather than doing another search for this record to verify that this assignment was made, click <b>Show Assignments</b> for <b>Schafer</b> to view his assignments.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Show Assignments window displays all of Schafer's current assignments with a schedule start date and time.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> If you are in a hosted environment, other work records might be displayed.</p> 
10	<p>For your work order record, click on the <b>Detail</b> menu and select <b>Go To Work Order Tracking</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought to the Work Order Tracking application. Notice that the Scheduled Start and Scheduled Finish fields are populated. Also notice that the status is WSCH.</p> 

continued on next page

Scheduling Work Assignments continued

Exercise #1: Assigning Work

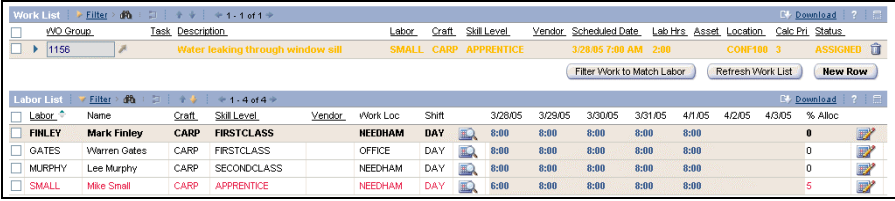
continued

Step	Action
11	<p>In the upper right-hand corner, click <b>Return</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought back to the Show Assignments window.</p> 
12	Click <b>OK</b> .

Exercise #2: Assigning Work



In this exercise we will retrieve and assign labor to a work order.

Step	Action
1	Search for and retrieve your work record for the <b>window sill leak</b> .
2	<p>Assign an <b>Apprentice</b>-level carpenter to do the work next week.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> With the exception of the dates, your screen should look like the one below.</p> 

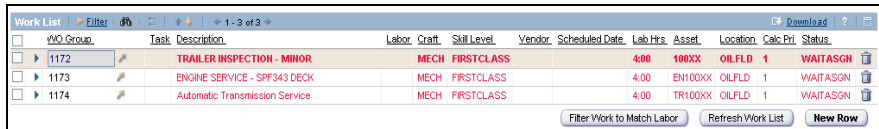
continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #3: Assigning Labor to Multiple Work Records



In this exercise we are going to assign labor to multiple work records.


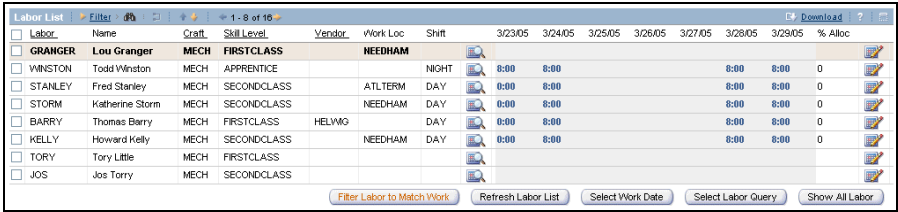
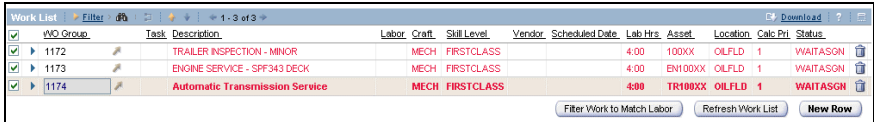
Step	Action										
1	<p>Using <b>Advanced Search</b>, search for work records that match the following criteria:</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Criteria</u></th></tr> <tr> <td>Assignment Status</td><td>WAITASGN</td></tr> <tr> <td>Is Task?</td><td>NO</td></tr> <tr> <td>Asset</td><td>XX (what your record identifier is)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Site</td><td>FLEET</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work List should look similar to the one below.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> In a hosted environment, you might receive other students' work records.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a 'Work List' window with a table containing three records. The first record is highlighted. The table has columns for WO Group, Task, Description, Labor, Craft, Skill Level, Vendor, Scheduled Date, Lab Hrs, Asset, Location, Calc Pri, and Status. The records are: 1172 (TRAILER INSPECTION - MINOR, MECH, FIRSTCLASS, 4:00, 100XX, OILFLD, 1, WAITASGN), 1173 (ENGINE SERVICE - SPF343 DECK, MECH, FIRSTCLASS, 4:00, EN100XX, OILFLD, 1, WAITASGN), and 1174 (Automatic Transmission Service, MECH, FIRSTCLASS, 4:00, TR100XX, OILFLD, 1, WAITASGN). Below the table are buttons for 'Filter Work to Match Labor', 'Refresh Work List', and 'New Row'.</p>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Criteria</u>	Assignment Status	WAITASGN	Is Task?	NO	Asset	XX (what your record identifier is)	Site	FLEET
<u>Field</u>	<u>Criteria</u>										
Assignment Status	WAITASGN										
Is Task?	NO										
Asset	XX (what your record identifier is)										
Site	FLEET										
2	Select one of the work orders by clicking on the <b>Select Record</b> box.										

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #3: Assigning Labor to Multiple Work Records

continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Click <b>Filter Labor to Match Work</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> Your Labor List should look similar to the one below.</p> 
4	<p>Select all of your work records.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look similar to the one below.</p> 

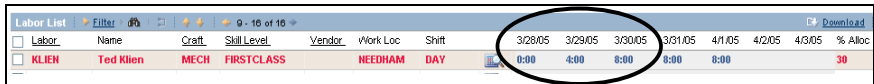
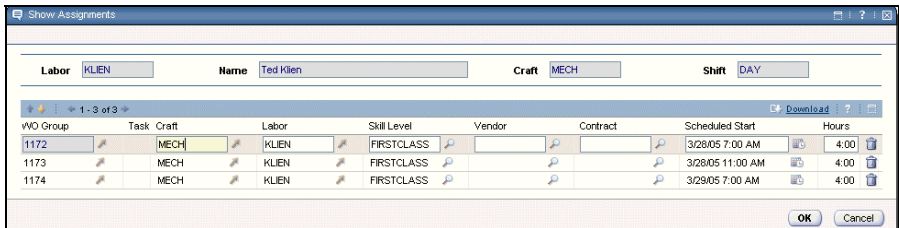
continued on next page



## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #3: Assigning Labor to Multiple Work Records

continued

Step	Action
5	<p>Search and assign <b>Ted Klien</b> to do the work one day out into the future on your grid.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Ted Klien's assignment grid should look similar to the one below and your work order should no longer be visible in the work list. Because there is a calendar and shift associated to Klien, his work hours, which totaled 12 hours, extended beyond his 8-hour work shift and into the following day.</p> 
6	<p>View Ted's assignments.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Show Assignments window should look similar to the one below.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> If you are in a hosted environment, there might be other work records displayed.</p> 

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #4: Reassignment



In this exercise we are going to reassign labor to the work record.



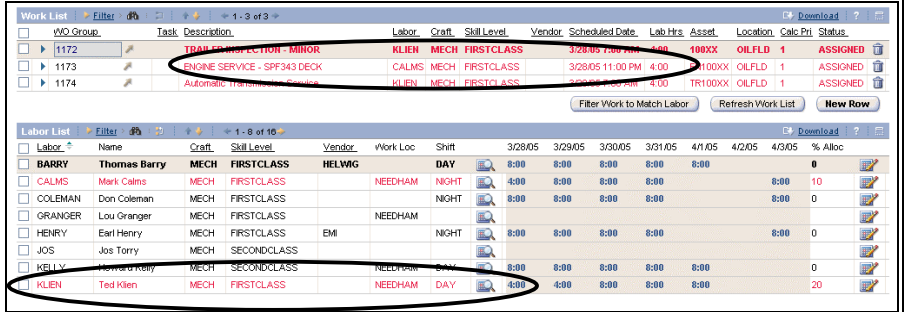
Step	Action																																																						
1	<p>Use <b>Advanced Search</b> to search for work records that match the following criteria:</p> <table><tr><th><u>Field</u></th><th><u>Criteria</u></th></tr><tr><td>Assignment Status</td><td>ASSIGNED</td></tr><tr><td>Is Task?</td><td>NO</td></tr><tr><td>Asset</td><td>XX (what your record identifier is)</td></tr><tr><td>Site</td><td>FLEET</td></tr></table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your work records should look like the example below.</p> <table><tr><th>Description</th><th>Labor</th><th>Craft</th><th>Skill Level</th><th>Vendor</th><th>Scheduled Date</th><th>Lab Hrs</th><th>Asset</th><th>Location</th><th>Calc Pri</th><th>Status</th></tr><tr><td>TRAILER INSPECTION - MINOR</td><td>KLIEN</td><td>MECH</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>3/28/05 7:00 AM</td><td>4:00</td><td>100XX</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>1</td><td>ASSIGNED</td></tr><tr><td>ENGINE SERVICE - SPF343 DECK</td><td>KLIEN</td><td>MECH</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>3/28/05 11:00 AM</td><td>4:00</td><td>EN100XX</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>1</td><td>ASSIGNED</td></tr><tr><td>Automatic Transmission Service</td><td>KLIEN</td><td>MECH</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>3/29/05 7:00 AM</td><td>4:00</td><td>TR100XX</td><td>OILFLD</td><td>1</td><td>ASSIGNED</td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Criteria</u>	Assignment Status	ASSIGNED	Is Task?	NO	Asset	XX (what your record identifier is)	Site	FLEET	Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs	Asset	Location	Calc Pri	Status	TRAILER INSPECTION - MINOR	KLIEN	MECH	FIRSTCLASS		3/28/05 7:00 AM	4:00	100XX	OILFLD	1	ASSIGNED	ENGINE SERVICE - SPF343 DECK	KLIEN	MECH	FIRSTCLASS		3/28/05 11:00 AM	4:00	EN100XX	OILFLD	1	ASSIGNED	Automatic Transmission Service	KLIEN	MECH	FIRSTCLASS		3/29/05 7:00 AM	4:00	TR100XX	OILFLD	1	ASSIGNED
<u>Field</u>	<u>Criteria</u>																																																						
Assignment Status	ASSIGNED																																																						
Is Task?	NO																																																						
Asset	XX (what your record identifier is)																																																						
Site	FLEET																																																						
Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs	Asset	Location	Calc Pri	Status																																													
TRAILER INSPECTION - MINOR	KLIEN	MECH	FIRSTCLASS		3/28/05 7:00 AM	4:00	100XX	OILFLD	1	ASSIGNED																																													
ENGINE SERVICE - SPF343 DECK	KLIEN	MECH	FIRSTCLASS		3/28/05 11:00 AM	4:00	EN100XX	OILFLD	1	ASSIGNED																																													
Automatic Transmission Service	KLIEN	MECH	FIRSTCLASS		3/29/05 7:00 AM	4:00	TR100XX	OILFLD	1	ASSIGNED																																													
2	<p>To un-assign Klien from one of his work assignments and reassign the work to another labor, select the <b>Engine Service</b> work record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Engine Service work record is selected.</p> <div><div>Work List</div><div>Filter &gt;     1 - 3 of 3</div><table><tr><th><input type="checkbox"/></th><th><u>WO Group</u></th><th><u>Task</u></th><th><u>Description</u></th></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>▶ 1172</td><td></td><td>TRAILER INSPECTION - MINOR</td></tr><tr><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td>▶ 1173</td><td></td><td>ENGINE SERVICE - SPF343 DECK</td></tr></table></div>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>WO Group</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Description</u>	<input type="checkbox"/>	▶ 1172		TRAILER INSPECTION - MINOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	▶ 1173		ENGINE SERVICE - SPF343 DECK																																										
<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>WO Group</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Description</u>																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	▶ 1172		TRAILER INSPECTION - MINOR																																																				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	▶ 1173		ENGINE SERVICE - SPF343 DECK																																																				

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

Exercise #4:  
Reassignment

continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Click <b>Filter Labor to Match Work</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Labor List displays a result set.</p> 
4	<p>Select Mark Calms's record, and then click <b>Assign Labor</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> Mark Calms is now assigned the work and Ted Klien's work hours are restored.</p> 

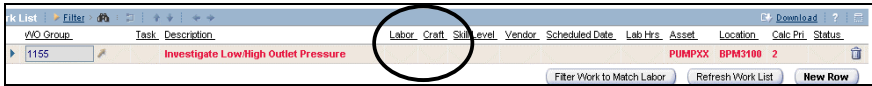

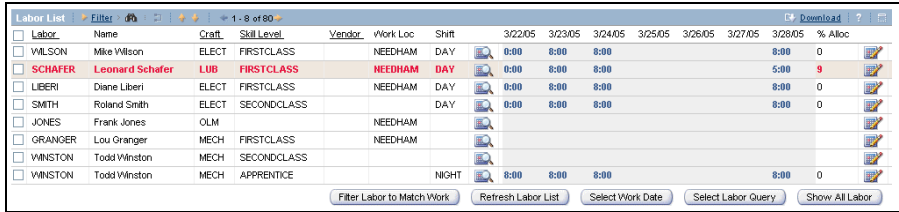

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #5: Assigning Unplanned Labor



In this exercise we are going to make an assignment to a work record that does not have any Planned Labor or Craft.

Step	Action
1	<p>Retrieve your <b>Investigate Low/High Outlet Pressure</b> work record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The work record does not have any craft or labor planned, nor is there an assignment status.</p> 
2	<p>Click <b>Show All Labor</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Labor List is refreshed with all labor in the database.</p> 
3	<p>Assign <b>Bill Lewis</b> to do this work next week for <b>2</b> hours.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your work record should look similar to the one below.</p> 

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #6: Assignment to a Work Order Hierarchy



In this example, we are going to make a work assignment to the parent of a work hierarchy of the fire extinguisher inspection route.

Step	Action																								
1	Search for and retrieve the record for the <b>parent</b> level of the work record <b>Manufacturer bulletin. Fire Extinguisher Gauge</b> .																								
2	Assign <b>Scott Boyd</b> to do the work next week for <b>30</b> minutes. <u>Result:</u> Your work record should look similar to the one below <table><tr><th>WO Group</th><th>Task Description</th><th>Labor</th><th>Craft</th><th>Skill Level</th><th>Vendor</th><th>Scheduled Date</th><th>Lab Hrs</th><th>Asset</th><th>Location</th><th>Calc Pri</th><th>Status</th></tr><tr><td>1154</td><td>Manufacurer Bulletin. Fire Extingusher G...</td><td>BOYD</td><td>SUPR</td><td></td><td></td><td>3/23/05 7:00 AM</td><td>0:30</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>ASSIGNED</td></tr></table>	WO Group	Task Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs	Asset	Location	Calc Pri	Status	1154	Manufacurer Bulletin. Fire Extingusher G...	BOYD	SUPR			3/23/05 7:00 AM	0:30				ASSIGNED
WO Group	Task Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs	Asset	Location	Calc Pri	Status														
1154	Manufacurer Bulletin. Fire Extingusher G...	BOYD	SUPR			3/23/05 7:00 AM	0:30				ASSIGNED														
3	Click on this record's <b>Detail</b> menu and <b>Go to Work Order Tracking</b> . <u>Result:</u> You are brought to the Work Order Tracking application. Notice the Scheduled Start and Scheduled Finish dates. <table><tr><th colspan="2">Scheduling Information</th></tr><tr><td>Target Start</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>Actual Start</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>Target Finish</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>Actual Finish</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>Scheduled Start</td><td>3/23/05 7:00 AM</td></tr><tr><td>Duration *</td><td>0:30</td></tr><tr><td>Scheduled Finish</td><td>3/23/05 7:30 AM</td></tr><tr><td>Time Remaining</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr></table> <p>Why are there no dates in the <b>Target Start/Finish</b> fields? _____</p>	Scheduling Information		Target Start	<input type="text"/>	Actual Start	<input type="text"/>	Target Finish	<input type="text"/>	Actual Finish	<input type="text"/>	Scheduled Start	3/23/05 7:00 AM	Duration *	0:30	Scheduled Finish	3/23/05 7:30 AM	Time Remaining	<input type="text"/>						
Scheduling Information																									
Target Start	<input type="text"/>																								
Actual Start	<input type="text"/>																								
Target Finish	<input type="text"/>																								
Actual Finish	<input type="text"/>																								
Scheduled Start	3/23/05 7:00 AM																								
Duration *	0:30																								
Scheduled Finish	3/23/05 7:30 AM																								
Time Remaining	<input type="text"/>																								
4	Click on the <b>Plans</b> tab and view the <b>Details</b> of one of the children work orders. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Are there scheduling dates indicated on the child? _____</li><li>Should there be? _____</li><li>When will scheduling dates be indicated? _____</li><li>In which fields? _____</li><li>Why? _____</li></ul>																								
5	Return to <b>Assignment Manager</b> .																								

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #7: Modifying Craft Requirements



In this exercise, we will search for and retrieve the “Rebuilding the crawl space” record and assign a different craft than the ones planned for.



















Step	Action
1	<p>Search for and retrieve your work record for <b>Rebuilding the crawl space</b> and assign <b>Kurt Baldwin</b> to the first <b>24-hour</b> work assignment.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Kurt Baldwin is assigned this work assignment, which spans three 8-hour shifts.</p> <p>We are left with two 24-hour work totals.</p>

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #7: Modifying Craft Requirements

continued







Step	Action																																																															
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• We could assign Baldwin to the next 24-work assignment, which would continue into the following work week,</li></ul> <p>OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• We could distribute the remaining 48 hours to other laborers, including Baldwin.</li></ul>																																																															
3	<p>Click on the second work record with <b>WAITASGN</b> and assign <b>Mark Finley</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Mark Finley is given this work assignment, which spans three 8-hour shifts.</p> <table><tr><th>W/O Group</th><th></th><th>Task Description</th><th>Labor</th><th>Craft</th><th>Skill Level</th><th>Vendor</th><th>Scheduled Date</th><th>Lab Hrs</th></tr><tr><td>1259</td><td></td><td>Rebuild crawl space</td><td>BALDWIN</td><td>CONSTR</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/11/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>1259</td><td></td><td>Rebuild crawl space</td><td>FINLEY</td><td>CARP</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/11/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>1259</td><td></td><td>Rebuild crawl space</td><td>BALDWIN</td><td>CONSTR</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/12/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>1259</td><td></td><td>Rebuild crawl space</td><td>BALDWIN</td><td>CONSTR</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/13/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>1259</td><td></td><td>Rebuild crawl space</td><td>FINLEY</td><td>CARP</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/12/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>1259</td><td></td><td>Rebuild crawl space</td><td>FINLEY</td><td>CARP</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/13/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr></table>	W/O Group		Task Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs	1259		Rebuild crawl space	BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM	8:00	1259		Rebuild crawl space	FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM	8:00	1259		Rebuild crawl space	BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM	8:00	1259		Rebuild crawl space	BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/13/05 7:00 AM	8:00	1259		Rebuild crawl space	FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM	8:00	1259		Rebuild crawl space	FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/13/05 7:00 AM	8:00
W/O Group		Task Description	Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Vendor	Scheduled Date	Lab Hrs																																																								
1259		Rebuild crawl space	BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																								
1259		Rebuild crawl space	FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																								
1259		Rebuild crawl space	BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																								
1259		Rebuild crawl space	BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/13/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																								
1259		Rebuild crawl space	FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																								
1259		Rebuild crawl space	FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/13/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																								
4	<p>Assign the last <b>WAITASGN</b> work record to <b>Mike Small</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Mike Small is given this work assignment, which spans three 8-hour shifts.</p>																																																															

continued on next page

## Scheduling Work Assignments continued

### Exercise #7: Modifying Craft Requirements

continued

Step	Action																																																						
5	<p>Click on the <b>Scheduled Date</b> to list the dates in order.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your assignments and dates should be in order by date.</p> <table><tr><th><u>Labor</u></th><th><u>Craft</u></th><th><u>Skill Level</u></th><th><u>Vendor</u></th><th><u>Scheduled Date</u> </th></tr><tr><td>BALDWIN</td><td>CONSTR</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/11/05 7:00 AM</td></tr><tr><td>FINLEY</td><td>CARP</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/11/05 7:00 AM</td></tr><tr><td>SMALL</td><td>CARP</td><td>APPRENTICE</td><td></td><td>4/11/05 7:00 AM</td></tr><tr><td>BALDWIN</td><td>CONSTR</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/12/05 7:00 AM</td></tr><tr><td>FINLEY</td><td>CARP</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/12/05 7:00 AM</td></tr><tr><td>SMALL</td><td>CARP</td><td>APPRENTICE</td><td></td><td>4/12/05 7:00 AM</td></tr><tr><td>BALDWIN</td><td>CONSTR</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/13/05 7:00 AM</td></tr><tr><td>SMALL</td><td>CARP</td><td>APPRENTICE</td><td></td><td>4/13/05 7:00 AM</td></tr></table>	<u>Labor</u>	<u>Craft</u>	<u>Skill Level</u>	<u>Vendor</u>	<u>Scheduled Date</u> 	BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM	FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM	SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/11/05 7:00 AM	BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM	FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM	SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/12/05 7:00 AM	BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/13/05 7:00 AM	SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/13/05 7:00 AM									
<u>Labor</u>	<u>Craft</u>	<u>Skill Level</u>	<u>Vendor</u>	<u>Scheduled Date</u> 																																																			
BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM																																																			
FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM																																																			
SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/11/05 7:00 AM																																																			
BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM																																																			
FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM																																																			
SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/12/05 7:00 AM																																																			
BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/13/05 7:00 AM																																																			
SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/13/05 7:00 AM																																																			
6	<p>On Baldwin's second and third day of work, replace him with <b>Lee Murphy</b>, a second-class carpenter.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your work list should look similar to the one below.</p> <table><tr><th><u>Labor</u></th><th><u>Craft</u></th><th><u>Skill Level</u></th><th><u>Vendor</u></th><th><u>Scheduled Date</u> </th><th><u>Lab Hrs</u></th></tr><tr><td>BALDWIN</td><td>CONSTR</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/11/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>FINLEY</td><td>CARP</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/11/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>SMALL</td><td>CARP</td><td>APPRENTICE</td><td></td><td>4/11/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>MURPHY</td><td>CARP</td><td>SECONDCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/12/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>FINLEY</td><td>CARP</td><td>FIRSTCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/12/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>SMALL</td><td>CARP</td><td>APPRENTICE</td><td></td><td>4/12/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>MURPHY</td><td>CARP</td><td>SECONDCLASS</td><td></td><td>4/13/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr><tr><td>SMALL</td><td>CARP</td><td>APPRENTICE</td><td></td><td>4/13/05 7:00 AM</td><td>8:00</td></tr></table>	<u>Labor</u>	<u>Craft</u>	<u>Skill Level</u>	<u>Vendor</u>	<u>Scheduled Date</u> 	<u>Lab Hrs</u>	BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM	8:00	FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM	8:00	SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/11/05 7:00 AM	8:00	MURPHY	CARP	SECONDCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM	8:00	FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM	8:00	SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/12/05 7:00 AM	8:00	MURPHY	CARP	SECONDCLASS		4/13/05 7:00 AM	8:00	SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/13/05 7:00 AM	8:00
<u>Labor</u>	<u>Craft</u>	<u>Skill Level</u>	<u>Vendor</u>	<u>Scheduled Date</u> 	<u>Lab Hrs</u>																																																		
BALDWIN	CONSTR	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																		
FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/11/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																		
SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/11/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																		
MURPHY	CARP	SECONDCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																		
FINLEY	CARP	FIRSTCLASS		4/12/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																		
SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/12/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																		
MURPHY	CARP	SECONDCLASS		4/13/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																		
SMALL	CARP	APPRENTICE		4/13/05 7:00 AM	8:00																																																		



## Chapter Summary

---

### Scheduling Information Table

On the Work Order tab, use the **Scheduling Information** table to view, enter, and modify scheduling criteria.

---

### Assignments

A work order is a request for work to be performed. The work might require that different tasks be performed, and might require the services of different laborers or crafts. Maximo creates a separate requirement for each task/labor combination listed on a work order's work plan. If two mechanics are required for a task, two requirements are created. Similarly, if two different crafts are required for a task, Maximo creates a requirement for each craft. After a labor (craft) requirement has been assigned to an appropriate laborer, it is considered an assignment. Assignments are made and managed in the Assignment Manager application.

---

### Labor/Craft Requirements

Labor/craft requirements records can be created in the following applications:

- Quick Reporting
  - Work Order Tracking
  - Change
  - Release
- 

### Assignment Manager Application

The Assignment Manager application allows you to assign labor to requirements from work orders; to plan future work; to start, interrupt, and finish assignments; and modify a laborer's availability. Use Assignment Manager for planning future work over a seven-day period, or to dispatch available labor to requirements for the current day's work. Workers can also use Assignment Manager to assign themselves to work.

---

continued on next page

## Chapter Summary continued

---

**Ways to Use Assignment Manager**

The **Assignment Manager** application can be used by a variety of workers to assign labor to work orders:

- Planners can plan future assignments by labor availability over any seven-day period.
  - Dispatchers can dispatch currently available workers to incoming work requests.
  - Workers can assign themselves to open work requirements.
- 

**Considerations: Orgs/Sites**

Work orders and labor transactions are managed at the site level in Multisite. However, when assigning labor to work orders, you should remember that labor records are at the organization level. If your company has laborers who work at more than one site, it is possible to assign them work at any site within their organization.

---

**Considerations: Calendars**

So that you can most effectively view and manage labor records in the Assignment Manager application, labor records should include a value in their **Calendar** and **Shift** fields.

---

**NOTES:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

NOTES:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

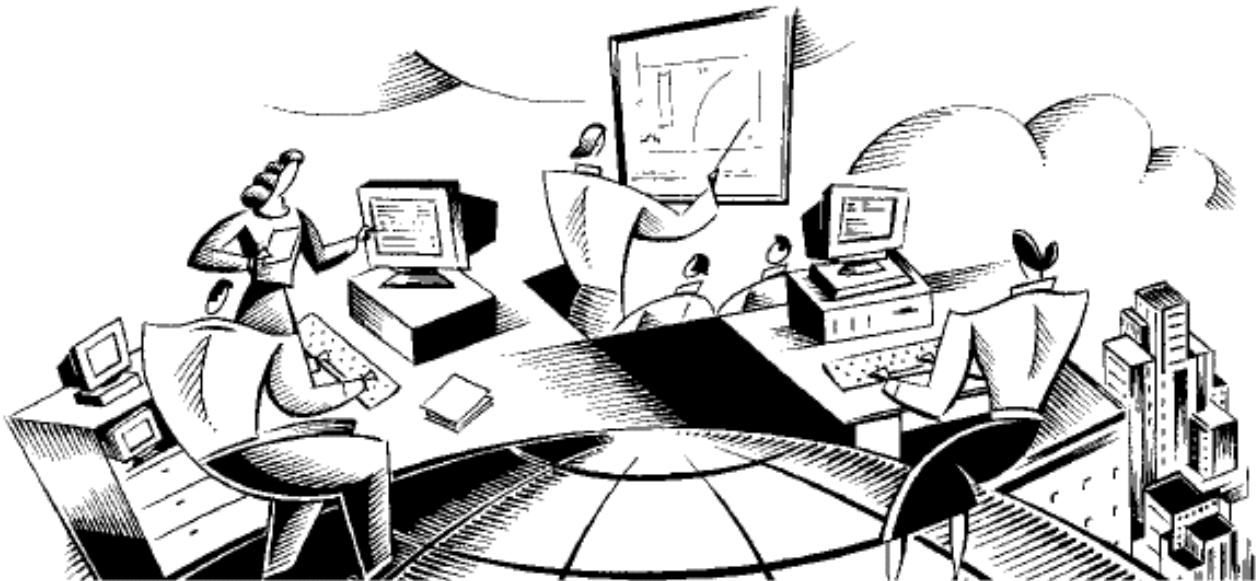
---

---

---

# Work Management Using MXES

## Chapter 9: Dispatching and Executing Work Assignments



**In This Chapter**

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	9-1
Setting the Work in Progress	9-3
Dispatching and Executing Work Overview	9-7
Manual In-Progress (INPRG) Status Change	9-8
Starting Work Using Assignment Manager	9-10
Interrupting an Assignment	9-16
Chapter Summary	9-19

---

## Chapter Overview

### Introduction

This chapter will focus on the dispatching and execution of work.

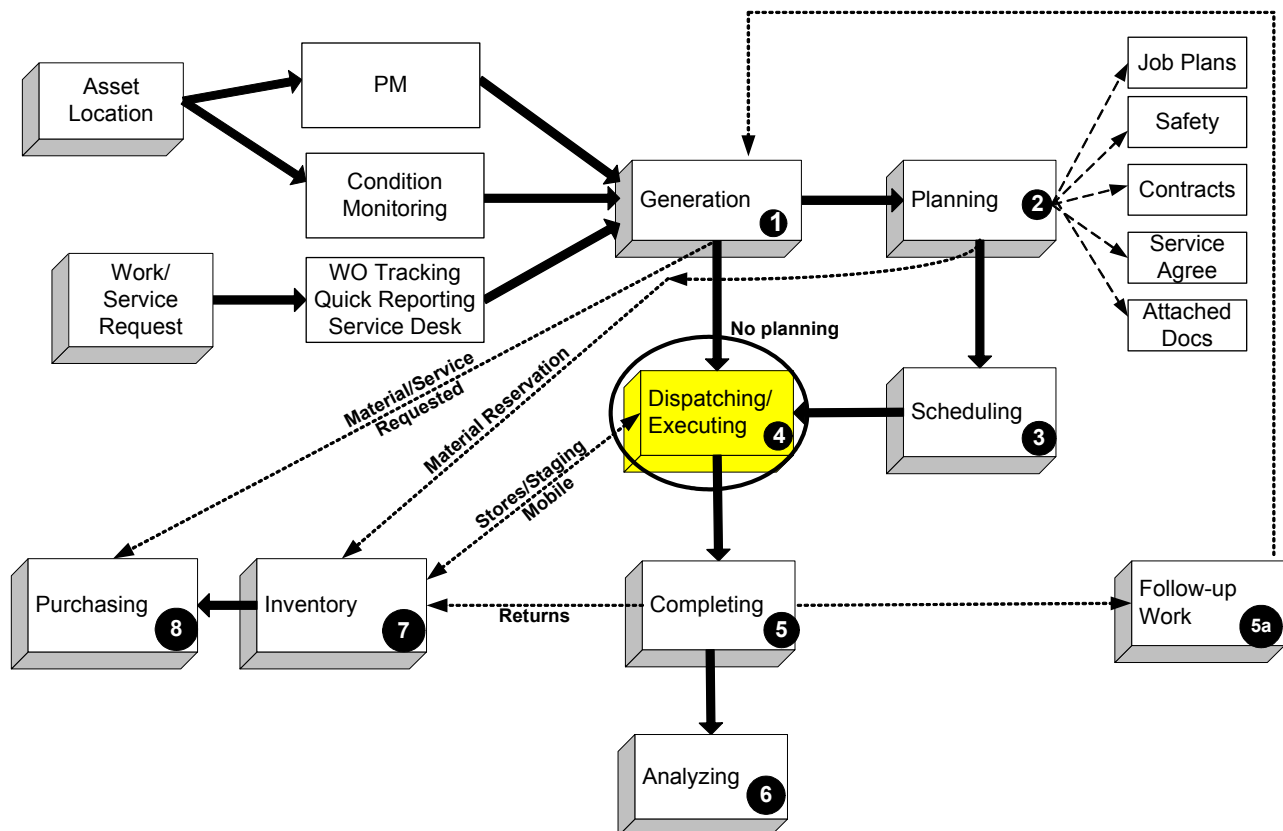
### Learning Objectives

After completing this chapter you should be able to:

- issue materials to a work order using the Issues and Transfers application,
- initiate a work order,
- start a work assignment, and
- interrupt a work assignment.

### You Are Here

After work assignments are scheduled, work orders are printed and then dispatched to the staff, indicating that the work is in progress (INPRG).



continued on next page

## Chapter Overview continued

---

**Work Activities**

In this chapter, the work activities that follow will be to:

- have reserved materials issued to the work order from the storeroom, and
  - physically start the actual work assignment.
-



## Setting the Work in Progress

### Introduction

After work has been approved, work orders are printed and distributed among the staff. Materials can be kitted and issued to workers, or workers can draw materials from an open storeroom; the materials can then be reported on by direct entry into Maximo. In this section, we will use the Issues and Transfers application to issue materials to the work order.

### Issues and Transfers Application

Use the **Issues and Transfers** application to issue or transfer stock from one location to another. You can issue items directly to a work order, location, or asset, or against a general ledger account code. When material is issued to a work order, the material is moved from the storeroom where it is located to the work order.

Location	Description	Site
<b>CENTRAL</b>	<b>Central Storeroom</b>	<b>BEDFORD</b>
GARAGE	Garage Storeroom	BEDFORD
HARDWARE	IT hardware components	BEDFORD
HMMCLEAN		BEDFORD
MACHSHOP	Machine Shop Storeroom	BEDFORD
PKG	Packaging Dept. Storeroom	BEDFORD
SOFTWARE	Software License Pool	BEDFORD

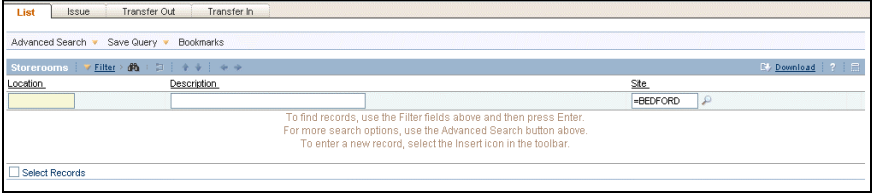
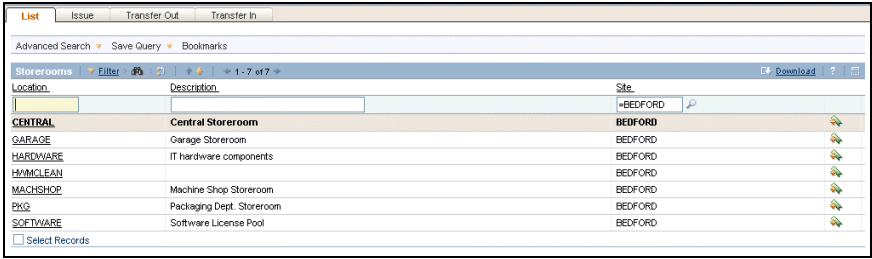
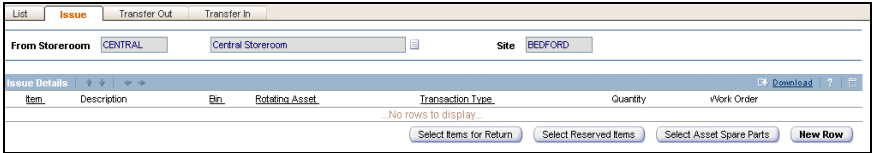
continued on next page

## Setting the Work in Progress continued

### Issue Items to a Work Order




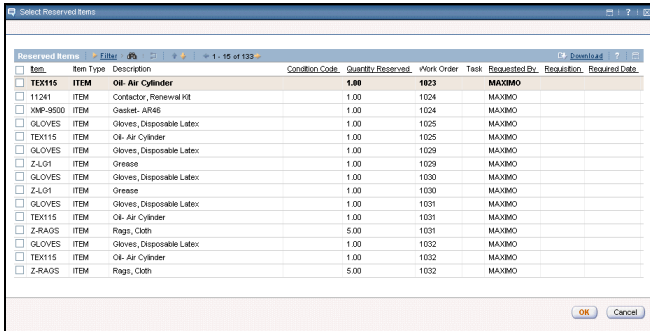
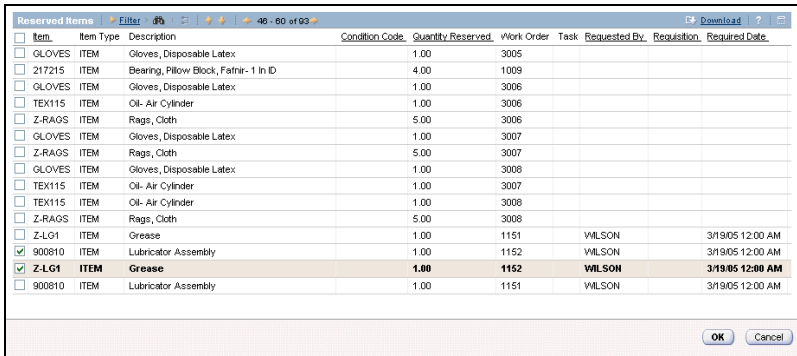
In this exercise, we issue items from the storeroom to the Annual Inspection work order.

Step	Action
1	<p>Go to the <b>Issues and Transfers</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your List tab should look like the one below.</p> 
2	<p>Press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your result set should look similar to the example below.</p> 
3	<p>Click <b>CENTRAL</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays the Issues tab.</p> 

continued on next page

## Setting the Work in Progress continued

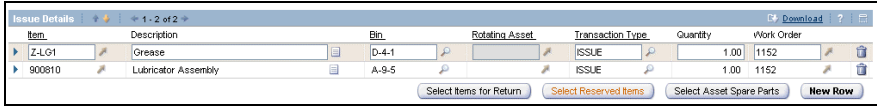
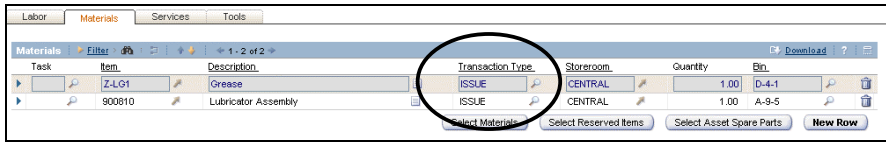
### Issue Items to a Work Order continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Click <b>Select Reserved Items</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays a list of items reserved for approved work orders.</p> 
5	<p>Search for your items on the <b>Annual Inspection for Water Cooling Pump</b> work order by the work order number. Click on the <b>Select</b> box for each item (<b>Grease</b> and <b>Lubricator Assembly</b>).</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Both items should be selected, as shown below. Your items might not be on the same screen; you might have to select one item and then scroll down through the list to locate the other.</p> 

continued on next page

## Setting the Work in Progress continued

### Issue Items to a Work Order continued

Step	Action
6	<p>Click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Issue table window should look like the one below.</p> 
7	Save your record.
8	To verify that items have been issued, open the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application and search for your record.
9	<p>Click on the <b>Materials</b> subtab on the <b>Actuals</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your items have been transferred.</p> 


## Dispatching and Executing Work Overview

### Introduction

In this section we are going to automatically change the work order status to INPRG by using the Assignment Manager application and the Work Order Tracking application.

### Flashback: INPRG Status and Actual Start Times

As we learned earlier, the **Actual Start** field is date- and time-populated on a status change to INPRG.

<b>Actual Start</b>	1/5/05 8:20 AM	
---------------------	----------------	---

Field	Description	Comments
Actual Start	Post actual dates that the work was started	<p>Dates come from the Work Order In Progress status (INPRG).</p> <p>When the first work assignment against a work order in Assignment Manager is started (Status = STARTED),</p> <div><div>Status</div><div>STARTED</div></div> <p>the work order status will change to INPRG.</p> <div><div>Status</div><div>INPRG</div></div>

### Dispatching and Executing

In Maximo there are several ways to indicate that the physical work has begun with an INPRG status. You can:

- Manually change the status in the Work Order Tracking or Quick Reporting applications by clicking **Change Status**



- Start a work assignment in the Assignment Manager application by clicking **Start Assignment**



## Manual In-Progress (INPRG) Status Change

### Introduction

In this section, we will manually start the work to an INPRG status.

### Status Change



In this exercise, we will change the status to INPRG using the Work Order Tracking application.

Step	Action
1	<p>With your work order record for the <b>Annual Water Pump</b> still on the screen, change the status to <b>INPRG</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The status is changed and the Actual Start field has been populated with today's date and time.</p>
2	<p>Click on the <b>Work Order</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Actual Start field should be populated with today's date and time.</p> <div> </div> <p>Under what condition(s) will the <b>Actual Finish</b> field be populated?</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Are there any costs associated with this work order? _____</p> <p>What is the Current Estimate Total Cost? _____</p> <p>What is the Estimate at Approval Total Cost? _____</p> <p>What is the Actual Total Cost? _____</p>

continued on next page

## Manual In-Progress (INPRG) Status Change continued

---

### Exercise



In Chapter 6, you used the Quick Reporting application to generate a work order record, “Live wire - pole 300 oak and third st.” To indicate that this work has started, do you need to change the status to INPRG? Why or why not?

---

## Starting Work Using Assignment Manager

---




### Introduction

In this section, we use the Assignment Manager application to automatically change the work order status to INPRG.

---

### Dispatch Function Overview

After a requirement has been assigned to a laborer, you can use the Assignment Manager application's dispatch functions to indicate when work on the assignment has been started, interrupted, and finished. The procedures for dispatching work are similar to those for planning future work, but the work is assigned to the current shift (by default, the first date in the calendar grid) rather than to future shifts.

Dispatch	Description
<b>Start Assignment</b> 	Use the Start Assignment action to indicate that work has been started on an assignment. By default, Maximo will begin recording labor actuals for an assignment after its status has been changed to STARTED.
<b>Interrupt Assignment</b> 	Use the Interrupt Assignment action when an assignment with a status of STARTED needs to be stopped for any reason. When you interrupt an assignment, Maximo logs a labor transaction for the completed portion of the work, then modifies the assignment, assigning a status of INTERPT to the remaining work hours.
<b>Finish Assignment</b> 	<p>Use the Finish Assignment action to indicate that work on an assignment has been completed. Maximo stops recording labor actuals after an assignment's status is changed to COMPLETE.</p> <p>Assignment statuses are linked to the work order that contains the work requirement. When the <i>last</i> assignment for a work order has been completed, Maximo changes the status of the work order to COMP or CLOSE.</p>

---



Assignment Manager starts the labor time clock for an assignment as soon as you click the **Start Assignment** button. You can start an assignment only if it has a status of Assigned.

---

continued on next page



## Starting Work Using Assignment Manager continued

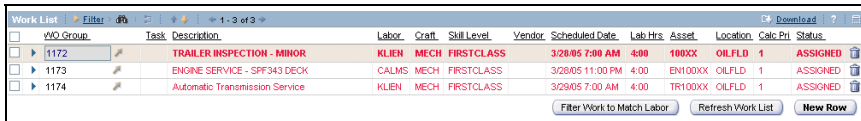




If a work order currently has a status of INPRG, you can still start the assignment and record the labor of the labor transaction. While the status of the assignment will change to Start, there will be no effect on the work order Actual Start time.

### Exercise #1: Starting an Assignment



In this exercise we will change the work order status to INPRG by starting an assignment in Assignment Manager.

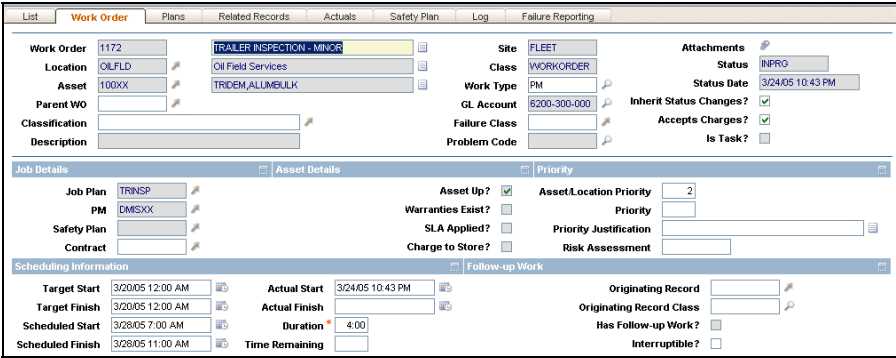
Step	Action								
1	<p>Open the <b>Assignment Manager</b> application. Using <b>Advanced Search</b>, retrieve your records using the following search criteria:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Field</th><th>Value</th></tr> <tr> <td>Assignment Status</td><td>ASSIGN</td></tr> <tr> <td>Location</td><td>FLEET</td></tr> <tr> <td>Asset</td><td>XX</td></tr> </table> <p><u>Result:</u> Your work list should look like the one below.</p> 	Field	Value	Assignment Status	ASSIGN	Location	FLEET	Asset	XX
Field	Value								
Assignment Status	ASSIGN								
Location	FLEET								
Asset	XX								
2	<p>For the <b>Trailer Inspection – Minor</b> work record, select Klien’s first assignment work record, then click <b>Start</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Status field is changed to STARTED and can be removed from your work list.</p> 								

continued on next page

Starting Work Using Assignment Manager continued

Starting an Assignment

continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Retrieve this work record and, using the <b>Detail</b> button, go to the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application.</p> <p><b>Result:</b> The work order status is changed to INPRG and the Actual Start field is populated with today's date and time.</p> <div></div>
4	Return to <b>Assignment Manager</b> .

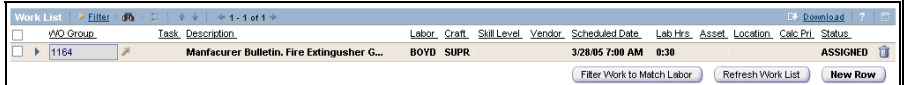
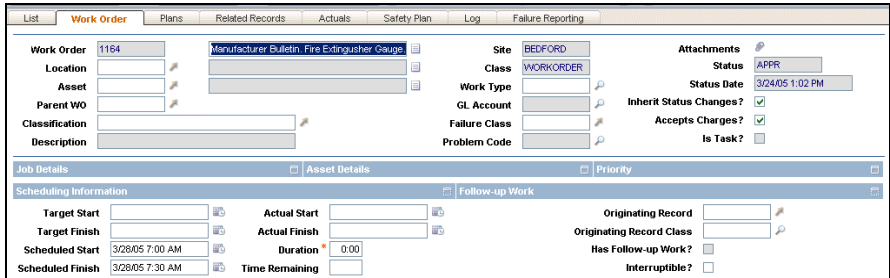
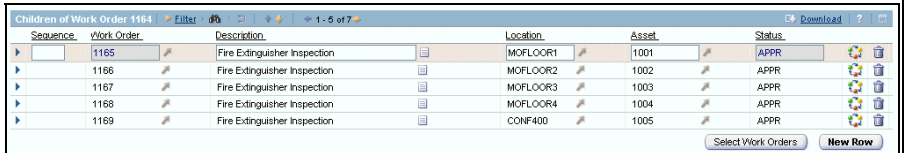
continued on next page

## Starting Work Using Assignment Manager continued

### Exercise #2: Starting an Assignment



In this exercise we will start the assignment for the fire extinguisher gauge check.

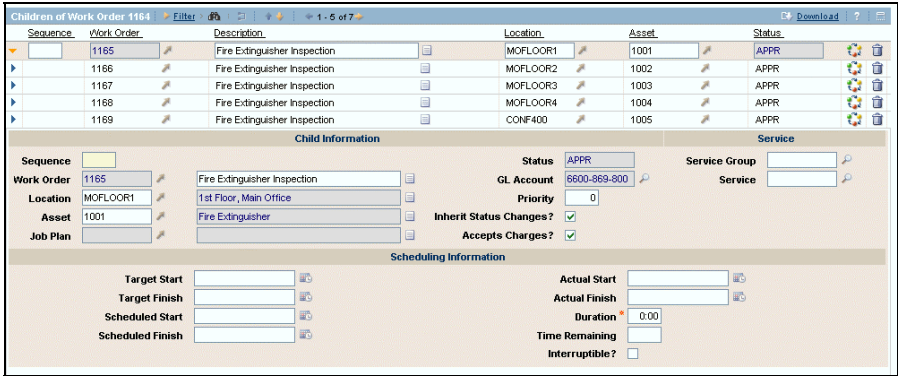
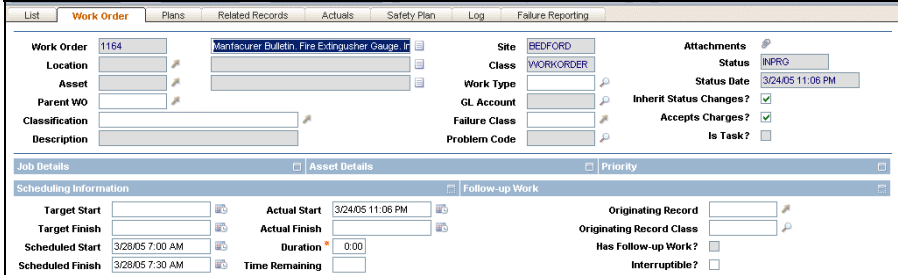
Step	Action
1	<p>Retrieve your <b>Manufacturer Bulletin. Fire Extinguisher Gauge. Inspect for corrosion</b> work record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work List should look like the one below.</p> 
2	<p>Click this work record's <b>Detail</b> button and go to the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Notice that the Actual Start field is not populated.</p> 
3	<p>Click on the <b>Plans</b> tab and expand the <b>Children's Work Order</b> table.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Notice that all the children work orders have an APPR status.</p> 

continued on next page

## Starting Work Using Assignment Manager continued

### Exercise #2: Starting an Assignment

continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Click one of the children work orders' <b>View Details</b> button.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The child row expands. Notice that there is no date in the Actual Start field.</p> 
5	Start Klien's assignment for this work record.
6	<p>For this record, go to the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Notice that the status is changed to INPRG and the actual start time is indicated.</p>  <p>Did the children work orders' status change? _____</p> <p>Actual start time? _____</p>
7	Return to <b>Assignment Manager</b> .

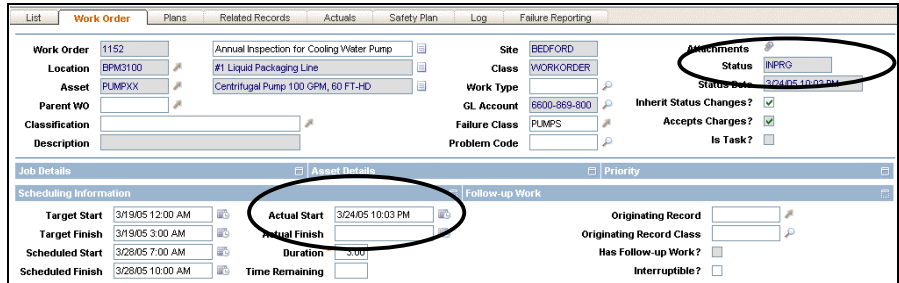
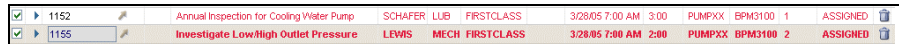
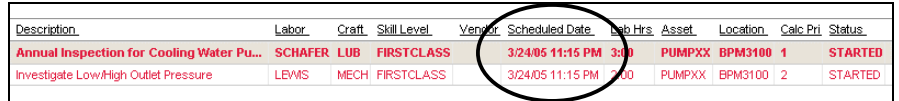
continued on next page

## Starting Work Using Assignment Manager continued

### Starting Multiple Assignments



Start an assignment with an INPRG status already indicated. Retrieve the annual pump and window sill work orders.

Step	Action
1	<p>Retrieve your work records for <b>Annual Inspection</b> and <b>Investigate Low/High</b>. Select one of the work records and go to the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The status of the work order is already INPRG and the Actual Start time is indicated.</p> 
2	<p>Return to <b>Assignment Manager</b> and select both work records.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work List should look like the one below.</p> 
3	<p>Click the <b>Start Assignment</b> button.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The status for both work assignments has changed to STARTED. Note the time.</p> 
4	<p>Select one of the work records and go to the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Actual Start time was not affected by the start of the assignment.</p>
5	Return to <b>Assignment Manager</b> .

## Interrupting an Assignment

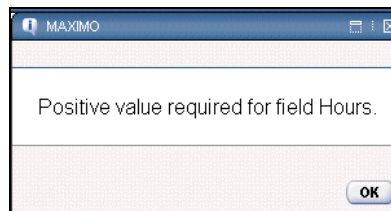
---

### Introduction



Assignment Manager lets you stop the labor time clock when a laborer has begun a job and must interrupt it before completing the assignment. You can interrupt assignments only if they have a status of STARTED. When you interrupt an assignment, Maximo changes the status to INTERPT, stops the labor time clock, logs a labor transaction for the completed portion of the work, and displays the hours necessary to complete the assignment.

Note: You cannot interrupt an assignment if the clocked hours amount is greater than the assigned labor hours. Maximo will display a message indicating that positive hours are required.



### Restarting an Interrupted Assignment

If you want to restart a work requirement that has been interrupted, you must assign labor to the work requirement and then start the assignment.

---


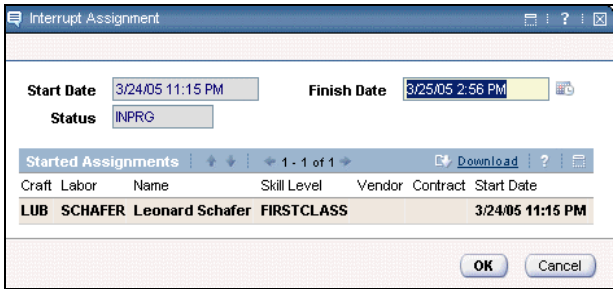
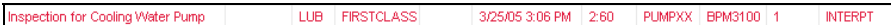

continued on next page

## Interrupting an Assignment continued

### Interrupting an Assignment



In this exercise, we will interrupt an assignment.

Step	Action
1	<p>Select the <b>Annual Inspection</b> work record and then click the <b>Interrupt Assignment</b> button.</p> <div></div> <p><u>Result:</u> The Interrupt Assignment dialog box opens.</p> <div></div>
2	<p>Click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The status of the work assignment is changed to <b>INTERPT</b> and Leonard Schafer is removed from the assignment. Maximo calculates the time remaining for the assignment.</p> <div></div>
3	<p>To restart the work assignment, search for the Lubricator Apprentice, <b>Fred Rogers</b>, and assign him to this work.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your work assignment should look similar to the one below.</p> <div></div>
4	<p><b>Start</b> the assignment.</p>

continued on next page

## Interrupting an Assignment continued

---

### Interrupting Multiple Assignments



You can interrupt multiple assignments by selecting all the work records and then clicking the **Interrupt** button.

---



## Chapter Summary

---

### **In-Progress Work**

After work has been approved, work orders are printed and distributed among the staff. Materials can be kitted and issued to workers, or workers can draw materials from an open storeroom; the materials can then be reported on by direct entry into Maximo.

---

### **Issues and Transfers Application**

Use the **Issues and Transfers** application to issue or transfer stock from one location to another. You can issue items directly to a work order, location, or asset, or against a general ledger account code. When material is issued to a work order, the material is moved from the storeroom where it is located to the work order.

---

### **Dispatch Function Overview and Assignment Manager**

After a requirement has been assigned to a laborer, you can use the Assignment Manager application's dispatch functions to indicate when work on the assignment has been started, interrupted, and finished. The procedures for dispatching work are similar to those for planning future work, but the work is assigned to the current shift (by default, the first date in the calendar grid) rather than to future shifts.

---

### **Interrupting an Assignment**

Assignment Manager lets you stop the labor time clock when a laborer has begun a job and must interrupt it before completing the assignment. You can interrupt assignments only if they have a status of STARTED. When you interrupt an assignment, Maximo changes the status to INTERPT, stops the labor time clock, logs a labor transaction for the completed portion of the work, and displays the hours necessary to complete the assignment.

---

NOTES:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Work Management Using MXES

## Chapter 10: Completing Work



**In This Chapter**

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	10-1
Completing the Work and Reporting Actuals Overview	10-3
Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking	10-7
Reporting Actuals Using Quick Reporting	10-17
Reporting on Labor Using the Assignment Manager Application	10-24
Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application	10-26
Chapter Summary	10-35

---

## Chapter Overview

### Introduction

One of the last stages in the work order lifecycle is to complete and close the work order to history. This section will look at the activities involved in this stage.

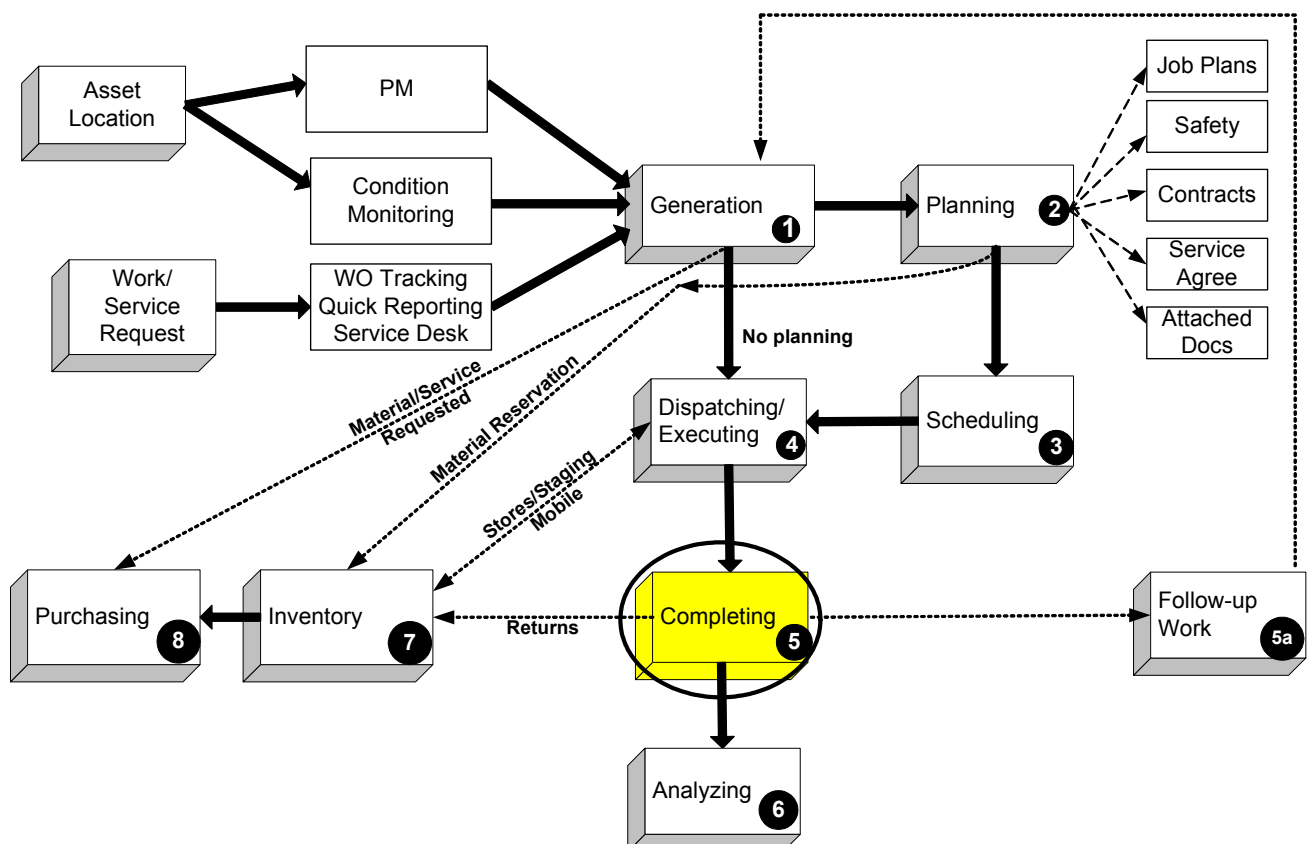
### Learning Objectives

When you have completed this chapter, you should be able to:

- record labor and materials usage,
- report failure information, and
- return unused materials to inventory.

### You Are Here

Throughout this chapter, we will record the actual work.



continued on next page

## Chapter Overview continued

---

### Work Activities

In this chapter, work activities include:

- Finishing the work and reporting on resource usage
  - Returning unused items
-

## Completing the Work and Reporting Actuals Overview

---

### Introduction

As we learned earlier, good work management practices include not only the planning of the work, but also the reporting of who, what, where, when, and why—called *actuals* in Maximo. The following table shows the actuals you can report on and the applications in which you can do so.

Actual to Be Reported On	Where It Can Be Entered
Labor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Labor Reporting</li><li>• Work Order Tracking Actuals tab</li><li>• Assignment Manager</li></ul>
Materials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Work Order Tracking Actuals tab</li><li>• Quick Reporting</li></ul>
Tools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Work Order Tracking Actuals tab</li><li>• Quick Reporting</li></ul>
Failures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Work Order Tracking Failure Reporting tab</li><li>• Quick Reporting</li></ul>
Meters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Work Order Tracking Select Action</li><li>• Quick Reporting Select Action</li></ul>
Condition Measurement Points	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Work Order Tracking Actuals tab</li><li>• Quick Reporting</li><li>• Condition Monitoring</li></ul>
Downtime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Work Order Tracking Select Action</li><li>• Quick Reporting Select Action</li></ul>

---

continued on next page

## Completing the Work and Reporting Actuals Overview continued

### Accepting Charges

Each work order record contains an Accepts Charges? check box, which indicates whether or not you can report actuals against the work order.

Accepts Charges? ☒

- If the check box is selected (the default), you can charge actuals against the work order.
- If the check box is cleared, you cannot enter charges against the work order. If the work order is a child work order and the check box is cleared, you report actuals against its parent work order.

### Main Reporting Applications

The two main applications that can be used to report actuals against a work order are:

- Work Order Tracking
- Quick Reporting

### Review: COMPLETE and CLOSE Statuses

Maximo has two statuses for a work order that indicate the work has been finished and the results reported:

- Completed (COMP)
- Closed (CLOSE)

A description of each of these statuses is provided in the table below.

Status	Description
Completed (COMP)	Use the COMP status when the <i>physical</i> work is done. The electronic work order record is still editable by authorized people. Reporting on actuals can be done when in this status.
Closed (CLOSE)	Use the CLOSE status when the <i>electronic</i> work is done. A work order can be closed when the work is finished <i>in Maximo</i> . A closed work order becomes a history record and can be modified only by using the <b>Edit Work Order History</b> action.


continued on next page



## Completing the Work and Reporting Actuals Overview continued

**Flashback:  
COMPLETE  
Status and  
Actual Finish  
Time**

As we learned earlier, the **Actual Finish** field is date- and time-populated on a status change to COMP or CLOSE.

**Actual Finish** 1/5/05 8:50 AM 

Field	Description	Comments
<b>Actual Finish</b>	Post actual dates that the work was completed or closed	<p>Dates come from the work order Complete (COMP) or Close (CLOSE) status.</p> <p>When the last work assignment against a work order in Assignment Manager is completed (Status = COMPLETE),</p> <div><p>Status <b>COMPLETE</b></p></div> <p>the work order status will change to COMP or CLOSE (depends on how Assignment Manager is set up).</p> <div><p>Status COMP</p></div> <div><p>Status CLOSE</p></div>

continued on next page

## Completing the Work and Reporting Actuals Overview continued

---

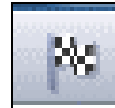
### Ways to Indicate a COMP Status on the Work Order

In Maximo there are several ways to indicate that the physical work has been completed with a COMPLETE status.

- You can manually change the status in the Work Order Tracking or Quick Reporting applications by clicking **Change Status**.



- You can complete a work assignment in the Assignment Manager application by clicking **Complete Assignment**.



---

### Ways to Indicate a CLOSE Status

In Maximo there are several ways to indicate that the physical work has been completed with a CLOSE status.

- You can manually change the status in the Work Order Tracking or Quick Reporting applications by clicking **Change Status**.



- You can complete a work assignment in the Assignment Manager application by having set your preference to Close on a finished assignment, so that when you click the **Complete Assignment** button, it will put a CLOSE status on the work order instead of a COMP status.
-

## Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking

### Introduction

In this section we will use Work Order Tracking to record actual labor, materials, and meter readings.

### Work Order Tracking and Reporting Actuals

As we learned earlier in the course, the two tabs that are used for most work reporting are:

- **Actuals**

Sequence	Work Order	Description	Location	Asset	Status
1271		Inspect and clean pump systems			INPRG
1272		Inspect and clean motor system			APPR

Sequence	Task	Summary	Estimated Duration	Status
10		Inspect on/off and limit switches.	0.00	INPRG
20		Clean motor.	0.00	INPRG
30		Inspect gear reducer unit. Check gear box oil.	0.00	INPRG
40		Inspect, clean, and lubricate drive chain.	0.00	INPRG
50		Check conveyor belt & pulleys for proper tension.	0.00	INPRG
60		Inspect and lubricate roller bearings and wheels.	0.00	INPRG

Task	Labor	Name	Approved?	Start Date	Start Time	End Time	Regular Hours	Rate
No rows to display...								

- **Failure Reporting**

Type	Failure Code	Description
PROBLEM	FAN	Circulating Fan Failure
CAUSE	LOOSE	Loose
REMEDY	TIGHTFIT	Tighten Fitting

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Actuals Tab

Like the **Plans** tab, the **Actuals** tab has three sections:

- **Children Work Order**

Children of Work Order 5010						
Sequence	Work Order	Description	Location	Asset	Status	
1271		Inspect and clean pump systems			INPRG	
1272		Inspect and clean motor system			APPR	

- **Tasks**

Tasks for Work Order 5010				
Sequence	Task	Summary	Estimated Duration	Status
10		Inspect on/off and limit switches.	0.00	INPRG
20		Clean motor.	0.00	INPRG

- **Resource subtabs: Labor, Materials, Services, Tools**

Labor								
Task	Labor	Name	Approved?	Start Date	Start Time	End Time	Regular Hours	Rate
...No rows to display...								

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Tasks and Resources Subtabs

The sections that are mainly used to report actuals against a work order are the Tasks and Resources subtabs.

### Tasks and Meter Reading Actuals

In the **Tasks** area you can record condition monitoring measurement readings and observations.

The screenshot displays the 'Task Information' form. At the top, there are fields for 'Sequence', 'Task' (set to 100), 'Test Pump Pressure', 'Estimated Duration' (0:00), and checkboxes for 'Inherit Status Changes?' and 'Accepts Charges?'. Below this, the form is divided into two main sections: 'Work Reference Information' and 'Measurement Information'. The 'Work Reference Information' section includes fields for 'Activity' (T1055), 'Status' (INPRG), 'Location' (BPM3100), 'Asset' (PUMPXX), 'Service Group', and 'Service'. The 'Measurement Information' section, which is circled in the image, includes fields for 'Observation', 'Inspector', 'Measurement Point' (1004), 'Measurement Value', and 'Measurement Date'.

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Resources Subtabs

In the **Resources** area you can copy data from an existing plan, modify this data to reflect actual events, or insert new data for an approved work order.

- Use the **Labor** subtab to enter and modify actual hours for labor used on an approved work order.

Task	Labor	Name	Approved?	Start Date	Start Time	End Time	Regular Hours	Rate
WATTERS	Ray Watters		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3/26/05			0.00	50.00

- Use the **Materials** subtab to enter and modify actual quantities (and, if applicable, condition code), storeroom, and costs for items used on an approved work order.

Task	Item	Description	Transaction Type	Storeroom	Quantity	Bin
11R22.50S-7	Goodyear 11R22.5 G327 Steer Tire		ISSUE	ATLANTA	4.00	

- Use the **Services** subtab to view services recorded against the work order. This tab is read-only.

Task	Service	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Line Cost
GROUNDS	GROUNDS MAINTENANCE		4.00	50.00	200.00

- Use the **Tools** subtab to enter and modify actual quantities, hours, and rates for tools used on an approved work order.

Task	Tool	Description	Quantity	Hours	Rate	Line Cost	Outside?	Location
HOIST	CABLE HOIST 1/2 TON 3/16 CABLE		1	1:00	45.00	45.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BPM3100

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Failure Reporting Tab

To conduct failure analyses to review histories of assets and location failures over time, if a failure class has been associated with the involved asset or location, use the Failure Reporting tab to record problems, causes, and remedies.

The screenshot shows the 'Failure Reporting' tab with the following details:

- Work Order:** 5010
- Conveyor fan problem**
- Site:** BEDFORD
- Status:** INPROG
- Failure Class:** CONVEYOR
- Failure Code:** CONVEYOR LINE FAILURES
- Remarks:** (empty)
- Remark Date:** (empty)
- Failure Codes Table:**

Type	Failure Code	Description
PROBLEM	FAN	Circulating Fan Failure
CAUSE	LOOSE	Loose
REMEDY	TIGHTFIT	Tighten Fitting

### Select Action

The **Select Action** menu allows reporting of:

- Downtime for an asset

The 'Report Downtime' dialog box contains the following information:

- Asset:** PUMPKX
- Asset Up?** ☒
- Asset Description:** Centrifugal Pump 100 GPM, 80 FT-HD
- Downtime Report:**
  - Change Status:**
    - Status Date:** 1/6/05 3:31 PM
    - Downtime Code:** (empty)
  - Report Downtime:**
    - Start Date:** (empty)
    - End Date:** (empty)
    - Hours:** (empty)
    - Downtime Code:** (empty)
- Start Date Default:** ☒ Reported Date, ☐ Actual Start Date, ☐ None
- Downtime Type:** ☐ Operational, ☒ Non-operational

- Meter readings for assets and/or locations

The 'Enter Meter Readings' dialog box shows the 'Asset Meter Readings' tab with the following data:

Meter	Meter Type	Last Reading	Last Reading Date	New Reading	New Reading Date	Rollover?	Inspector
PRESSURE	GAUGE	13,025.000	3/19/05 12:27 PM			<input type="checkbox"/>	

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Recording Actuals Using Work Order Tracking



In this exercise we will use the Work Order Tracking application to record work order actuals for the Minor Trailer Inspection .

Step	Action
1	<p>Open the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application and retrieve your <b>Automatic Transmission Service</b> work order record at the <b>FLEET</b> site.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Work Order tab should look like the one below.</p> <p>The screenshot displays the 'Work Order' tab in the application. The top navigation bar includes 'List', 'Work Order', 'Plans', 'Related Records', 'Actuals', 'Safety Plan', 'Log', and 'Failure Reporting'. The main form is divided into several sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Work Order Details:</b> Includes fields for Work Order (1174), Location (OILFLD), Asset (TR100XX), Parent WO (1172), Classification, and Description. It also shows Site (FLEET), Class (WORKORDER), Work Type (PM), GL Account (8600-869-800), Failure Class, and Problem Code.</li> <li><b>Attachments:</b> Shows Status (INPRG), Status Date (3/24/05 10:43 PM), Inherit Status Changes? (checked), Accepts Charges? (checked), and Is Task? (unchecked).</li> <li><b>Job Details:</b> Includes Job Plan (AUTOTRANS), PM (TRXX), Safety Plan, and Contract.</li> <li><b>Asset Details:</b> Includes Asset Up? (checked), Warranties Exist? (unchecked), SLA Applied? (unchecked), and Charge to Store? (checked).</li> <li><b>Priority:</b> Includes Asset Location Priority (2), Priority (1), Priority Justification, and Risk Assessment.</li> <li><b>Scheduling Information:</b> Includes Target Start (3/20/05 12:00 AM), Target Finish (3/20/05 3:00 AM), Scheduled Start (3/29/05 7:00 AM), Scheduled Finish (3/29/05 11:00 AM), Actual Start (3/24/05 10:43 PM), Actual Finish, Duration (3:00), and Time Remaining.</li> <li><b>Follow-up Work:</b> Includes Originating Record, Originating Record Class, Has Follow-up Work? (unchecked), and Interruptible? (unchecked).</li> <li><b>Responsibility:</b> Includes Reported By (WILSON), Reported Date (3/20/05 12:39 PM), On Behalf Of, Phone ((817) 555-9017), Supervisor, Crew, Lead, Work Group, Vendor, Owner, Owner Group, Service Group, and Service.</li> </ul>

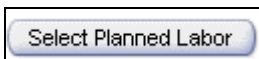
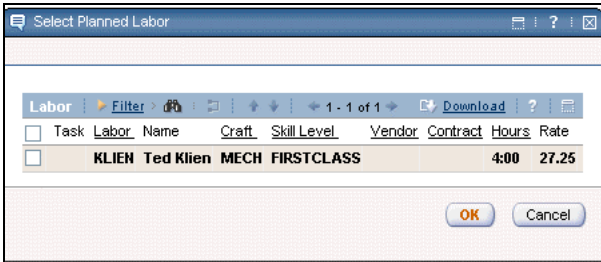
continued on next page



## Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Recording Actuals Using Work Order Tracking

continued

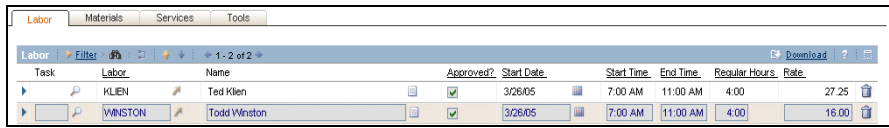

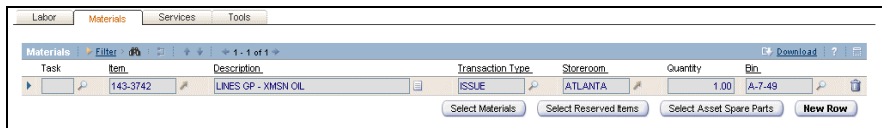
Step	Action
2	<p>Click on the <b>Actuals</b> tab, and in the <b>Labor</b> subtab area, click <b>Select Planned Labor</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> Your Planned Labor should reflect Ted Klien. This is because we assigned him to this work in the Assignment Manager application. Indicating him in our work plan, instead of a craft, would also be another reason his name would appear on this list.</p> 
3	<p>Select this labor record and then click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are returned to the Labor subtab.</p>
4	<p>For a start time, enter <b>7</b> and tab out of the field. Accept the default finish time of 11:00 am.</p>
5	<p>To enter unplanned or unassigned labor, click either <b>Select Labor</b> or <b>New Row</b>.</p> <p>Enter <b>Todd Winston</b> as having worked <b>4</b> hours from 7:00 am to 11:00 am.</p>

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Recording Actuals Using Work Order Tracking

continued

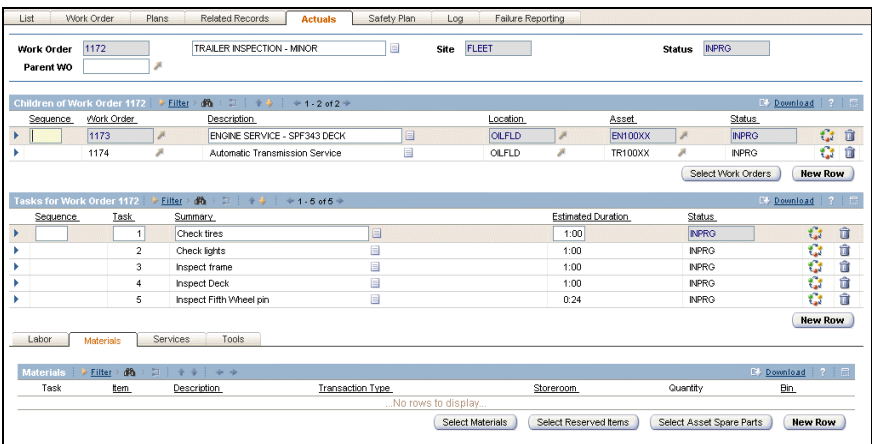
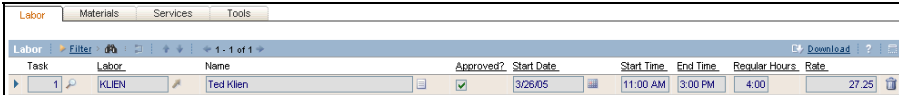

Step	Action
6	<p><b>Save</b> your record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Labor subtab should look like the example below.</p> 
7	Click on the <b>Materials</b> subtab.
8	<p>To enter reserved materials, click <b>Reserved Materials</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays materials that were planned and put on reserve.</p> 
9	<p>Select item <b>143-3742</b> and then click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> In a hosted environment, depending on the class size, the number of requests might exceed the stock number available. If this is the case, select item LF777.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Materials subtab should look similar to the one below.</p> 

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Recording Actuals Using Work Order Tracking

continued

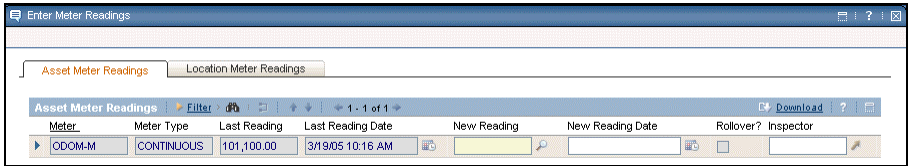
Step	Action
10	<p><b>Save</b> your record and then move the parent work order to the top level.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Actuals tab should look like the example below.</p> 
11	<p>For Labor actuals, enter <b>Ted Klien</b> has having worked <b>4</b> hours, from 11:00 am to 3:00 pm.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Labor subtab should look like the one below.</p> 
12	<p>For Material actuals, enter 1 of the following item: 11R22.5GT-18.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Materials subtab should look like the example below.</p> 

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Work Order Tracking continued

### Recording Actuals Using Work Order Tracking

continued

Step	Action
13	<b>Save</b> your record.
14	<p>To enter a meter reading for this asset, go to the <b>Select Action</b> menu and choose <b>Enter Meter Reading</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Meter Reading dialog box opens.</p> 
15	Enter 126,900 in the <b>New Reading</b> field.
16	Click <b>OK</b> .
17	<p>Change the status to <b>COMP</b>.</p> <p>Are the Actual Finish fields populated with a Date? _____</p> <p>What are the Hierarchy Grand Totals costs at:</p> <p>    Estimated at Approval? _____</p> <p>    Estimated at Actual? _____</p> <p>When is the next PM - DOT and Minor Inspection and Service Earliest next due date? _____</p>

## Reporting Actuals Using Quick Reporting

### Introduction

In this section we will use Quick Reporting to record actual labor, materials, tool usage, and condition measurement values.

### Quick Reporting

The **Quick Reporting** application is very similar to Work Order Tracking...

Task	Summary	Estimated Duration	Measurement Point	Measurement Value	Measurement Date	Status
10	Check and Lubricate bearings on Pump	0.00				INPRG
20	Check and lubricate bearings on motor	0.00				INPRG
30	Inspect Mechanical seals and glands	0.00				INPRG
40	Visually check Alignment	0.00				INPRG
50	Check for General aging	0.00				INPRG
60	Tighten all bolts and check mounts	0.00				INPRG

Task	Labor	Name	Approved?	Start Date	Start Time	End Time	Regular Hours	Rate
...No rows to display...								

with one exception: failure reporting is done on a subtab, instead of on its own separate tab.

Labor Materials Tools Failure Reporting

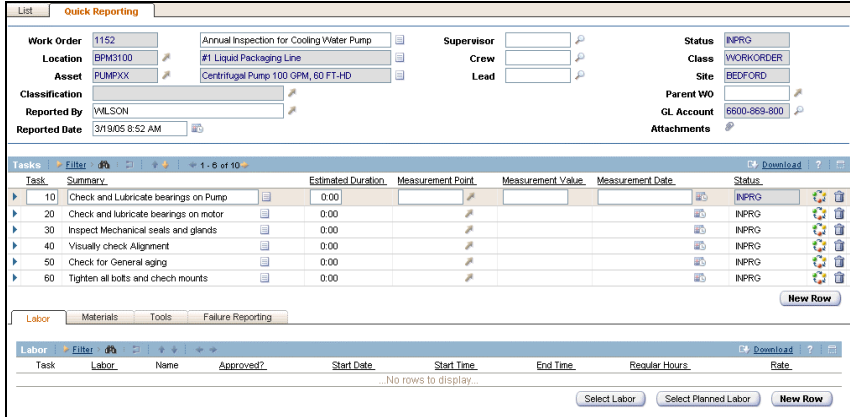
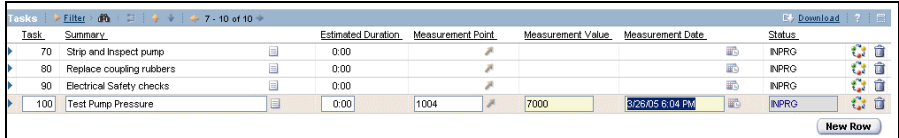
continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Quick Reporting continued

### Recording Actuals Using Quick Reporting



In this exercise we will use the Quick Reporting application to record work order actuals for the Annual Pump Inspection.

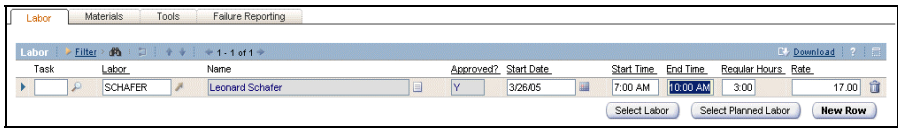
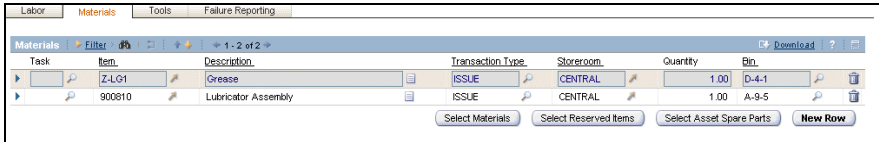
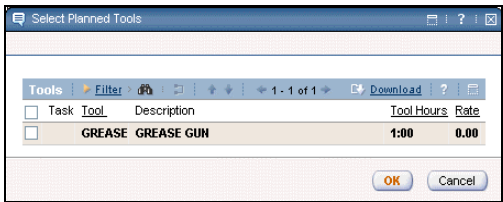
Step	Action
1	<p>Open the <b>Quick Reporting</b> application and retrieve your <b>Annual Water Pump Inspection</b> work order record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look similar to the example below.</p> 
2	<p>Enter 7000 in the <b>Measurement Value</b> field for <b>Task 100</b>, Test Pump Pressure, and then tab out of the field.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Today's date populates the Measurement Date field.</p> 

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Quick Reporting continued

### Recording Actuals Using Quick Reporting

continued


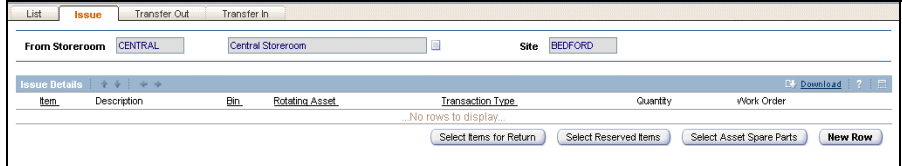
Step	Action
3	<p>For Labor actuals, use the planned labor. Enter 7:00 am and accept the Finish date defaults.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Labor subtab should look like the one below.</p> 
4	<p>Click on the <b>Materials</b> subtab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The materials are already on the work order because we had issued inventory to this work order. Because inventory issued these, we cannot make modifications to the current item row numbers. We can add another row, but cannot modify storeroom-issued items—we have to return unused items.</p> 
5	<p>Click on the <b>Tools</b> subtab and select <b>Planned Tools</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Planned Tools dialog box opens.</p> 

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Quick Reporting continued

### Recording Actuals Using Quick Reporting

continued

Step	Action
6	<p>Select the <b>Grease Gun</b> and click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought back to the Tools subtab.</p> 
7	Enter the rate of <b>45.00</b> and change the status to <b>COMP</b> .
8	<p>View your cost.</p> <p>What are the Actual Total Costs? _____</p>
9	After the work is completed, we need to return unused items to the storeroom. Open the <b>Issues and Transfers</b> application.
10	<p>Retrieve the <b>CENTRAL</b> storeroom.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your Issues tab should look like the one below.</p> 


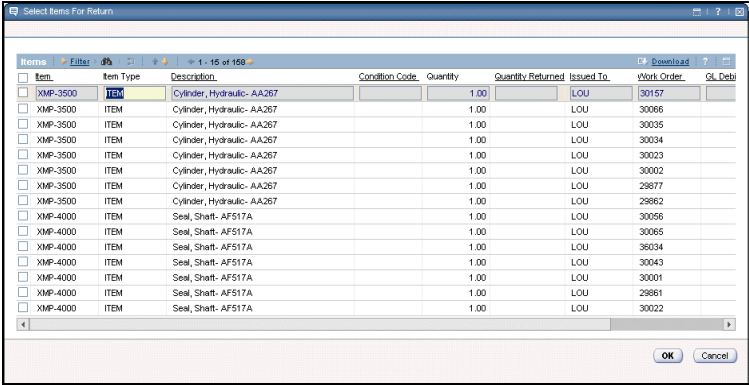
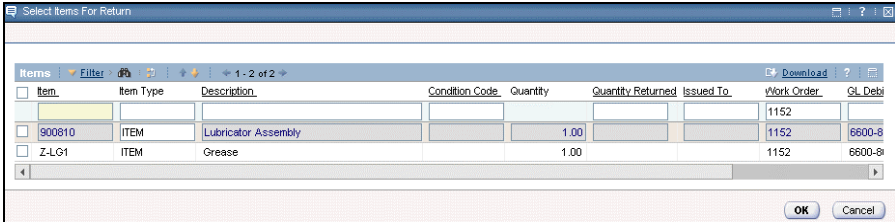
continued on next page



## Reporting Actuals Using Quick Reporting continued

### Recording Actuals Using Quick Reporting

continued

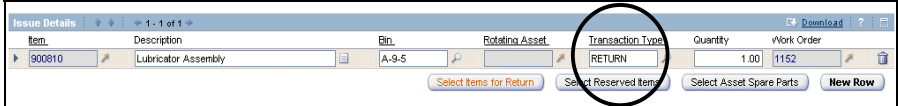
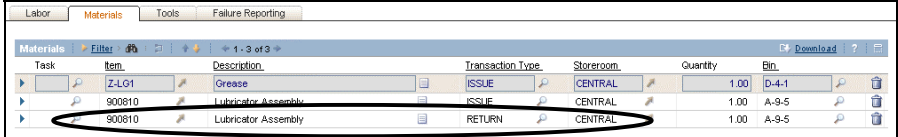
Step	Action
11	<p>Click <b>Select Items for Return</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Select Items for Return window opens.</p> 
12	<p>Open your filter. In the <b>Work Order</b> column field, enter your work order number and then press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><u>Results:</u> Items issued to this work order are listed.</p> 

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Quick Reporting continued

### Recording Actuals Using Quick Reporting

continued

Step	Action
13	<p>Select the <b>Lubricator Assembly</b> record and then click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> You are brought back to the Issues Details table. Notice the transaction type is RETURN.</p> 
14	<p><b>Save</b> the record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The item is returned to inventory and removed from the work order.</p>
15	<p>Go back to the <b>Quick Reporting</b> application and retrieve this work order. Click on the <b>Actuals Materials</b> subtab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Lubricator Assembly row indicates a RETURN transaction.</p> 
16	<p>View your cost.</p> <p>What are the Actual Total Costs? _____</p>

continued on next page

## Reporting Actuals Using Quick Reporting continued

### Recording Actuals and Follow-up Work



In this exercise, we will use the Quick Reporting application to record work order actuals against the “Live wire - pole 300 oak and third st” record and to create a follow-up work order record.

Step	Action						
1	Retrieve your work order for <b>Live wire - pole 300 oak and third st.</b>						
2	On the <b>Labor</b> subtab, click <b>New Row</b> and enter the following information: <table><tr><td><u>Field</u></td><td><u>Value</u></td></tr><tr><td><b>Labor</b></td><td>LIBERI</td></tr><tr><td><b>Regular Hours</b></td><td>3.</td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Labor</b>	LIBERI	<b>Regular Hours</b>	3.
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>						
<b>Labor</b>	LIBERI						
<b>Regular Hours</b>	3.						
3	On the <b>Material</b> subtab, click <b>New Row</b> and enter the following information: <table><tr><td><u>Field</u></td><td><u>Value</u></td></tr><tr><td><b>Item</b></td><td>BRACKET</td></tr><tr><td><b>Storeroom</b></td><td>CENTRAL</td></tr></table>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>	<b>Item</b>	BRACKET	<b>Storeroom</b>	CENTRAL
<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>						
<b>Item</b>	BRACKET						
<b>Storeroom</b>	CENTRAL						
4	Change the status to <b>COMP.</b>						

## Reporting on Labor Using the Assignment Manager Application

### Introduction

In this section, we will use Assignment Manager to finish assignments on a work order and automatically change the work order status to Complete.



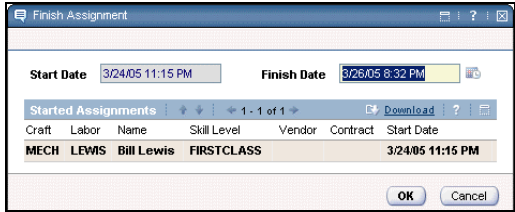
### Flashback

Assignment statuses are linked to the work order that contains the work requirement. When the last assignment for a work order has been finished, depending on the Preferences setup, Maximo changes the status of the work order to either COMP or CLOSE.

### Finishing Assignments



In this exercise we will finish the assignment for Investigate Low/High Outlet Pressure.


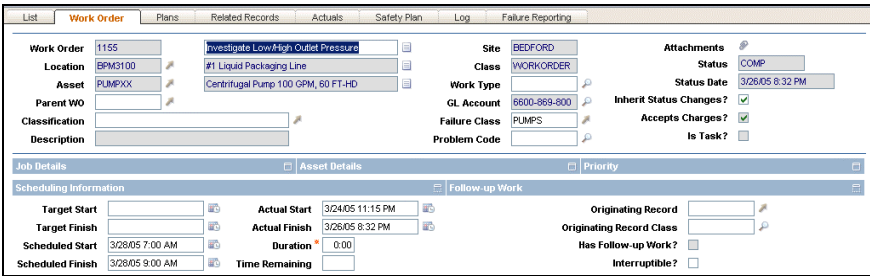
Step	Action
1	Open the <b>Assignment Manager</b> application and retrieve your <b>Investigate Low/High Outlet Pressure</b> work assignment record.
2	<p>Click on your record.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your work list should look like the one below.</p> 
3	<p>From the toolbar, click <b>Finish Assignment</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Finish Assignment dialog box opens.</p> 

continued on next page

## Reporting on Labor Using the Assignment Manager Application continued

### Finishing Assignments

continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result</u>: The assignment is COMPLETE and Lab Hours are adjusted accordingly.</p> 
5	<p>Verify that your work order status is Complete by going to the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result</u>: Your status should be COMP and the Actual Finish field should be populated with a date and time.</p> 

## Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application

### Introduction

In this section we will use Labor Reporting to report labor start and stop times on a work order.

### Labor Transactions and Reporting

A labor transaction is a record of the amount of time a laborer or contractor spent performing work. Labor transactions can be directly recorded in the following applications:

- Work Order Tracking or Quick Reporting Actuals Labor tab

Task	Labor	Name	Approved?	Start Date	Start Time	End Time	Regular Hours	Rate
	TORY	Tory Little	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3/16/05	9:30 AM	11:30 AM	2:00	26.25

- Labor Reporting

Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Work Order	Task	Start Date	Regular Hours	Rate
STANLEY	MECH	SECONDCLASS	1144		1/5/05	0:30	19.00

Note: If you set preferences in Assignment Manager to create labor transactions on Dispatch, hours worked from the start to the finish of the work assignment will be recorded in the Labor Reporting application.

Set Parameter Preferences

Rows in Modify Availability Dialog: 7

Create Labor Transaction on Dispatch? ☒

On Finish Assignment: ☐ Close Work Order ☒ Complete Work Order

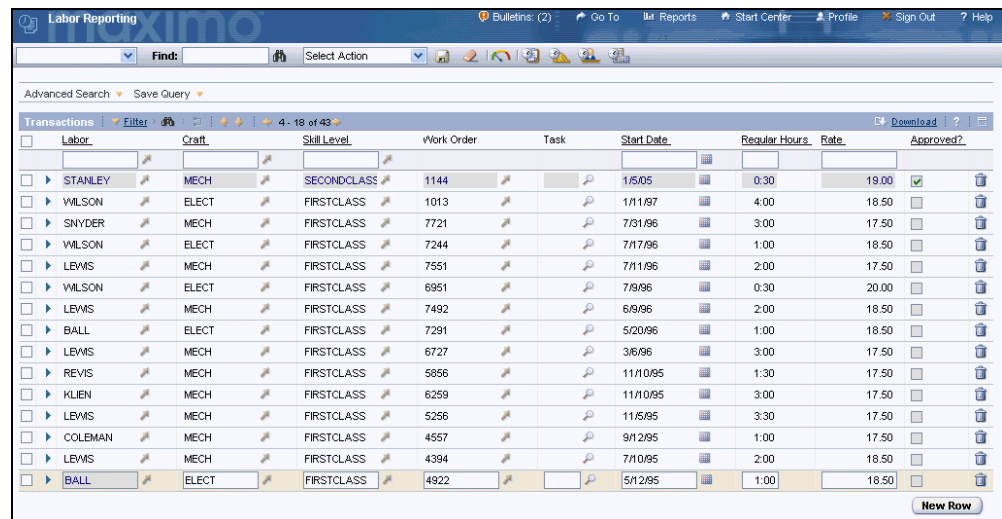
OK Cancel

continued on next page

## Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application continued

### Labor Reporting Application

Use the **Labor Reporting** application to report the type and total number of hours of work performed by external contractors or internal employees. You can enter labor information by work order, labor (“timecard” reporting), ticket, or contract/vendor.

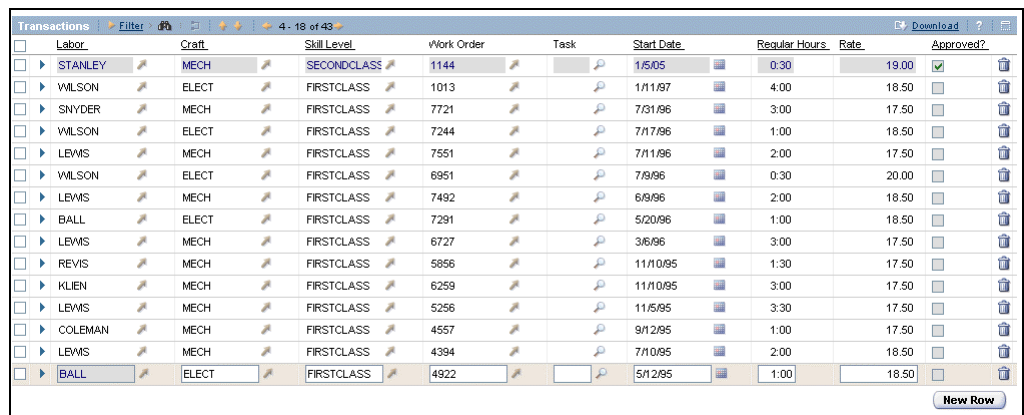


The screenshot shows the 'Labor Reporting' application window. It features a top navigation bar with links like 'Bullets (2)', 'Go To', 'Reports', 'Start Center', 'Profile', 'Sign Out', and 'Help'. Below the navigation bar is a search and filter section with 'Find:' and 'Select Action' fields. The main area displays a table of labor transactions. The table has columns for Labor, Craft, Skill Level, Work Order, Task, Start Date, Regular Hours, Rate, and Approved?. The data is sorted by Start Date, showing transactions from 1/5/05 to 5/12/95. The last row is highlighted in blue.

Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Work Order	Task	Start Date	Regular Hours	Rate	Approved?
STANLEY	MECH	SECONDCLASS	1144		1/5/05	0.30	19.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WILSON	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	1013		1/11/97	4.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
SNYDER	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	7721		7/31/96	3.00	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
WILSON	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	7244		7/17/96	1.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEWIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	7551		7/11/96	2.00	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
WILSON	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	6951		7/9/96	0.30	20.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEWIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	7492		6/9/96	2.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
BALL	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	7291		5/20/96	1.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEWIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	6727		3/6/96	3.00	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
REVIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	5856		11/10/95	1.30	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
KLIEN	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	6259		11/10/95	3.00	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEWIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	5256		11/5/95	3.30	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
COLEMAN	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	4557		9/12/95	1.00	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEWIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	4394		7/10/95	2.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
BALL	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	4922		5/12/95	1.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Transactions Table Window

The Transactions table window displays labor transactions that you entered in this application or in any other Maximo application where you can record labor actuals.



The screenshot shows the 'Transactions' table window. It features a top navigation bar with links like 'Bullets (2)', 'Go To', 'Reports', 'Start Center', 'Profile', 'Sign Out', and 'Help'. Below the navigation bar is a search and filter section with 'Find:' and 'Select Action' fields. The main area displays a table of labor transactions. The table has columns for Labor, Craft, Skill Level, Work Order, Task, Start Date, Regular Hours, Rate, and Approved?. The data is sorted by Start Date, showing transactions from 1/5/05 to 5/12/95. The last row is highlighted in blue.

Labor	Craft	Skill Level	Work Order	Task	Start Date	Regular Hours	Rate	Approved?
STANLEY	MECH	SECONDCLASS	1144		1/5/05	0.30	19.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WILSON	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	1013		1/11/97	4.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
SNYDER	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	7721		7/31/96	3.00	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
WILSON	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	7244		7/17/96	1.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEWIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	7551		7/11/96	2.00	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
WILSON	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	6951		7/9/96	0.30	20.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEWIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	7492		6/9/96	2.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
BALL	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	7291		5/20/96	1.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEWIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	6727		3/6/96	3.00	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
REVIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	5856		11/10/95	1.30	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
KLIEN	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	6259		11/10/95	3.00	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEWIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	5256		11/5/95	3.30	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
COLEMAN	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	4557		9/12/95	1.00	17.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEWIS	MECH	FIRSTCLASS	4394		7/10/95	2.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>
BALL	ELECT	FIRSTCLASS	4922		5/12/95	1.00	18.50	<input type="checkbox"/>

continued on next page

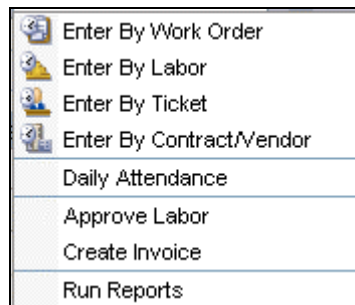
## Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application continued

---

### Select Action Menu

Using the **Select Action** menu, you can:

- Record daily attendance for a labor code to track when a worker starts and ends their work day.
- Enter labor transactions by contract or vendor.
- Enter labor transactions by ticket and select all the labor requirements on the ticket.
- Enter labor transactions by work order and select all the labor requirements on the work order.
- Approve outside labor work.
- Create an invoice against a labor contract.



### Note



As this section focuses on work order specific activities, discussions will focus on this topic as it relates to the use of the Labor Reporting application. Additional Labor Reporting use as it relates to a daily time and attendance time card mechanism, contractor time management, or other types of labor reporting (vacation time, sick time, and so forth) is not discussed. Please refer to the *Maximo User's Guide* for additional information.

---

### Labor Rates

When reporting labor, rates will be populated based on the skill and craft for the work that was performed. If the labor is associated with multiple rates, the user will be required to select the rate from a list of available valid rates for the work that was done.

---

continued on next page



## Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application continued

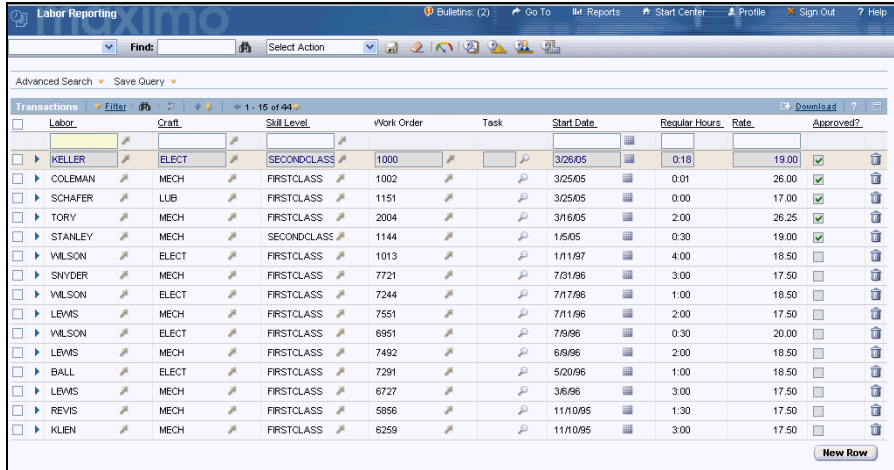


When labor reporting is done against work orders, which are at the site level, make sure that hours are reported against the correct site, because work order numbers can be duplicated at different sites.

### Recording Actual Labor in Labor Reporting



In this exercise, we will use the Labor Reporting application to report actual labor against the “Manufacturer Bullet: Fire extinguisher. Check Gauge for corrosion” work order.


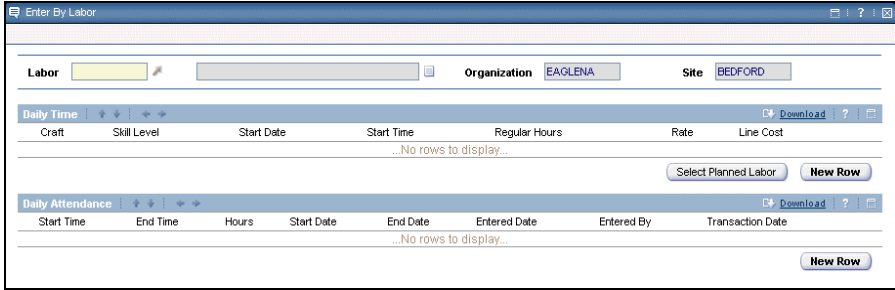


Step	Action
1	<p>Open the <b>Labor Reporting</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Labor Reporting application opens.</p> 

continued on next page

## Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application continued

### Recording Actual Labor in Labor Reporting

continued

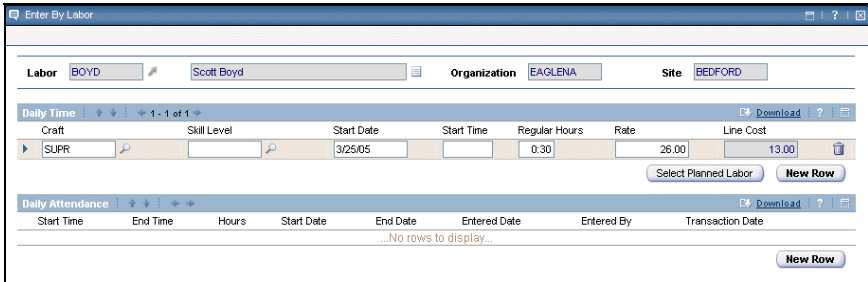
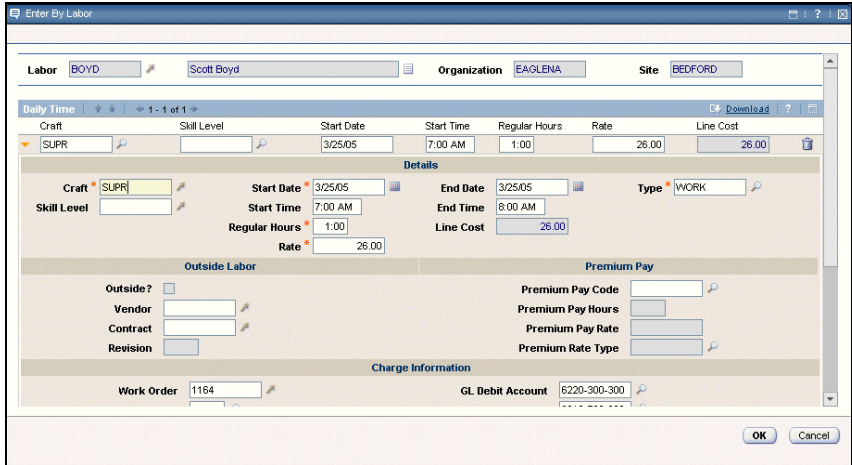
Step	Action
2	<p>To report labor against this work order, you can enter by labor or enter by work order. For this step, we will enter the planned labor by labor.</p> <p>Click <b>Enter by Labor</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Enter by Labor dialog box opens.</p> 
3	<p>Enter BOYD in the <b>Labor</b> field, then click <b>Select Planned Labor</b>.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Select Planned Labor table window opens.</p>  <p>This labor information came from the work assignment that we started in the Assignment Manager application. If no assignment had been started, then the Labor column would have been blank.</p>

continued on next page

## Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application continued

### Recording Actual Labor in Labor Reporting

continued

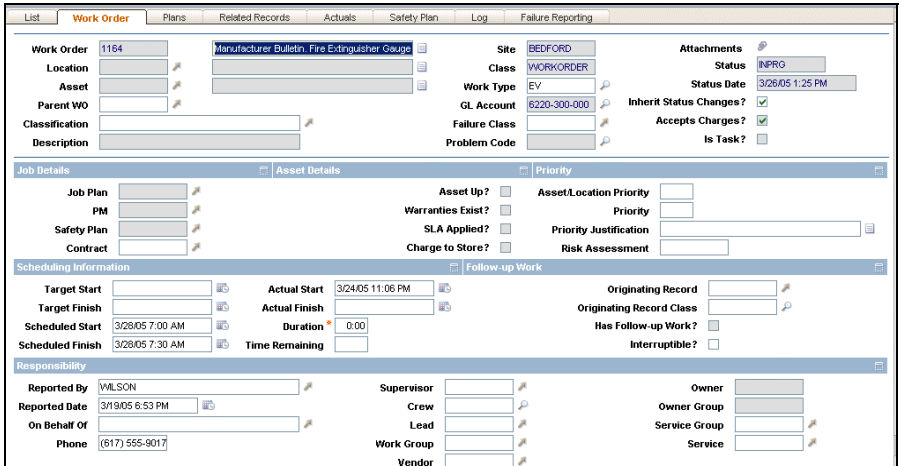

Step	Action
4	<p>Select the work order record and click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Enter by Labor window opens.</p> 
5	<p>Click the <b>Detail</b> button, then enter a start time of 7:15 and a finish time of 8:00 am.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Your screen should look like the one below.</p> 
6	<p>Click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The labor transaction has been saved to the database and you are brought to the Transactions table window.</p>

continued on next page

## Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application continued

### Recording Actual Labor in Labor Reporting

continued

Step	Action
7	<p>To verify that this labor transaction is reflected on the work order, search for BOYD, click on your work order record's <b>Detail</b> menu, and go to the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Work Order Tracking application opens.</p>  <p>Why is there no time recorded in the <b>Actual Finish</b> field?</p>
8	<p>Click on the <b>Actuals</b> tab.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The labor transaction was recorded.</p> 

continued on next page

**Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application** continued**Recording  
Actual Labor in  
Labor Reporting**

continued

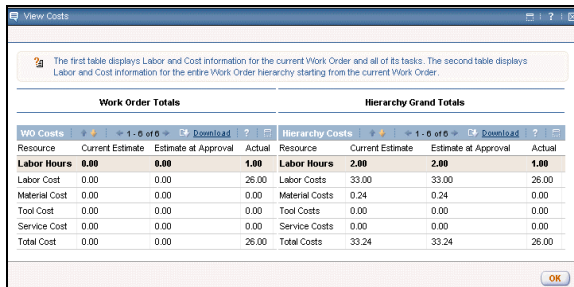
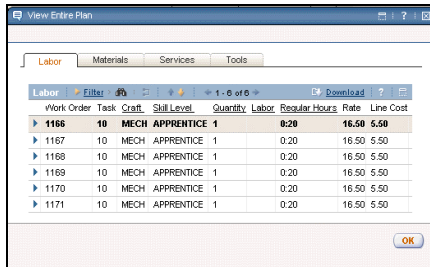
Step	Action
9	At this point this work order is considered complete. Rather than returning to the Labor Reporting application, change the status to <b>Complete</b> .
10	View the children work orders. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• What is their status? _____</li><li>• Do they have Actual Start and Actual Finish times indicated? _____</li></ul>

continued on next page

## Recording Labor Using the Reporting Application continued

### Recording Actual Labor in Labor Reporting

continued

Step	Action
11	<p>View the <b>Cost</b> for this work order.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The View Cost window opens.</p>  <p>Why are there no estimates? _____</p>
12	<p>Now, view the entire plan for this work order.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The View Entire Plan window opens.</p>  <p>Why are there planned labor and materials? _____</p>

## Chapter Summary

---

### Issuing Materials

After the work order is approved, the **Issues and Transfers** application can be used to issue the materials to the work order. The materials are added as actuals and decrease the balance in the storeroom from which the materials were issued.

---

### Initiating the Work Order

Changing the status of a work order to In Progress (also called *initiating* a work order) indicates that the physical work has begun.

---

### Reporting Actuals and Failures

You can report actuals on the **Actuals** tab and failure information on the **Failure Reporting** tab in the Work Order Tracking application.

You can also report actuals and failures in the Quick Reporting application, which is a simpler application with fewer tabs of information.

---

### Returning an Item

You can return an unused item to its original storeroom by using the **Select Items for Return** action in the Issues and Transfers application.

Returning items will add the unused amount to the storeroom balance, and subtract the line cost of the unused balance from your work order actual costs.

---

### Failure Codes

From the Quick Reporting and Work Order Tracking applications, you can use the failure hierarchy to report problems, their causes, and the remedies applied to correct them.

---

### COMPLETE and CLOSED

When the physical work is done, you can change the status of a work order to Complete (COMP).

When actuals are reported and reviewed, the authorized person can change the status of a work order to Closed (CLOSE).

Changes *cannot* be made to work orders after the status has been changed to CLOSE. A *closed* work order is placed in history.

Note: If set by your system administrator, the Edit History action is available in the Select Action drop-down menu.

---

NOTES:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

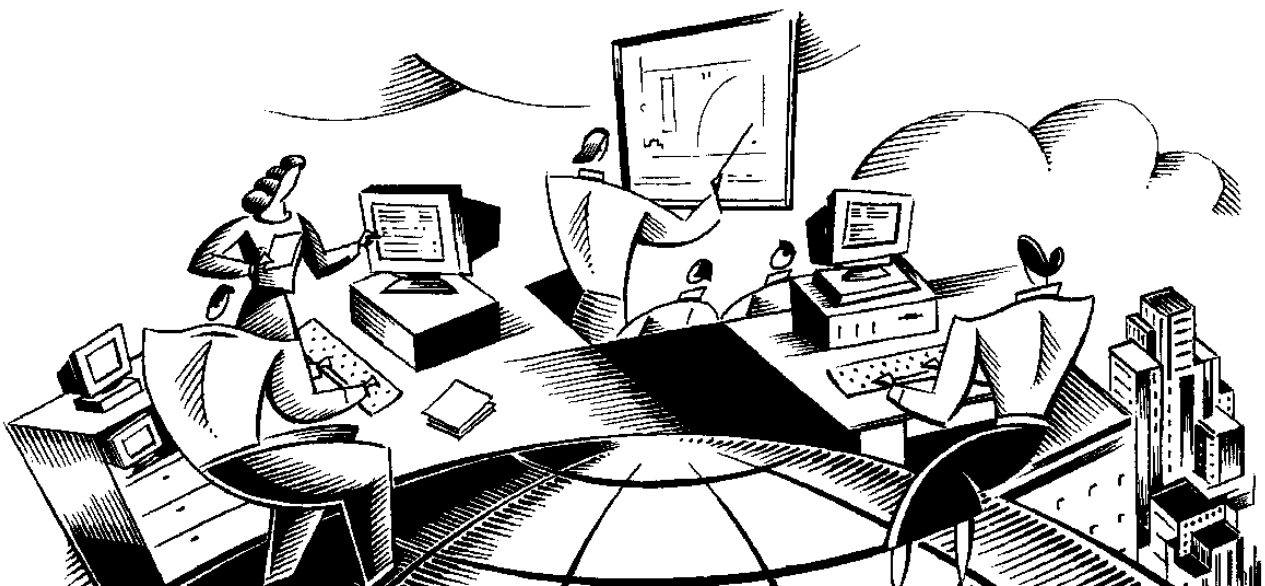
---

---



# Work Management Using MXES

## Unit 4: Automating Business Processes



**In This Unit**

This unit contains the following chapter:

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Title</b>
11	Introduction to Workflow

---

## Unit Overview

### Introduction

In this unit we will process data with the additional applications that we implement. The following are the various topics and relevant application usage that will be covered in this unit.

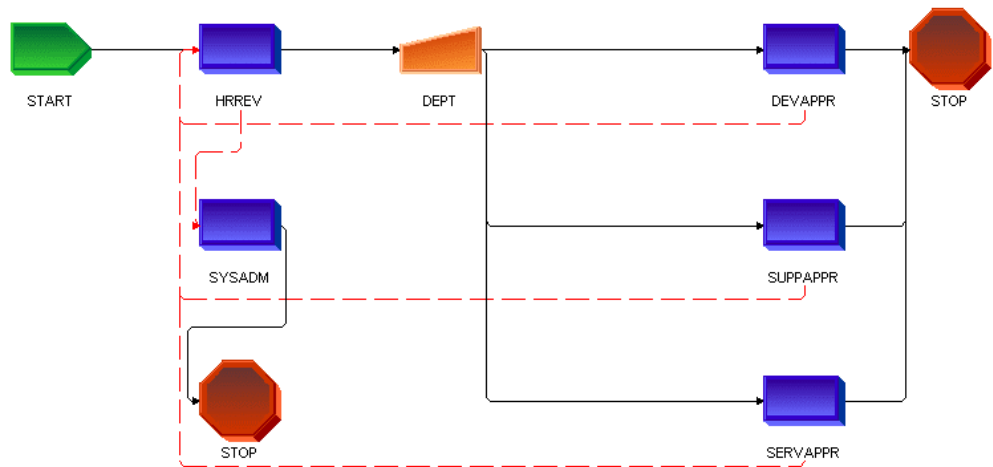
### Learning Objectives

When you have completed this unit, you should be able to:

- describe the purpose of Workflow,
- enable and validate a Workflow process,
- start a Workflow process,
- view a Workflow process's history,
- view an in-process assignment, and
- complete a Workflow assignment.

### Automating the Approval Process

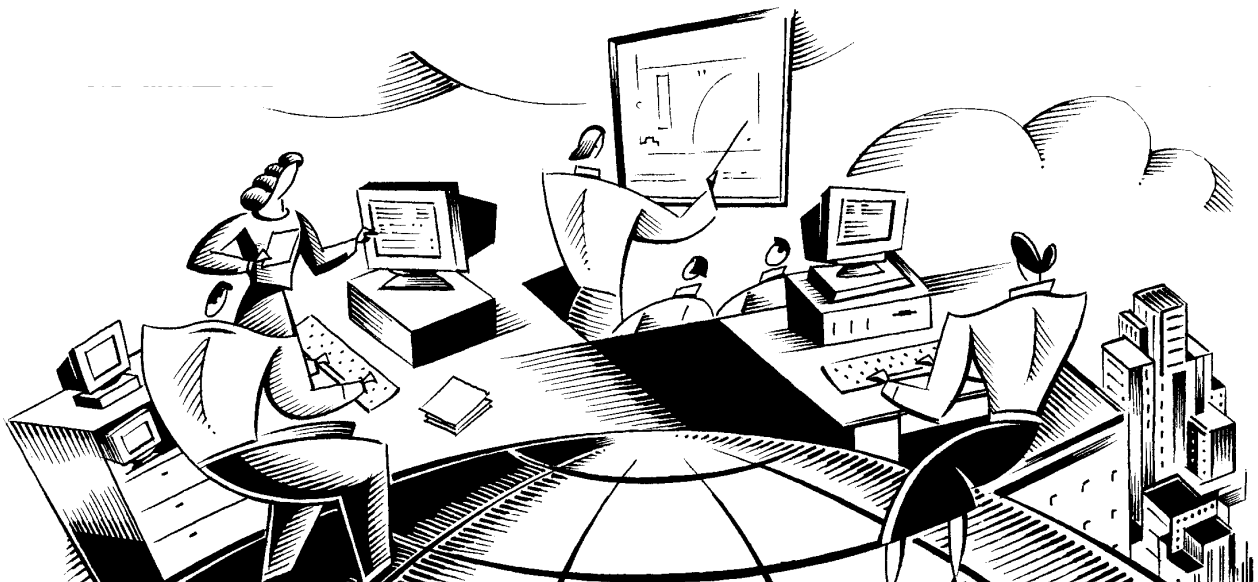
Workflow allows you to design the processing of data in Maximo to fit your business processes. Automating your approval processes will decrease record processing costs and allow you to track the approval history.





# Work Management Using MXES

## Chapter 11: Introduction to Workflow



**In This Chapter**      This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>See Page</b>
Chapter Overview	11-1
What Is Workflow?	11-2
Workflow Components	11-5
Workflow Stages	11-8
Creating Workflow Processes	11-9
Starting a Record in a Workflow Process	11-15
Completing Workflow Assignments	11-28
Chapter Summary	11-35

---

## Chapter Overview

---

**Chapter Focus**

In this chapter, we will discuss the nature of a Workflow solution. We will also discuss the process you will use to design, build, test, and deploy a new Workflow.

---

**Learning Objectives**

When you have completed this chapter, you should be able to:

- describe the purpose of Workflow,
  - define what the Workflow solution consists of,
  - list the advantages of using Workflow,
  - enable and validate a Workflow process,
  - start a Workflow process,
  - view the history of a Workflow process,
  - view an in-process assignment, and
  - complete a Workflow assignment.
-

## What Is Workflow?

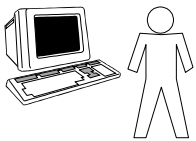
### Introduction

In this section we define and explore the tools used to create, modify, and complete a Workflow process.

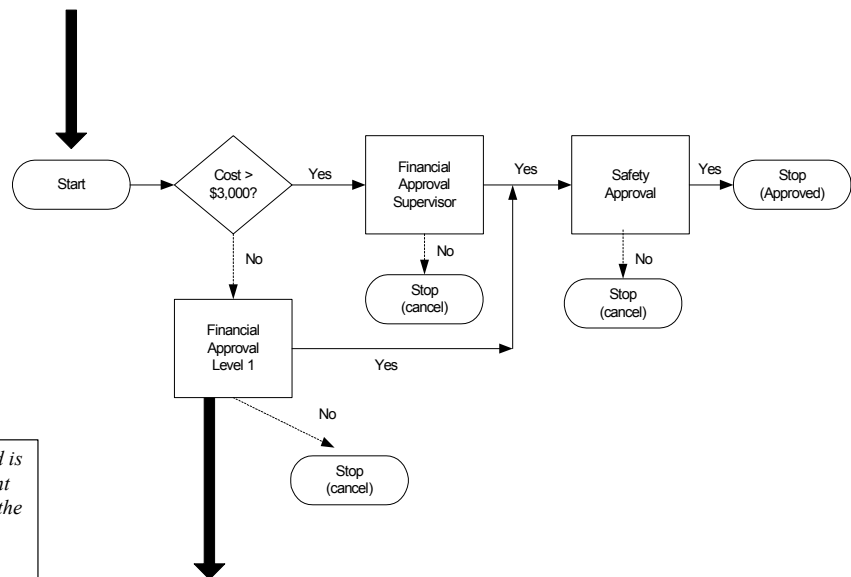
### Pushing Information

Workflow gets information to the right people at the right time. Therefore, Workflow provides you with all of your work assignments *in one place*.

You do not need to search through long lists of information to find what you need to do.



Service work is requested and, using the Work Order Tracking application, is entered into Maximo



A work order begins its Workflow journey and is waiting for approval -- thus, based on the right criteria, pushing the right task assignment to the right person.

Inbox / Assignments (2)				
Next Assignment Due: 12/1/2004 12:00:00 AM				
Description	Due Date	Priority	Start Date	Route
Move from WAPPR to APPR	12/1/04 12:00 AM		12/1/04 12:00 AM	
Move from WAPPR to APPR	12/1/04 12:00 AM		12/1/04 12:00 AM	
1 to 2 of 2				

continued on next page



## What Is Workflow? continued

---

### **Workflow Capabilities**

The Workflow components provide a variety of features that you can include in your Workflow design to streamline your approval processes.

These features include:

- Assignments to roles that can be comprised of labor, people, person groups, supervisors, or delegates
- User-defined escalation periods and procedures
- Manual initiation of a Workflow process on a specific process
- Automatic initiation of Workflow process, e.g., when the system generates purchase requisitions or purchase orders from inventory reorder
- Escalation of processes based on determined time intervals
- Notifications using communication templates
- Use of an SQL Expression Builder to more easily build detailed criteria for process points
- Context-based interactivity to bring the right application or application component to people when needed to perform a specific task in the process
- Manual reassignment of tasks using the Workflow Administrator

---

continued on next page

## What Is Workflow? continued

---

### Several Categories of Workflows

You can create several different general categories of workflow processes:

- **Process workflow** (traditional, assignment-oriented)

Where a structured process manages a record's lifecycle—conditionally pushing assignments to people, running actions, and sending notifications along the routing paths.

Example: Route a corrective work order for cost approval, safety approval, scheduling, labor assignments, and supervisory signoff on completion.

- **Context-based interactions** (assignment-less)

Where a menu of action choices is presented to the user based on the current record's data properties, "scripting" the user's interaction with the application.

Example: When a help desk technician enters an SR and presses Route, properties such as ticket type and status conditionally present the available next steps—for example, close or create incident. Close could go to the Start Center; incident could take the user to the newly inserted incident in its application.

- **Hybrids**

Where there is a mix of structured routings along with interactive, conditional page and dialog navigation.

Example: Detect at the time of a work order's completion that a failure report should have been entered, and take the user to the Failure Reporting tab with instructions to that effect.

---

## Workflow Components

---

### Overview

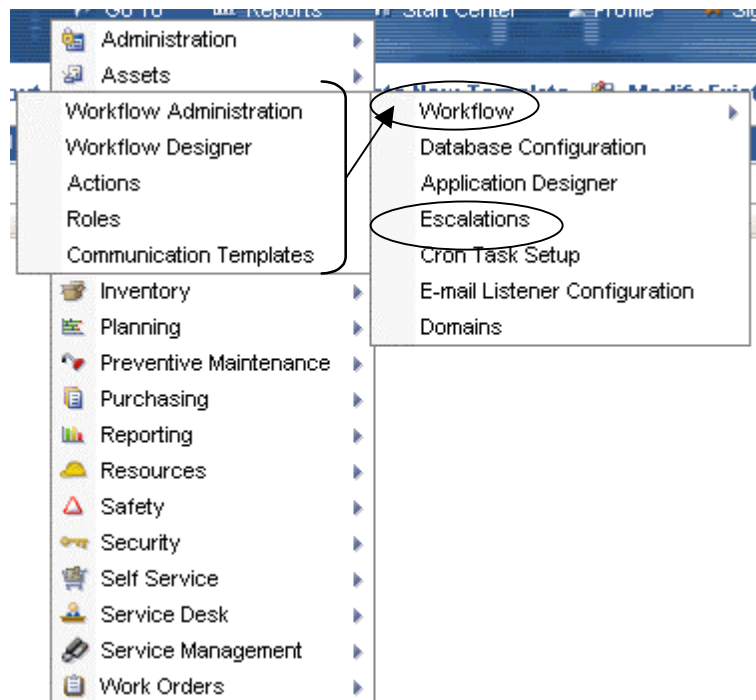
In the previous section, we mentioned the Workflow-related components and how to access them. In this section, we will briefly describe each component. You will be given more detailed information on these components as they are used in exercises.

---

### Locations of Workflow-Related Components

All directly Workflow-related applications, except for Escalations, are located in the **Workflow** submodule of the **Configuration** module.

The Escalations application is located directly in the Configuration module.



---

continued on next page

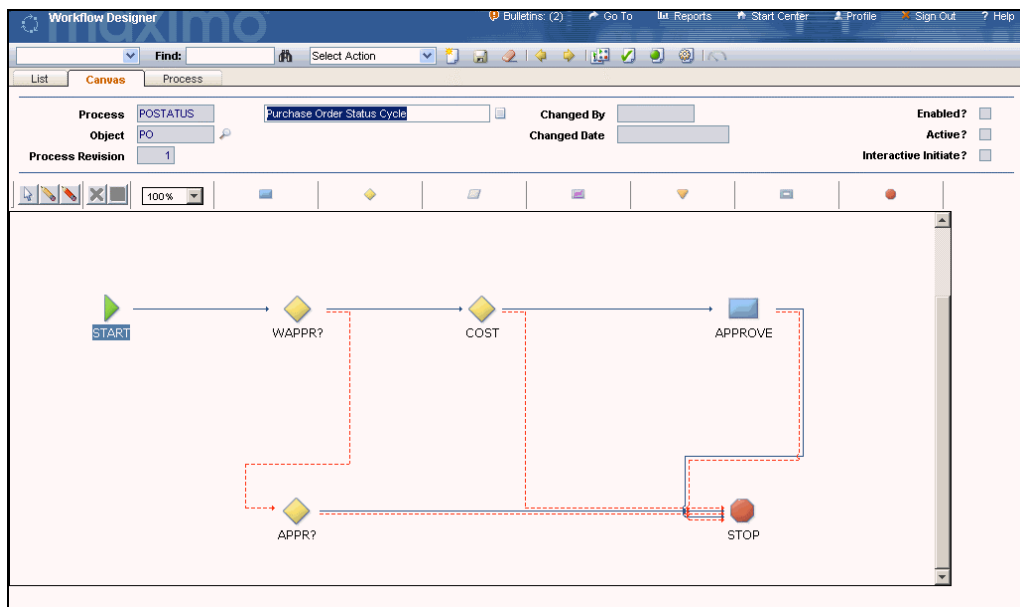
## Workflow Components continued

### Workflow Designer Application

You use the **Workflow Designer** application to create a series of paths for records to flow through, called a *process*.

A Workflow process can be thought of as a map that guides a record, or a user's interaction with that record through a set of steps.

The graphical interface of the Workflow Designer illustrates the possible paths the record can follow.



You can use Workflow to create a set of paths as simple or as complex as your business process demands.

A process might be able to handle all of the routing necessary for *one type* of record. However, more complex process flows (or processes that involve a number of record types) might require a series of processes.

For that reason, Workflow processes might appear quite simple or complex, depending on the business need.



continued on next page

## Workflow Components continued

### Workflow Inbox/ Assignments

When added to a user's Start Center, the Workflow **Inbox/Assignments** table:

- provides a list of current assignments for the user;
- allows the user to click on the assignment description to see the underlying record; and
- allows the user to route assignments to the next point in the Workflow process.

Inbox / Assignments (2)				
Next Assignment Due: 12/1/2004 12:00:00 AM				
<a href="#">Description</a>	<a href="#">Due Date</a>	<a href="#">Priority</a>	<a href="#">Start Date</a>	<a href="#">Route</a>
Move from WAPPR to APPR	12/1/04 12:00 AM		12/1/04 12:00 AM	
Move from WAPPR to APPR	12/1/04 12:00 AM		12/1/04 12:00 AM	
1 to 2 of 2				

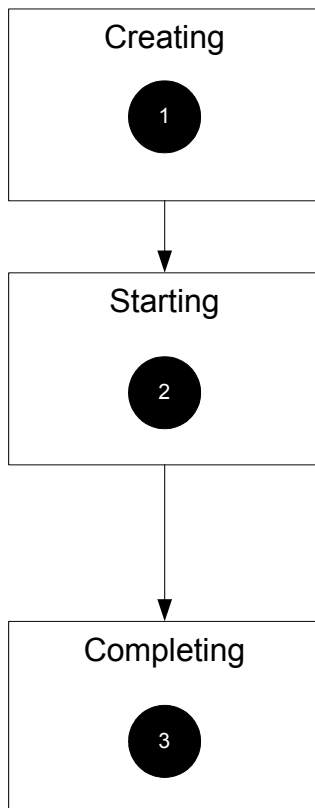
## Workflow Stages

---

### Introduction

To better acquaint you with the Workflow solution, a high-level overview of Workflow stages will be explored throughout the remainder of this chapter.

The following chart illustrates the stages.



In the first stage – **Creating** – a Workflow process is created or modified and then enabled and activated using the **Workflow Designer** application.

You can also use this application to modify and manage Workflow processes.

In the second stage – **Starting** – a record is manually or automatically started through a Workflow process.

Manual records are started through a process by clicking on the **Route Workflow** icon in a Workflow-supported Maximo application.

For automatically started records, you can:

- use the Select Action menu in the *Workflow Designer* to indicate that certain flows automatically enter a Workflow process when the record is saved or submitted;
- use an escalation to poll the system and start non-initiated processes; or
- use the Workflow Options to indicate that certain non-manual processes should auto-initiate when specific actions occur.

In the third stage – **Completing** – you use *Inbox/Assignments* in your Start Center to perform Workflow assignments.

---

## Creating Workflow Processes

---

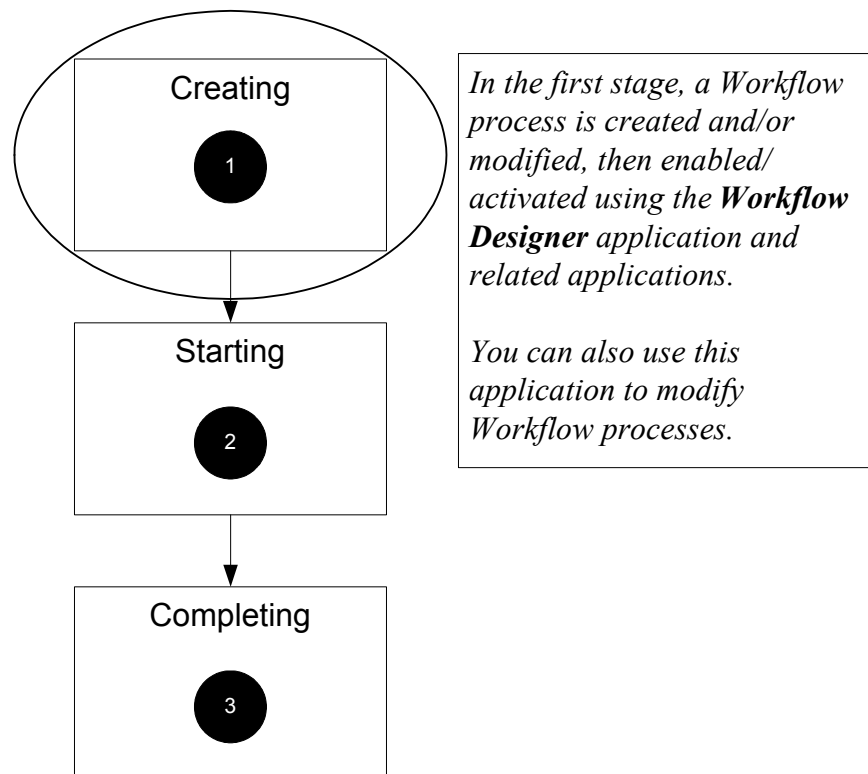
### Introduction

We saw earlier that Workflow consists of three stages—*Creating*, *Starting*, and *Completing*—each with its own application to meet its requirements.

In this section, we will learn how to navigate the **Workflow Designer** application and to enable and activate a previously created Workflow process.

---

### We Are Here



continued on next page

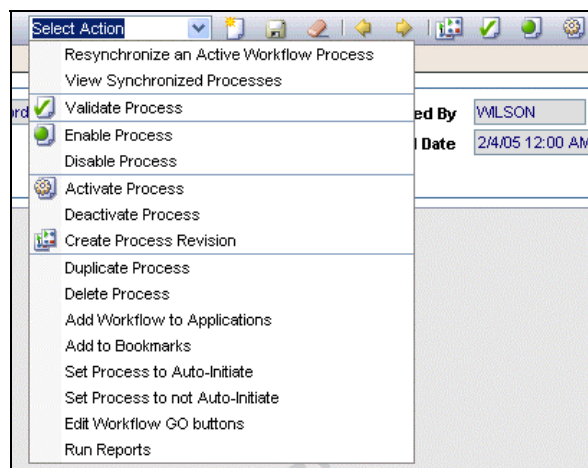
## Creating Workflow Processes continued

### Enabling/ Activation: Select Action Menu

Below are a few notes regarding enabling/activation and the **Select Action** menu of the Workflow Designer application:

- Enabling and activation of processes can also be done using the **Select Action** menu.
- Processes can be *deactivated* by selecting **Deactivate Process**.
- Processes can be *disabled* by selecting **Disable Process**.
- Applications associated with the object can be manually Workflow-supported by selecting **Add Workflow to Applications**. (Note: You might recall that this is also determined when activating a process.)

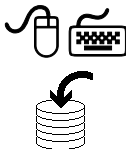
The graphic below shows the selections available from the Select Action menu for the Workflow Designer application.





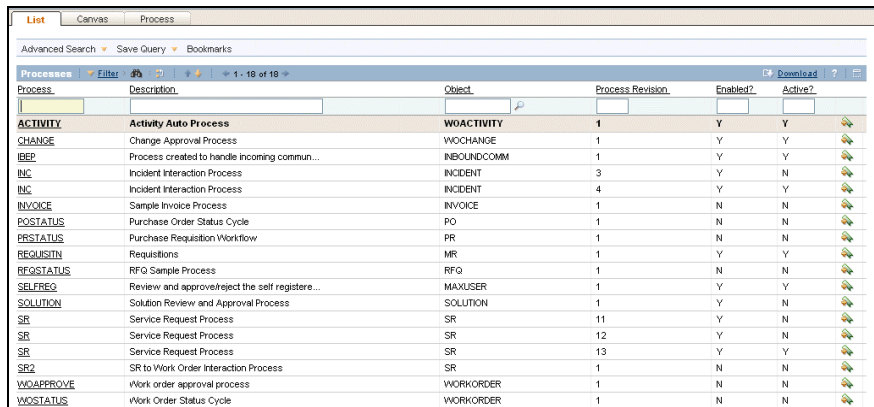
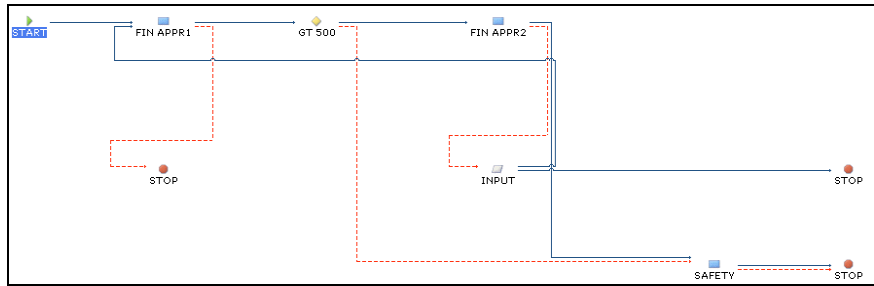
## Creating Workflow Processes continued

### Exercise: Enabling and Activating a Workflow Process



In this exercise, we are going to enable and activate the WOAPPROVE Workflow process to demonstrate how Workflow reacts when a process is activated and then used in the workplace.

This will allow us to put records through a Workflow process and then to access the Workflow task in the sections that follow.


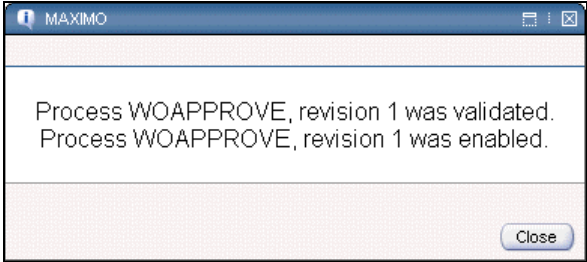

Step	Action
1	<p>Go to the <b>Configuration</b> module, <b>Workflow</b> submodule, and select <b>Workflow Designer</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The Workflow Designer application opens.</p> 
2	<p>Click on the <b>WOAPPROVE</b> process.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays the WOAPPROVE process.</p> 

continued on next page

## Creating Workflow Processes continued

### Exercise: Enabling and Activating a Workflow Process

continued


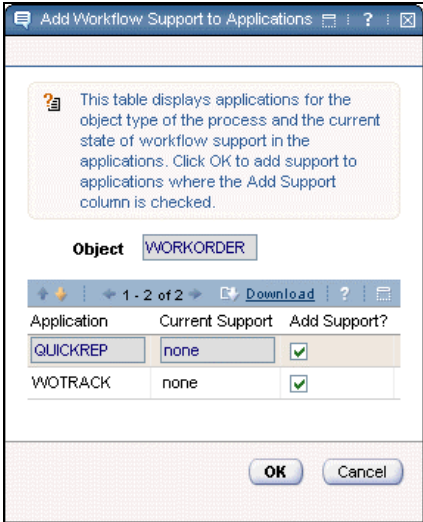
Step	Action
3	<p>Click the <b>Enable Process</b> button.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays a dialog box indicating that the process has been validated and enabled.</p> 
4	<p>Click <b>Close</b> to close the dialog box.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo checks the process to ensure that it contains valid nodes and accompanying parameters. The Enabled field is checked.</p> 

continued on next page

## Creating Workflow Processes continued

### Exercise: Enabling and Activating a Workflow Process

continued


Step	Action
5	<p>Click the <b>Activate Process</b> button.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Add Workflow Support to Applications dialog box displays a list of the applications associated with the object to which the process is associated.</p> 

continued on next page

## Creating Workflow Processes continued

### Exercise: Enabling and Activating a Workflow Process

continued

Step	Action
6	<p>We are going to allow Maximo to add support for <i>both</i> the Quick Reporting and Work Order Tracking applications, so keep the <b>Add Support?</b> check box selected for both applications and click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo adds all necessary code to allow the selected applications to be supported by Workflow. The Active field is now selected.</p> <div><b>Active?</b> </div> <p><u>Note:</u> Because there is quite a bit going on behind the scenes, the activation process could take several minutes to complete.</p>

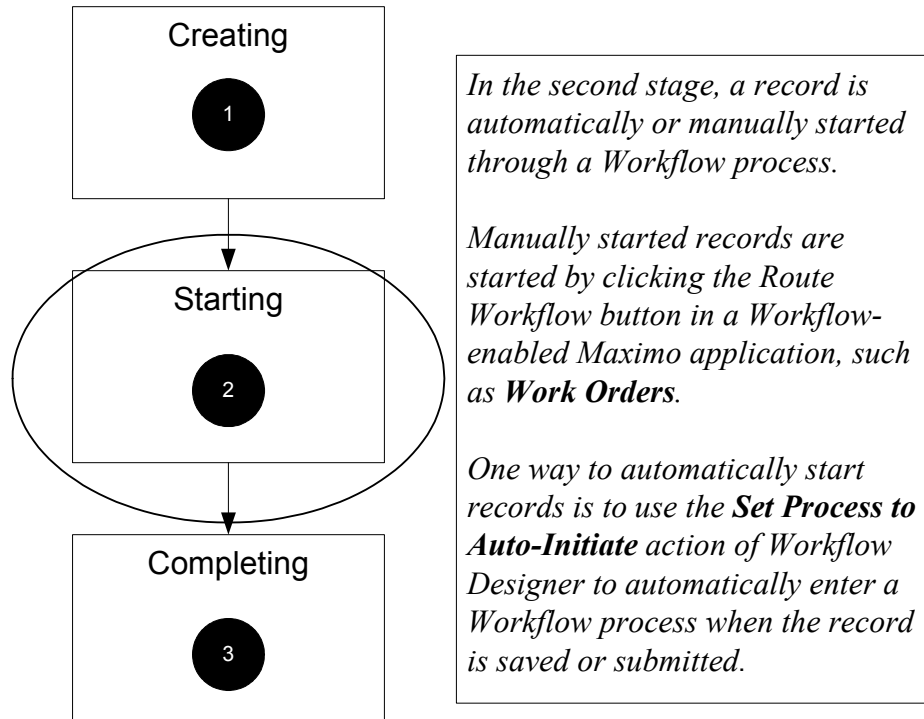
## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process

### Introduction

As we saw earlier, Workflow consists of three stages—*Creating*, *Starting*, and *Completing*—each with its own application and requirements.

In this section, our discussion centers on the different methods used to start a record in a Workflow process routine.

### We Are Here



continued on next page

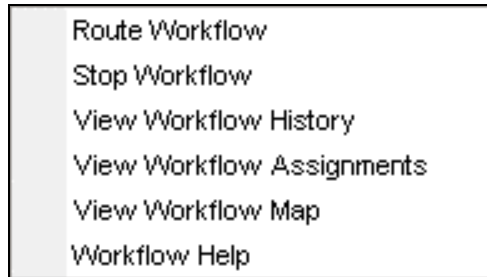
## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

---

### Workflow Actions

Once an application is Workflow-supported, a **Workflow** action is added to the **Select Action** menu of the application.

From the Workflow selection in the Select Action menu of a supported application, there are a number of *sub-actions* available, as shown here:



The following sections describe each action.

---

continued on next page

## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

### Manually Routing a Record

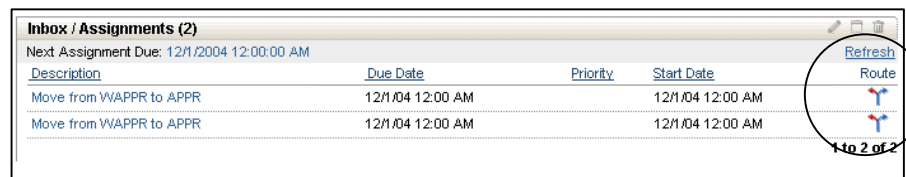
Records can be manually moved through a Workflow process by means of *routing*. You can manually route records by selecting the **Route Workflow** action.

Manual routing of records is generally accomplished in three ways:

- A Workflow-supported application will display a Route Workflow button in its toolbar:



- Workflow-supported applications also have a Route Workflow sub-selection in the Workflow selection of the Select Action menu.
- The Route Workflow button also appears on assigned records in the Inbox/Assignments table on the Start Center.



The screenshot shows a web application window titled "Inbox / Assignments (2)". It contains a table with the following data:

Description	Due Date	Priority	Start Date
Move from WAPPR to APPR	12/1/04 12:00 AM		12/1/04 12:00 AM
Move from WAPPR to APPR	12/1/04 12:00 AM		12/1/04 12:00 AM

At the top of the table, it says "Next Assignment Due: 12/1/2004 12:00:00 AM". In the top right corner of the table area, there are two buttons: "Refresh" and "Route". The "Route" button is circled in red. Below the "Route" button, it says "1 to 2 of 2".

continued on next page

## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

### Stop a Workflow Process

You can stop a Workflow process for a selected record by choosing the **Stop Workflow** sub-action of the Workflow action from Select Action.

When you select **Stop Workflow**, Maximo displays a dialog box similar to the example below. This dialog box allows you to send e-mails indicating that you are stopping the process.

Stop Workflow

You have chosen to stop the active workflow process for this record. Choose one or both of the 'Send e-mail' options below to notify users that this workflow process has been stopped. Optionally enter an e-mail message and transaction memo below. Click OK to stop the workflow process for this record. Click Cancel to return to the record.

Assigned Person Code	Name	Description	Assignment Status
SMITH	Roland Smith	Review this WVO for level 1 approval	COMPLETE

**Send e-mail to?**

Communication Template: WFSTOP Default User Stopped Workflow Process mess

Send To:

E-mail Open? ☐

E-mail Complete? ☐

E-mail Subject: Process :ProcessName was stopped.

E-mail Message: The process was halted through the Stop Workflow menu action.

Transaction Memo:

OK Cancel

You also can add a note in the **Transaction Memo** field to indicate why the process was stopped.

Note: Processes can also be stopped for selected records using the Workflow Administrator application.

continued on next page

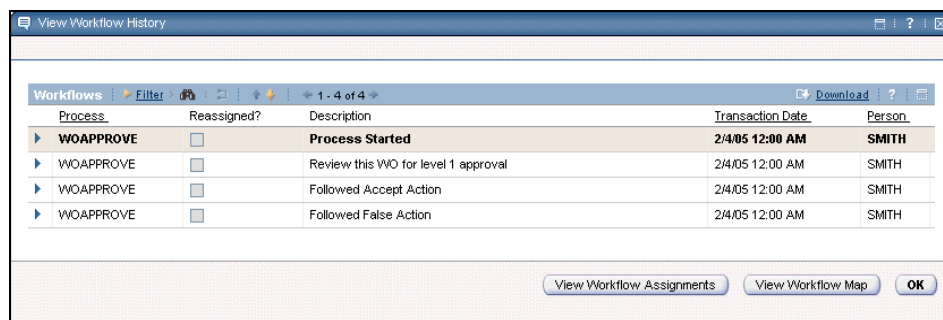


## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

### Viewing Workflow History

You can view a history of what has happened to the current record in the Workflow process.

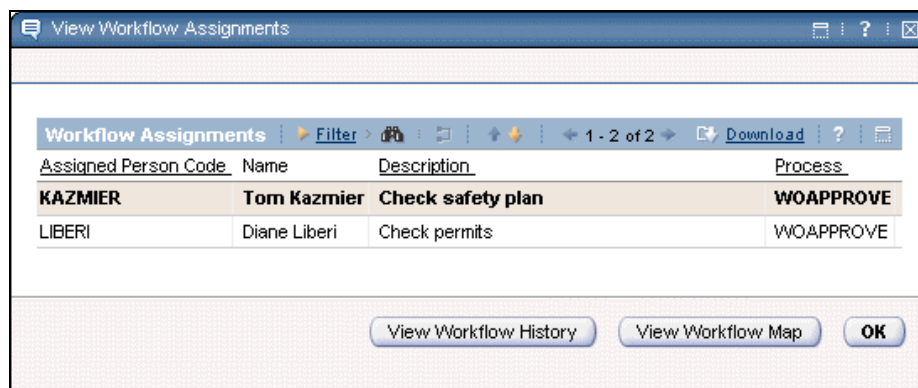
This information is accessed from the **View Workflow History** sub-action of the Workflow action from Select Action.



Note: The Workflow assignments and map can be accessed from this dialog box by clicking the respective buttons in the lower-right corner.

### Viewing Workflow Assignments

You can view the assignments of the current record in a Workflow process by selecting the **View Workflow Assignments** sub-action of the Workflow action from Select Action.



Note: The Workflow history and map can be accessed from this dialog box by clicking the respective buttons in the lower-right corner.

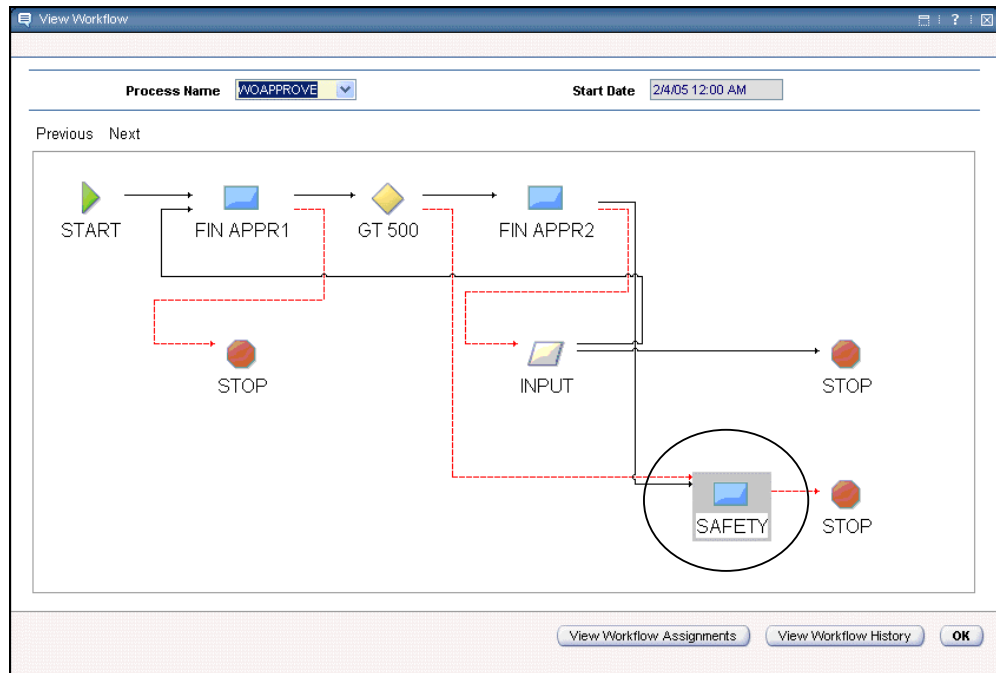
continued on next page

## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

### Viewing the Workflow Map

You can view a map of the Workflow process and see the point in the process at which the current record resides.

You can access a *Workflow map* for the current record by selecting the **View Workflow Map** sub-action of the Workflow action from Select Action.



### Notes:

- In the process above, the record is at the SAFETY node, as indicated by a gray square around the node in the map.
- The Workflow assignments and history can be accessed from this dialog box by clicking the respective buttons in the lower-right corner.

continued on next page

## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

### Accessing Workflow Help

To access some basic, general help about Workflow processes, you can select the **Workflow Help** sub-selection of the Workflow selection from Select Action.



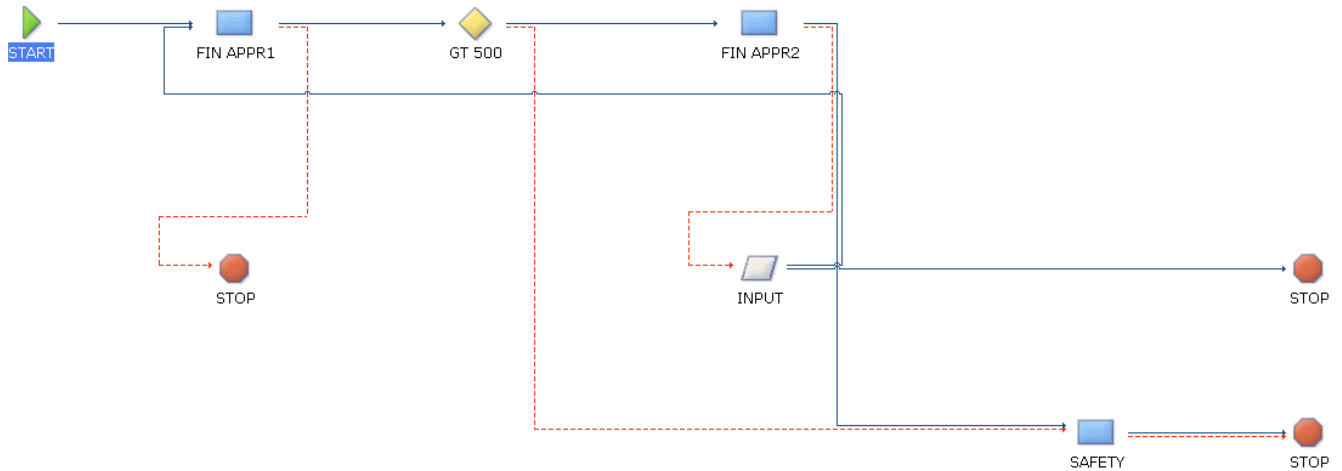
Note: The **Show this help when launching records from the inbox?** check box controls whether you see this help message when clicking the Route Workflow button in the Inbox/Assignments table on your Start Center.

continued on next page

## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

### Exercise: Work Order Approval Workflow

In this process, a work order is created in the **Work Order Tracking** application. The new record will be put into the WOAPPROVE process *manually*.



continued on next page

## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

**Exercise:**  
**Manually**  
**Starting a**  
**Workflow**  
**Record**



In this exercise we will create a work order record using the Work Order Tracking application and manually start the record in Workflow.

Step	Action
1	Access the <b>Work Order Tracking</b> application and insert a new work order record. Write your work order # here: _____

continued on next page

## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

**Exercise:**  
**Manually**  
**Starting a**  
**Workflow**  
**Record**

continued



Step	Action		
2	Enter the following information for the tabs indicated below.		
	<b><u>Tab &gt; Subtab</u></b>	<b><u>Field</u></b>	<b><u>Value</u></b>
	<b>Work Order</b>	Description	Fix broken windows and frames
		Location	CONF300
		Work Type	CM
	<b>Plans &gt; Labor</b>	Craft	Carpenter / Secondclass
		Quantity	1
		Regular Hours	4:00
	<b>Plans &gt; Materials</b>	Line Type	MATERIAL
		Description	5x8 window pane and frame
		Quantity	2
		Order Unit	EACH
		Unit Cost	500.00
		Vendor	FSC
		Issue to	Granger

continued on next page

## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

### Exercise: Manually Starting a Workflow Record

continued

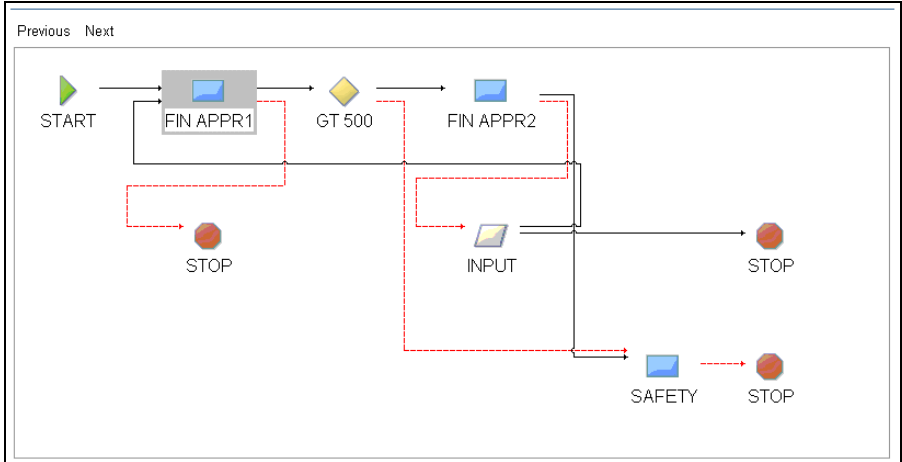
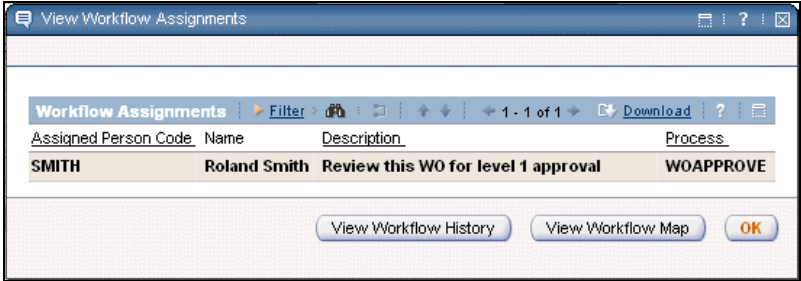
Step	Action
3	<p><b>Save</b> the work order record.</p> <p><u>Note:</u> In this example, the record did not enter the workflow because the underlying process is <i>not</i> set to auto-initiate.</p>
4	<p>Click the <b>Route Workflow</b> icon:</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The record is placed into the workflow process. The Route Workflow button changes, as shown below, to indicate that the record is now in a workflow process.</p>  <p><u>Note:</u> You might also see a message flashed briefly just above the toolbar, indicating that the record has been placed into a process.</p>

continued on next page

## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

### Exercise: Manually Starting a Workflow Record

continued

Step	Action
5	<p>To view where the work order is in the Workflow map, select <b>View Workflow Map</b> from the Workflow <b>Select Action</b> menu.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays the Workflow map.</p> 
6	<p>To view the current workflow assignee, click the <b>View Workflow Assignments</b> button.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The View Workflow Assignments window opens.</p> 
7	Click <b>OK</b> .

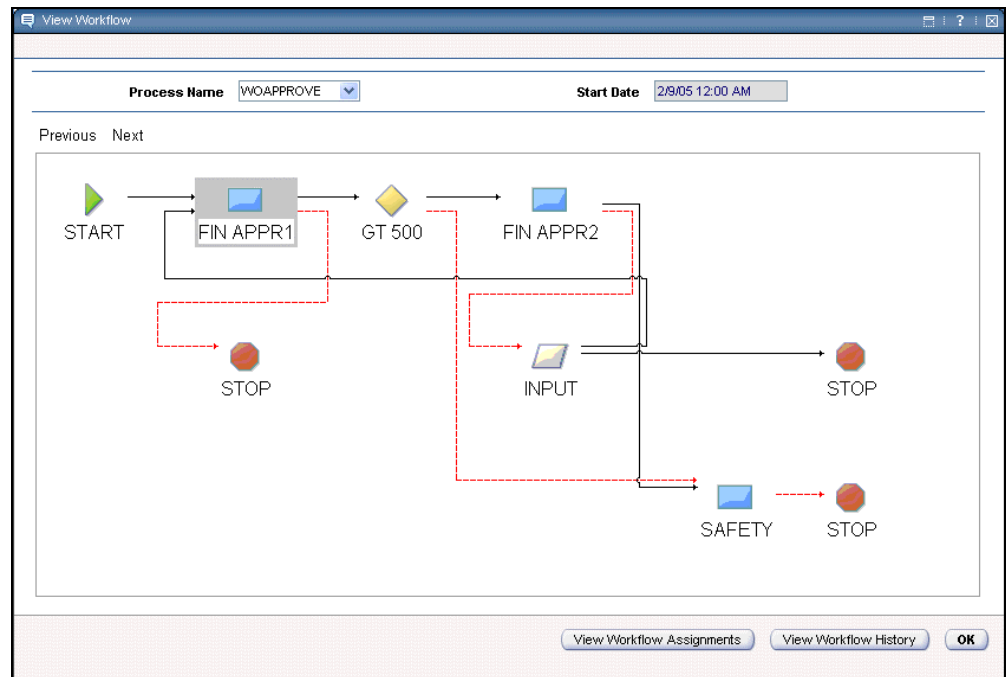
continued on next page



## Starting a Record in a Workflow Process continued

### Check Out the Process

Let's take a look at where the current work order record is in the process. View its Workflow map. The map should look like the graphic below.



The first stage of the process is the Level 1 Financial Approval, where the record now resides.

## Completing Workflow Assignments

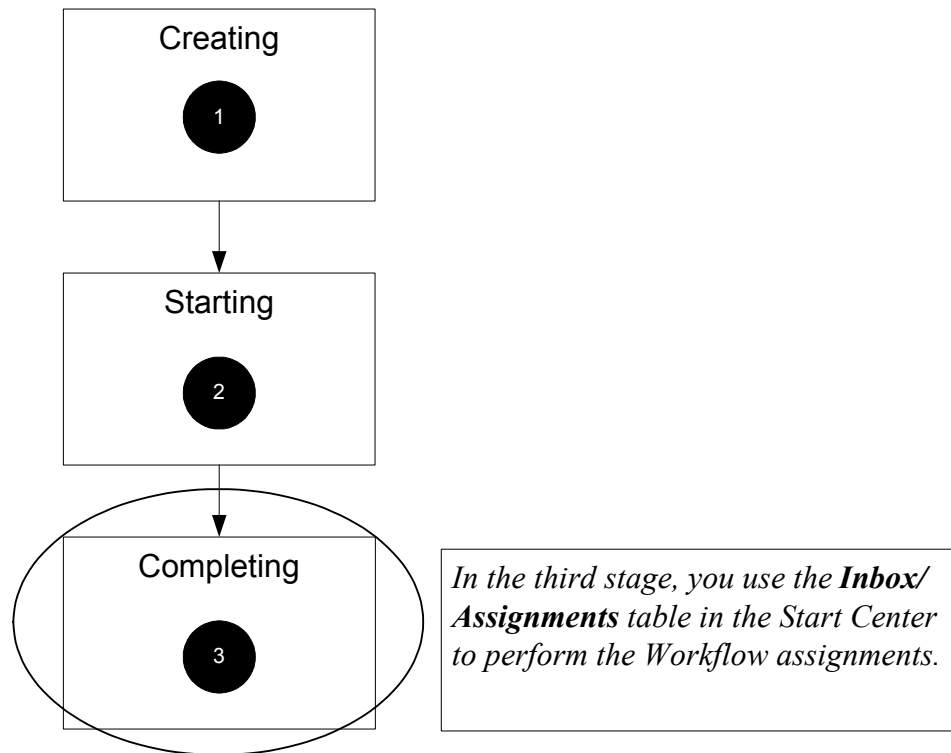
---

### Introduction

In this section we will learn how to navigate the **Inbox/Assignments** table for various users to complete a Workflow process.

---

### We Are Here





continued on next page

## Completing Workflow Assignments continued

### Inbox/ Assignments Table

As previously mentioned, the **Inbox/Assignments** table provides a handy place from which to review and route tasks that have been assigned to you.

Inbox / Assignments (2)			
Next Assignment Due: 2/7/2005 12:00:00 AM			
<a href="#">Description</a>	<a href="#">Due Date</a>	<a href="#">Priority</a>	<a href="#">Route</a>
Review this WO for level 1 approval	2/7/05 12:00 AM		
Review this WO for level 1 approval	2/7/05 12:00 AM		
1 to 2 of 2			

In the following exercises, we will be using this table to complete the processes we started in the previous exercises.

Note: You can also use the Route Workflow button to move selected records. However, we will focus on the use of the Inbox/Assignments table.

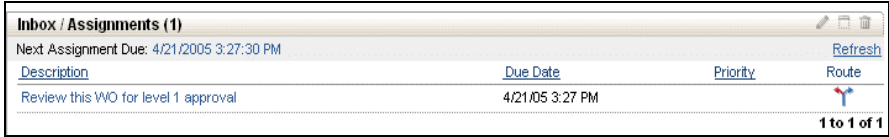
continued on next page

## Completing Workflow Assignments continued

### Exercise: Complete the Workflow



In the following exercise, we will sign in as Ronald Smith and complete the Work Order process from the Inbox in his Start Center.

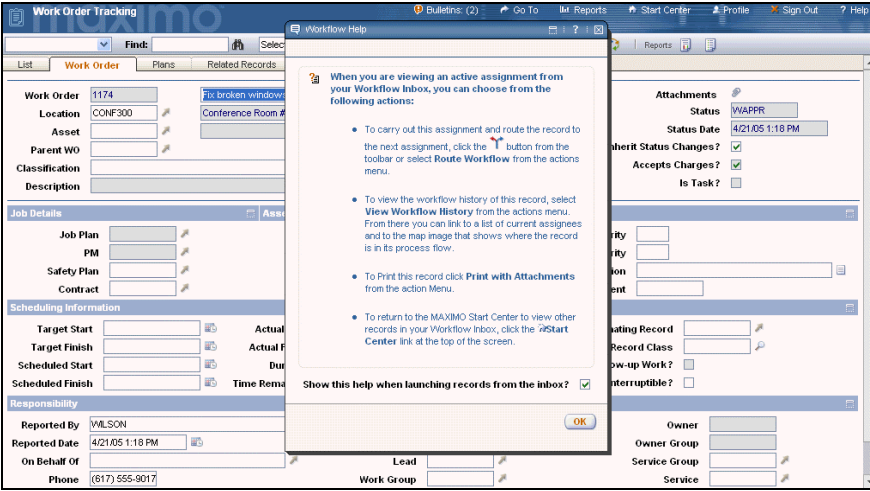
Step	Action
1	<p>Sign in to Maximo as Ronald Smith.</p> <p>User: <b>smith</b> / Password: <b>smith1</b></p> <p><u>Result</u>: Maximo displays Smith's Start Center.</p> 

continued on next page

## Completing Workflow Assignments continued

### Exercise: Complete the Workflow

continued

Step	Action
2	<p>Click on the <b>Review this WO for level 1 approval</b> description in Smith's Inbox.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Maximo displays the underlying record in the Work Order application with Workflow Help displayed.</p>  <p><u>Note:</u> You can clear the <b>Show this help when launching records from the inbox?</b> check box if you don't want help to show each time that you view an underlying record from the Inbox.</p>

continued on next page

Completing Workflow Assignments continued

Exercise:  
Complete the  
Workflow

continued

Step	Action
3	<p>Clear the <b>Show this help when launching records from the inbox?</b> check box, then click <b>OK</b> in the Workflow Help dialog box.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> Workflow Help closes and the WO record is fully displayed.</p> <div><div><div>Work Order</div><div>1174</div><div>Fix broken windows and frames</div><div>Site</div><div>BEDFORD</div><div>Attachments</div><div></div></div><div><div>Location</div><div>CONF300</div><div>Conference Room #300</div><div>Class</div><div>WORKORDER</div><div>Status</div><div>WVAPPR</div></div><div><div>Asset</div><div></div><div></div><div>Work Type</div><div>CM</div><div>Status Date</div><div>4/21/05 1:18 PM</div></div><div><div>Parent WO</div><div></div><div></div><div>GL Account</div><div>6220-300-777</div><div>Inherit Status Changes?</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div></div><div><div>Classification</div><div></div><div></div><div>Failure Class</div><div>BLDOS</div><div>Accepts Charges?</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div></div><div><div>Description</div><div></div><div></div><div>Problem Code</div><div></div><div>Is Task?</div><div><input type="checkbox"/></div></div></div> <div><div>Job Details</div><div>Asset Details</div><div>Priority</div></div> <div><div>Job Plan</div><div></div><div>Asset Up?</div><div><input type="checkbox"/></div><div>Asset Location Priority</div><div></div></div> <div><div>PM</div><div></div><div>Warranties Exist?</div><div><input type="checkbox"/></div><div>Priority</div><div></div></div> <div><div>Safety Plan</div><div></div><div>SLA Applied?</div><div><input type="checkbox"/></div><div>Priority Justification</div><div></div></div> <div><div>Contract</div><div></div><div>Charge to Store?</div><div><input type="checkbox"/></div><div>Risk Assessment</div><div></div></div>

Scheduling Information

Follow-up Work

Target Start

Actual Start

Originating Record

Target Finish

Actual Finish

Originating Record Class

Scheduled Start

Duration

0:00

Has Follow-up Work?

☐

Scheduled Finish

Time Remaining

Interruptible?

☐

Responsibility

Reported By

WILSON

Supervisor

Owner

Reported Date

4/21/05 1:18 PM

Crew

Owner Group

On Behalf Of

Lead

Service Group

Phone

(617) 555-9017

Work Group


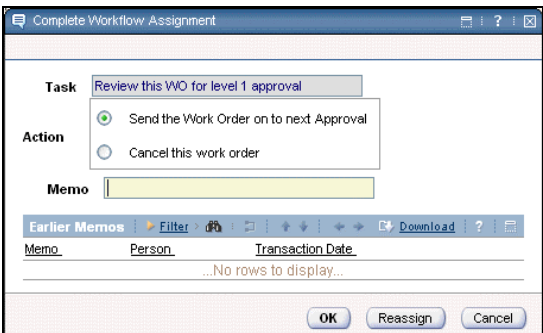
Service

continued on next page

## Completing Workflow Assignments continued

### Exercise: Complete the Workflow

continued

Step	Action
4	<p>Now we want to route the record to the next point in the Workflow process. To do so, click the <b>Route Workflow</b> button on the displayed record.</p>  <p><u>Result:</u> The Complete Workflow Assignment dialog box opens on top of the underlying record, asking whether the record should be sent to the next approval level or canceled.</p> 

continued on next page

## Completing Workflow Assignments continued

---

**Exercise:**  
**Complete the**  
**Workflow**

continued

---

Step	Action
5	<p>Make sure the <b>Send the Work Order on to Next Approval</b> option is selected, then click <b>OK</b>.</p> <p><u>Result:</u> The process goes to the next step.</p> <p>What is the next step? _____</p> <p>Who is (are) the current assignee(s) of the assignment? _____</p>
6	<p>Using the <b>Select Action</b> menu to guide you, complete the assignments for each person. Move the work order through the process to an <b>APPR</b> status until it is no longer part of the workflow.</p>

---



## Chapter Summary

---

**Components of Workflow**

Workflow is comprised of a number of applications used to create workflows, applications used to create records using the workflow, the Inbox, and Workflow options.

---

**Workflow Categories**

There are several general categories of workflows:

- Process workflow
  - Context-based instructions
  - Hybrids of the two
- 

**Three Stages of Workflow Development**

The three key stages of workflow development are:

1. Creating
  2. Starting
  3. Completing
- 

**Action Buttons**

The action buttons on both the Canvas and the Process tabs are:

- Insert Process Revision
  - Validate Process
  - Enable Process
  - Activate Process
- 

**Workflow Action Menu**

When an application has been Workflow-supported, a Workflow item appears on its Select Action menu. The following choices are available:

- Route Workflow
  - Stop Workflow
  - View Workflow History
  - View Workflow Assignments
  - View Workflow Map
  - Workflow Help
-

NOTES:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Class:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Instructor:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

	Excel- lent	Very Good	Good	Fair	Poor	Very Poor
1. The course structure and style was:						
2. The course content was:						
3. The workshops as a whole were:						
4. The length of the course was :						
5. Course organization was:						
6. Relevance and usefulness of course content was:						
7. Opportunity for practicing what was learned was:						
8. Amount you learned in the class was:						
9. The instructor's effectiveness in teaching the subject matter was:						
10. Use of class time was:						
11. Instructor's use of examples and illustrations was:						
12. Instructor's ability to answer student questions was:						
13. Instructor's ability to present alternative explanations when needed was:						
14. Tailoring of instruction to varying student skill levels was:						
15. Instructor demonstrations were:						
16. Instructor's ability to solve unexpected problems was:						

17. Which aspects of this course were most effective? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

18. Which aspects of this course detracted from your learning? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

19. What suggestions do you have for improving this course? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_